

Motive, Means, and Opportunity: JFK Murder Mystery Solved!



2nd Edition

Robert J. Taormina

Motive, Means, and Opportunity: JFK Murder Mystery Solved!

by Robert J. Taormina ©

[2nd Edition]

Abstract

The assassination of John Fitzgerald Kennedy (JFK), 35th President of the United States, has been studied and debated for 60 years, but the problem is that the official government report on that assassination has been criticized as having been written with the intent to place the blame on one person, and only that person, with data that only seemed to incriminate him, regardless of its accuracy, while exonerating evidence was excluded. Similarly, some critical facts from witnesses who reported that 5 shots were fired in the assassination were excluded, while the report stated there were only 3 bullets. Those anomalies required investigators who doubted the official report to seek evidence independently, but the clues led in many different directions and with different conclusions. Thus, this study used the basic method of detective homicide case investigations, that is, to find out who had the motive, means, and opportunity to commit the crime, and thereby finally solve the mystery of who murdered John F. Kennedy. The results point to implications for reducing political and military conflicts worldwide.

➤ Introduction

To prove beyond a reasonable doubt that someone actually committed a crime, in this case it is a murder, a homicide detective must demonstrate conclusively that a suspect had the **motive, means, and opportunity** to commit the crime. In practical terms, those criteria can be operationalized by the following three concerns regarding the crime:

- (1) **Motive:** Who had a reason, and what reason, that caused a suspect to commit the crime?
- (2) **Means:** Did the suspect have a way to commit the murder? That is, did the suspect have the ability and/or the resources (e.g., weapon) that enabled the suspect to commit the crime?
- (3) **Opportunity:** Did the suspect have a chance that enabled the murder to be committed? This refers to the suspect having or arranging a favorable place and time to commit the crime.

This analysis uses evidence from many sources (books, journal articles, etc.) written over the past 60 years since the 22 November 1963 assassination of President Kennedy. This book focuses on the critical factors that reduce the complexities by dividing the analyses into 12 parts on the most relevant information about the people, government offices, and officials who played major roles in the assassination. The results then converge on the only rational explanation for who planned and committed the assassination, and include how the 5 shots were fired at JFK. The final chapter logically solves the assassination mystery, which, in turn, reveals implications for how to reduce international assassinations and wars.

Chapters

	<u>Pages</u>
➤ 1. President John Fitzgerald Kennedy and Why He Was Assassinated	p. 2
➤ 2. The Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)	p. 3
➤ 3. The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)	p. 13
➤ 4. The United States Military	p. 24
➤ 5. The JFK Assassination Event - The 3-Bullet Theory	p. 37
➤ 6. The Warren Commission & The Warren Report	p. 38
➤ 7. Jim Garrison	p. 76
➤ 8. Lee Harvey Oswald	p. 81
➤ 9. Jack Ruby	p. 119
➤ 10. Dorothy Kilgallen	p. 127
➤ 11. President Lyndon Baines Johnson	p. 141
➤ 12. The JFK Assassination Event - 5 Bullets: Mystery Solved	p. 151
➤ Conclusions & Implications	p. 162
➤ References	p. 190

➤ 1. President John Fitzgerald Kennedy and Why He was Assassinated

To help understand this analysis, the historical context was post-World War II. More specifically, the time was the height of the Cold War. On 20 January 1961, John F. Kennedy (JFK) was sworn into office as the 35th President of the United States. During his 34 months in office two major crises occurred, i.e., the Cuban “Bay of Pigs” invasion (17 April 1961), and the “Cuban Missile Crisis” (16 to 28 October 1962); and one emerging situation that “triggered” the murder, namely, the Vietnam conflict. These factors laid the foundation for the Kennedy assassination, which took place on 22 November 1963.

While it might seem unusual to point to those historical events as being related to the cause of the assassination, their critical relevance to the assassination can be understood by the fact that the leaders of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) and US military were both angry at JFK for the way he handled those crises. Briefly, and to avoid repeating historical records, only the most pertinent facts of those events are described in this book to reveal their bearing on the assassination. (The history of the “Cold War,” and when it occurred has been covered in detail by many writers; thus, interested readers may find that history elsewhere.) Therefore, the most relevant information about the CIA and the US Military are analyzed in the chapters of this book that are dedicated to those two organizations.

Regarding the bases underlying the assassination, another critical factor that must be mentioned was JFK’s relationship with the head of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). That was J. Edgar Hoover, who was FBI director when JFK became President. Hoover is well-known for having used blackmail ([Columbia Encyclopedia, 2007](#)). That is, Hoover kept notes on everyone he could, and was able to use information that he gathered on the private lives of people to blackmail them. Regarding his blackmailing JFK, Hoover had information about JFK’s secret affairs with several women (see [Hersh, 2007](#)).

Additional “motives” (reasons) for the assassination were revealed by Jim Garrison, a district attorney who, between 1966 and 1969, conducted the most thorough investigation of the JFK assassination (details on Garrison and his investigation are described in a subsequent chapter of this book). Garrison openly stated that there were very serious enmities, which originated with the CIA and military leaders, against JFK that laid the foundation for the assassination. Garrison stated that clearly and succinctly in a video-taped interview, where he said “*From the moment he took office, JFK found that he was at war with the CIA and the Joint Chiefs of Staff*” ([Barbour, 1992](#); also see Garrison’s books, e.g., [Garrison, 1970](#)).

Summarizing briefly, despite the fact that Kennedy was a very popular president among the American citizens, and although there were various people who disliked him for one reason or another, the three most likely entities that had sufficient motives and means to assassinate JFK, were: (1) The CIA; (2) the FBI; and (3) the Joint Chiefs of Staff of the United States military. Those three “suspects” are analyzed in the next three chapters of this book, which are followed by chapters that discuss the actual shooting of JFK, the Warren Report (i.e., the official US government report on that killing), Jim Garrison (who conducted the most thorough investigation of the assassination), and several key persons who were most intricately involved in the event.

[NOTE: There have been suggestions that the assassin was from different sources, e.g., Cuba or the Mafia. But whereas the assassination was so well planned, coordinated, and controlled in great detail, those ideas are not feasible because no individual or organization other than those discussed in this book could have successfully executed that assassination, especially because of the irrefutable evidence that the rifle shots which killed JFK came from three different directions. That is discussed further in the final chapter of this book.]

=====

➤ 2. The Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)

◆ **The Origins, Establishment, and Nature of the CIA**

During World War 2, Franklin D. Roosevelt, 32nd President of the United States, established the Office of Strategic Services (the OSS; from 1942 to 1945), which was a spy organization that acquired military intelligence. When Roosevelt died (by brain hemorrhage) on 12 April 1945, Harry S. Truman, his Vice President, inherited the role of Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces. Truman was overwhelmed with the military intelligence he was receiving about the war in Europe as well as in Asia from the many branches of the military. Truman wanted only one agency to condense all important information and give him daily briefings. He therefore created a replacement office for the OSS, which soon became known as the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA; approved by Congress and signed into law June 1949). It should also be remembered that, from its very inception, the CIA always worked with the US Military, even after WW2 ended.

A critical point here is that the origins of the CIA reveal its covert (secret) operations as well as its determination to control information. This can be easily understood when it is realized that the OSS was responsible for gathering information about the Nazis in Germany who served Adolph Hitler by gathering information about his enemies (including all Jews in Germany), distorting that information to create hatred among the general German population toward those “enemies,” and using that information to “eliminate” them. Thus, the Nazis had developed many ways to control people within and outside Germany, including methods of creating and disseminating propaganda, “psychological warfare,” and assassination.

When the USA defeated Germany (in 1945), the OSS and the CIA, as its successor, obtained the secret “Nazi Handbook,” which described a variety of methods for controlling people. That is, according to [Chiara \(2018\)](#), the CIA created its own “CIA Handbook,” which is based on the methods described in the Nazi Handbook, including methods of psychological warfare. More importantly, the CIA Handbook was developed with the help of high-ranking Nazis and Nazi war criminals, whom the CIA immediately started recruiting as soon as the US defeated Germany in WW2 ([Lee, 2001](#)).

Therefore, the CIA has always been (and still remains) a spy organization that never discloses its operations (“ops”), i.e., it asks Congress for billions of US dollars annually and funding is approved without explanation because the ops are secret. Thus, Congress believes the funds are for use against US enemies overseas for ops such as regime changes, of which there have been many ([Little, 2022](#)). Furthermore, Vladimir Putin, former Director of Russian intelligence and current President of Russia, openly stated that “95% of the world’s terrorist attacks are orchestrated by the CIA” ([Геополитика, 2017](#)).

According to [Castle \(2019\)](#), it became apparent that the CIA is using Nazi methods not only overseas, but also against organizations and persons, including US citizens, inside the USA as well ([Senate Hearings, 2022, \[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NIis_2MqBcI\]\(https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NIis_2MqBcI\)](#)). For example, the CIA uses Nazi methods of manipulating and distorting information about foreign leaders and persons whom they consider to be their adversaries to make US citizens think what the CIA wants them to think! It is extremely important to remember that the CIA’s Nazi terrorist methods include not only controlling the media (for their propaganda), starting revolutions, and instigating and executing regime change, but also include *assassinations*.

◆ **Why Would the CIA Kill JFK?**

According to Robert F. Kennedy, Jr., the CIA’s hatred of JFK dates back to 1956 (i.e., four years before JFK became president) because President Eisenhower appointed Joseph P. Kennedy (JFK’s father) to study the CIA’s covert operations. Joseph Kennedy considered CIA operations, such as making the Shah Iran’s leader, to be improper, and advised Eisenhower that “*the CIA’s power to engage in covert activities be terminated and that the CIA be strictly limited to collecting intelligence and empowered to do nothing else*” (see [Hornberger, 2020](#)).

Allen Dulles, who was the CIA Director at that time, was infuriated when he heard what Joseph Kennedy said because Dulles believed that conducting secret operations protected the national security of the USA. Therefore, according to Robert F. Kennedy Jr., “*Allen Dulles never forgave him - never forgave my family - for that.*”

The “Bay of Pigs” Invasion of Cuba: First, it should be pointed out that many CIA agents were intensively involved in Cuban politics during the entire decade of the 1950s. They tracked Fidel Castro from the beginning of his activities there because they thought Castro favored communism. They even developed plans that were approved by Eisenhower to assassinate Castro, but none of their plans worked. And in early 1960, when Fidel Castro took over Cuba, the CIA predicted that most people living in Cuba would rise up and rebel against Castro if the CIA and Cuban refugees (trained by the US military) invaded Cuba. Thus, in 1960, before President Eisenhower left office, he authorized the CIA, along with the US military, to recruit 1,400 Cubans who opposed Castro in Cuba (but had escaped and were living in Florida) and train them to invade Cuba in order to overthrow Castro.

The objective was to invade the island in a military assault, but it took the CIA over a year to plan. Meanwhile, JFK was sworn in as President on 20 January 1961, and one week later, on 28 January, the CIA and the US military Joint Chiefs of Staff “briefed” JFK about Cuba. JFK, did not want to initiate his presidency with a military action, but whereas he learned that Eisenhower authorized the operation, and was told that the CIA and the military already had their air and sea attacks all planned out, JFK **reluctantly** approved.

The invasion started in the early hours of 17 April 1961, but several factors aided Castro. One was that Castro learned of the invasion and was prepared for it because the CIA could not keep it secret. Therefore, Castro gathered his army which greatly outnumbered the invaders. Another problem was that the US military had initial setbacks, including the sudden (same day) loss of one of the major US supply ships when the Cubans bombed it because it carried large quantities of weapons and equipment. There were other problems with the plan that made the invasion look like it would fail. Thus, the CIA, which had many personnel participating on the ground, thought JFK would order extensive military air support when the CIA requested it because Dulles recalled that Eisenhower supplied helpful air support in Guatemala (in 1954) when that CIA-operation there was about to fail (Reeves, 1993).

But JFK did not trust the CIA’s prediction. And as Commander in Chief of US Armed Forces, JFK did not authorize military air strikes against Cuba because he did not want the invasion to look like a US military operation, which it would appear to be if he escalated that conflict with attacks by the US Air Force. That failure by the CIA and the military evoked in both the CIA and the leaders of the US military a great hatred for JFK.

That is, Allen Dulles, as the Director of the CIA, and the CIA agents who were armed personnel that went to Cuba in that attack, were extremely angry at JFK because he did not authorize air support; which resulted in the CIA’s complete failure in trying to overthrow Castro. JFK, on the other hand, was very angry at Dulles because the CIA’s failure made it look like the fiasco was JFK’s fault. But a subsequent review (in November 1961) of that disaster enumerated several types of errors that the CIA made. That review of the CIA’s failures, included (but were not limited to) erroneously overestimating the CIA’s capabilities, failure to evaluate the risks, failure to involve the Cuban resistance, failure to competently collect and analyze intelligence about Cuban forces, poorly managed CIA communications, lack of high-quality staff, and lack of contingency plans (Kornbluh, 1998).

Thus, the disaster was deemed to be the fault of the CIA because of its incompetence, and for implicitly expecting the President to save them from the disaster that was of the CIA’s own making. The result of that fiasco was a deepening hatred between Allen Dulles and JFK. But it went much deeper than that as many CIA agents were “hands-on” operatives because they (with some US military personnel) trained the Cuban refugees in combat for the invasion,

which was planned by the CIA. More importantly, there were several CIA operatives who personally went to Cuba as part of the invading force, with some being captured and killed. Thus, a great anger was generated among the CIA operatives who were able to escape capture and then returned to Florida. This factor will be seen to have been extremely important when the assassination is analyzed (in a later chapter of this book).

The Cuban Missile Crisis: Another major problem between the CIA and JFK that further inflamed their mutual hatred was the Cuban Missile Crisis (16 to 28 October 1962). As a complete rendition of this crisis could be lengthy because of the immense literature that has been written about it, only a condensed version is given here in order to demonstrate why it created more animosity between JFK and the CIA.

In the latter part of 1962, under the pretext of helping to defend Cuba from the USA, the Soviet Union under Premier Nikita Khrushchev was sending military personnel to Cuba to build launch sites for nuclear missiles to be targeted at the USA. This was noticed when CIA spy planes, which had been flying over Cuba for several months, finally, on 14 October 1962, observed nuclear missile sites being built in Cuba. It should be noted that, in those years, the US U-2 spy planes were flown by CIA pilots (Pedlow & Welzenbach, 2016).

The presence of Soviet nuclear missiles in Cuba became public knowledge when JFK announced it to the American people on television on 22 October 1962. Of course, JFK was extremely upset with the CIA because they did not inform him of this problem earlier. But he had to first deal with the immediate problem of about 20 Russian cargo ships moving toward Cuba. Despite the CIA and US military advising JFK to immediately attack those ships, JFK, instead, wanted to resolve the problem peacefully. But he needed to make a “show of force,” and thus sent a fleet of ships, composed of an aircraft carrier, two cruisers, 22 destroyers, and two guided missile frigates, to a location between the Russian ships and Cuba. Technically, that was a naval blockade, but was called a “quarantine” because the term “blockade” would be more likely to instigate a military response from Khrushchev.

JFK realized that the conflict could lead to a nuclear war, so he preferred to resolve this problem peacefully through negotiation. And that was despite the fact that the CIA as well as the US military both preferred that JFK should militarily invade Cuba and even launch nuclear missiles against the Soviet Union to decisively end the threat of the Soviets starting a nuclear war against the USA. Clearly, JFK was under extreme pressure because the Russian ships carrying equipment (and very likely missiles) to Cuba kept getting closer to the US Naval battle ships which JFK had sent to surround Cuba.

JFK did not want a naval battle to start between the ships, so he (a) started secret negotiations with Khrushchev, while he (b) kept the ships there, but ordered them to slowly (imperceptibly) keep backing up to prevent Russian ships from colliding with the US ships! JFK wanted to peacefully resolve the conflict. That is, if Khrushchev removed the missiles from Cuba, JFK would dismantle the US missiles that were aimed at the Soviet Union which were at NATO facilities in Turkey and Italy. Khrushchev, ultimately, among very complex negotiations, agreed, which ended the conflict (Bernstein, 1980).

Despite the fact that JFK’s plan worked, the result of this conflict further increased the hatred between not only JFK and the CIA, but also between JFK and the US military Chiefs of Staff, both of whom saw JFK as a “coward” and “communist sympathizer” for not using military force against the Soviet ships. In fact, there were Generals in the US armed forces that did not like what JFK did because it looked to them as if the US “backed down.” For example, General Curtis LeMay (US Air Force Chief of Staff) told JFK that his “giving up” US missiles (in Turkey) was the “*greatest defeat in our history*” (Axelrod, 2009). LeMay opposed the blockade and, instead wanted to bomb the Soviet-built missile sites and invade Cuba at the start of the conflict, and LeMay continued to argue for invading Cuba even after Khrushchev had withdrawn his missiles from Cuba (Hickman, 2019).

As for JFK being angry with the CIA, he saw the CIA as again being inept because their belated intelligence forced him into a drastic situation, for which he (JFK) would be blamed if the conflict had resulted in a nuclear war between the USA and the Soviet Union. The CIA had greatly under-estimated the Soviet military presence in Cuba during the months prior to the realization that Soviet missile sites were being constructed there. Specifically, as Zegart (2012) explained, the CIA, on 19 September 1962, “*confidently asserted*” that the number of Soviet military personnel was 4,000 but did not report it because they thought the number would have to be “*conspicuously larger*” in order for Russian soldiers to construct a nuclear missile site. In actuality, however, “*Soviet forces numbered 41,900, a figure ten times higher than the September estimate*” (Zegart (2012, p. 27).

The Vietnam Situation: There is one more extremely critical factor that led the CIA and the US Military to hate JFK, and that was Vietnam. Why was Vietnam a problem for JFK, and why was it so important as a factor leading to his assassination? Vietnam has a long history that dates back to its colonization by France (in 1857), with many local battles taking place against the colonizers. That was interrupted when the Japanese controlled the territory during WW2, until 1945, when the French regained control (in 1946), which resulted in splitting the country into a communist-controlled north and a French-controlled noncommunist south. The south was aided by the USA, mainly with weapons and help from US “military advisors” (which included CIA operatives). The French, however, wanted to reestablish its full control over the entire (north and south) territory of Vietnam, which continued that armed conflict until a 1954 ceasefire, and the gradual withdrawal of French forces.

Then, armed conflict between the north and south escalated. On seeing that, President Eisenhower became worried that more countries would become communist. Therefore, he decided to offer to South Vietnam technical assistance and “military advisors,” beginning with about 600 men (including more CIA operatives). However, by the time Eisenhower completed his term as President in early January 1961, that number increased to 900 men. That left his successor, JFK, immediately on taking office on 20 January 1961, with the mounting pressure of dealing with yet another military problem, this time in Southeast Asia.

It should be noted that JFK came into office with the intent of creating for the USA more peaceful international relationships, which, of course, led the CIA and US military Chiefs to convince themselves that JFK’s peaceful approach would result in the USA facing a world of communist countries that were growing in number and becoming increasingly bold in their military actions. And they, namely, the CIA and the US military Chiefs, also worried that the funding they had been receiving (which was very high under President Eisenhower) would be immediately and markedly decreased by JFK. That is, when countries are at peace, they generally tend to not give large amounts of money to their spies and generals.

But the CIA had been deeply involved in Vietnam since 1954, and as one military historian said, citing declassified CIA histories (Prados, 2009), “*The Central Intelligence Agency participated in every aspect of the wars in Indochina [Cambodia, Laos, and North and South Vietnam], political and military.*” That was essentially CIA’s “domino theory,” namely, that countries near China would become communist if the CIA did not prevent that by using CIA covert black ops (secret operations) designed to eliminate communist leaders, undermine communist movements, and remove communist regimes. Thus, the CIA had a long-standing anti-communist commitment to South Vietnam and thus could not tolerate a US president who preferred peace and wanted to withdraw forces from Vietnam.

Consequently, Vietnam was yet another point of contention between JFK and the CIA. The three problems of the Bay of Pigs invasion, Cuban Missile Crisis, and Vietnam, were not sequential situations. Rather, they were international potential catastrophes initiated by the CIA and that developed concurrently. And as they co-evolved, each one contributed to conflate the hatred that the CIA had for JFK, as well as the aversion that JFK felt toward the CIA.

JFK was extremely angry with the way the CIA operated, e.g., it had mismanaged its mission by giving incorrect and insufficient information, which was not only in conflict with JFK's plans to foster international peace, but actually could have resulted in forcing JFK to take the USA into war with the Soviet Union. For example, years later, Dulles admitted that he (Dulles) failed to make clear to JFK that without US air cover to protect the CIA invasion force in Cuba, the CIA's planned invasion could not possibly succeed: "*I didn't see to it that everyone understood beyond a shadow of a doubt, that air cover for the landing [in Cuba] was an 'absolute' prerequisite*" (Vandenbroucke, 1984, p. 368).

Furthermore, there is another factor that could have made JFK suspicious of the CIA. That is, about a year earlier, in 1960, when JFK was a Senator running for the presidency, he met with former President Truman (Peters & Woolley, 2022). At that meeting, Truman likely warned JFK that the CIA was becoming too powerful and that JFK should be careful to limit its power (see the reference to Truman, 1963, below). The fact that JFK had sought Truman's advice was openly stated by JFK in a press conference held after their meeting, when the then Senator Kennedy was asked if he planned to ask Truman to be an advisor for him if he (JFK) became president. Senator Kennedy replied, "*I think President Truman is a source of advice and counsel on all issues, including foreign policy, and that was one of the reasons I was anxious to talk to him.*" Whereas JFK specifically mentioned "foreign policy," it is important to note that the CIA was involved in many, if not most, of the USA's foreign affairs.

Thus, after the critical problems with Cuba, JFK was reported to have become so angry that he said to his closest advisors that he intended to "*splinter the CIA into a thousand pieces and scatter them to the wind*" (Hornberger, 2021). And shortly after the Bay of Pigs disaster (April 1961), JFK told Dulles to resign, and Dulles gave his resignation in November of 1961. As evidence of the fact that JFK decidedly wanted to eliminate the CIA, as the Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces JFK wrote and signed (on 28 June 1961) National Security Action Memorandum#55 (NSAM#55), which was addressed to the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff (i.e., General Lyman Lemnitzer), titled "*Relations of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to the President in Cold War Operations*" (Foreign Relations of the United States, 1996).

That Memorandum was a clear indication of the way JFK began "eliminating" the CIA because of four critical points in the way that Memorandum was written (listed below), particularly to whom it was sent, and certain aspects of its content:

(1) It was sent directly to the Joint Chiefs of Staff without having gone through the usual route of a memorandum, i.e., through the Secretary of Defense and Director of the CIA, namely, Dulles. That was a clear indication that JFK wanted the CIA to be "out of the loop" regarding how he intended to deal with the military in the future.

(2) The opening sentence indicated that the role of the military was being extended to an area usually thought to belong to the CIA: "*I wish to inform the Joint Chiefs of Staff as follows with regard to my views of their relations to me in Cold War Operations.*" That meant the military's role would not be limited to only offensive and defensive military action, but would also include "Cold War Operations." The Cold War invariably included espionage and clandestine operations that were usually reserved for the CIA. Thus, JFK was trying to further reduce the role that the CIA had been playing. [NOTE: The phrase "Cold War Operations" included not only overt military actions, but also secret operations that had been the domain of the CIA; in other words, that Memorandum eliminated the need for the CIA.]

(3) Also, in the first item of the Memo, the minimization of the CIA was stated more explicitly: "*I regard the Joint Chiefs of Staff as my principal military advisor responsible both for initiating advice to me and for responding to requests for advice. I expect their advice to come to me direct and unfiltered.*" That instructed the military leaders that they should not send their advice or other communications through the CIA, eliminating the need for the CIA, which JFK did not trust to provide him with accurate military intelligence.

(4) The fourth indication of the reduction of CIA operations was in another item of the Memorandum, which used the term “paramilitary” for the military forces: “*I look to the Chiefs to contribute dynamic and imaginative leadership in contributing to the success of the military and **paramilitary** aspects of Cold War programs.*” From this, JFK’s intent was to eliminate the CIA because JFK had used the term “paramilitary.” That is, “paramilitary” refers to irregular military-like forces that can include guerrillas, insurgents, mercenaries, etc., all of which are types of activities typically performed by CIA agents.

Unfortunately, however, JFK’s directive to expand the purview of the regular military was not sufficient to effectively eliminate the CIA, which would have required that all CIA top-level officials and all agents be fired, without hiring replacements. **Therefore, the CIA proceeded to operate independently**, as if it were beyond the control or oversight by the President or by any other organ of the U.S. government. Hence, the CIA continued operating in Southeast Asia, particularly in Vietnam, where the CIA, along with the highest levels of the US military, intended to expand the conflict into a full-scale war.

Several events combined to make Vietnam the likely “linchpin” for the assassination of JFK; although many authors have argued different sides of that idea. Some said that JFK wanted to expand that war while other authors said that JFK wanted to remove all military personnel from Vietnam. Basically, those arguments centered around two National Security Action Memoranda, namely, **NSAM#263**, signed by JFK the month before he died, and **NSAM#273**, signed by President Lyndon Johnson just *two days after JFK was assassinated*. (The significance of the latter is stated in the chapter of this book on President Johnson.)

The essence of those Memos, the events surrounding them, the people involved, and how they became critical to understanding their relation to the assassination may be found in a book by [John Newman \(1992\)](#), *JFK and Vietnam: Deception, Intrigue, and the Struggle for Power*. Based on that book, a paper, titled “Exit Strategy” written by [James Galbraith \(2003\)](#), described the memoranda and events in the form of a “time line,” which is provided in a summarized form below:

October 2, 1963: JFK met with Robert McNamara, Secretary of Defense, and General Maxwell Taylor, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who reported on the situation in Vietnam. Quoting [Galbraith \(2003\)](#): “*The main recommendations, which appear in Chapter I(B) of the McNamara-Taylor report, were that **a phased withdrawal to be completed by the end of 1965***” and the “*Defense Department should announce in the very near future presently prepared plans to withdraw 1,000 out of 17,000 U.S. military personnel stationed in Vietnam by the end of 1963*” (emphasis in bold type). JFK readily accepted that recommendation and decided to remove all 17,000 personnel (that number is more than previously noted as it also included military family members) by the end of 1965, beginning with the withdrawal of 1,000 troops by 31 December 1963.

October 2, 1963: That evening, under JFK’s instruction, his press secretary gave a press briefing that publicly announced the decision on the timetable for the withdrawal of troops from Vietnam starting with 1,000 troops by 31 December 1963, and completion by the end of 1965. That announcement greatly upset the top officials at the CIA and US military.

October 5, 1963: JFK’s decision made on October 2 was formalized, confirming that he was committed to begin removing “advisors” (which included CIA agents) from Vietnam in December 1963, and removing all 17,000 personnel by the end of December 1965.

October 11, 1963: On this date, JFK signed the official version of National Security Action Memorandum **NSAM#263**. The CIA saw that public announcement, along with the creation of an official government document, thus making JFK’s decision to withdraw all forces from Vietnam a certainty! But it should be remembered that the CIA, had had “operational control” of Vietnam from 1945 to 1963 ([Prouty, 2007](#)), and was so strongly ensconced in Vietnam for so long that they found JFK’s decision to be absolutely intolerable.

Furthermore, according to Col. L. Fletcher Prouty's view as Chief of Special Operations for the Joint Chiefs of Staff regarding JFK's statement in **NSAM#263**, which strictly reduced the purview of CIA operations and gave it instead to the US military: "*This blunt statement of the Kennedy policy may well have been the ultimate pressure point that created the climate in which the decision was reached to do away with the President*" (Prouty (2007)).

◆ **Summary of the CIA's relation to the JFK assassination:**

To best understand the intensity of the hatred that Allen Dulles (who was appointed by President Eisenhower as the CIA director) had toward JFK, it is necessary to consider the origins, development, and continuous growth in power that Dulles as the CIA Director had with President Eisenhower. That might seem an odd statement, but Dulles was the "intelligence officer" who decided what information to give to Eisenhower, especially the "intel" that he "edited" to always make communism appear to be a threat to US national security. Also, the CIA, as a secret organization, could control many countries (in terms of the numerous assassinations and national regime changes it conducted in other countries). Eisenhower's extensive military experience as Supreme Commander of the Allied Forces in WW2, approved many covert CIA operations overseas. Furthermore, Allen Dulles, and all the CIA agents and operatives during Eisenhower's 8-year administration as US President, felt that they had nearly unlimited power to undertake almost any type of clandestine operations (Noung, 2022: <https://everything2.com/title/The+CIA+in+the+1950s>), and obsessively perceived themselves as the most important protector of the USA against communism.

Consequently, when JFK came into the office of the US Presidency, and preferred to create peace rather than war in the world, the CIA viewed JFK as a weak leader and even as a lover of communism, which made JFK one of the CIA's most hated enemies! Hence, when it became clear to the CIA that JFK did not unquestioningly support, but actually interrupted the CIA's plans, covert operations, and war-oriented objectives, the CIA leaders, agents, and operatives developed a truly intense hatred of JFK.

A further and notably insightful piece of information, which supports the idea that the CIA would be the entity that eliminated a US president, was revealed in a *New York Times* article by Arthur Krock (1963), a Pulitzer Prize winning journalist. On 3 October 1963, just one month prior to the JFK assassination, Krock described a meeting between Ambassador Henry Cabot Lodge, whom JFK had sent to Vietnam to direct the CIA to cease operations there. Lodge reported to JFK that the CIA had twice flatly refused to carry out JFK's order because the CIA disagreed with the President's order! Krock (1963) quoted a high-ranking official who had been at that meeting: "*The CIA's growth was 'likened to a malignancy' which [he] was not sure even the White House could control 'any longer.'* [And] ***'If the United States ever experiences an attempt at a coup to overthrow the Government, it will come from the CIA and not the Pentagon.'*** *The Agency 'represents a tremendous power and total unaccountability to anyone'*" (see <https://www.blackopradio.com/krock.htm>).

On 22 November, 1963, less than two months after that publication, that is exactly what happened, i.e., the JFK assassination. Furthermore, and even more fascinating, just one month after that assassination, former President Harry Truman, who first established the CIA, wrote an article in *The Washington Post* entitled "*Limit the CIA Role to Intelligence.*" From that article, Truman apparently regretted creating the CIA. Given the momentous importance of that assassination, it may be regarded as a certainty that Truman (a) knew what the CIA was capable of doing, (b) had read Krock's article, and (c) realized that the CIA must have been involved in the assassination. Here are relevant quotes from Truman's (1963) article:

Truman started his article by explaining his reason for setting up the CIA, which was mainly to organize the information from different departments (e.g., Departments of State, Defense, the Military Forces, Commerce, Interior, and others), upon which he would make his decisions as President, brought to him "*in its natural raw state,*" hoping it would not be

“slanted to conform to established positions of a given department.” And also, “For some time I have been disturbed by the way [the] CIA has been diverted from its original assignment. It has become an operational and at times a policy-making arm of the Government. This has led to trouble and may have compounded our difficulties in several explosive areas.”

Truman’s article about the CIA continued: “I never had any thought that when I set up the CIA that it would be injected into peacetime cloak and dagger operations.” Truman proceeded: “There are now some searching questions that need to be answered. I, therefore, would like to see the CIA be restored to its original assignment as the intelligence arm of the President ... and that its operational duties be terminated.” And then, Truman concluded his article with the following, apparently ominous statement: “There is something about the way the CIA has been functioning that is casting a shadow over our historic position and I feel that we need to correct it.”

After all the problems that the CIA created for JFK from the very beginning of his presidency, particularly the Cuban missile crisis that placed the tremendously stressful burden of either having to initiate a nuclear war with the Soviet Union or preventing a nuclear war from happening, it is easy to understand JFK’s anger at the CIA. The Cuban Crisis is said to have been so frustrating to JFK, especially at the time when he first took office as President, that he was quoted as having said to his advisers that he wanted to “tear up the CIA into a thousand pieces and scatter it to the winds” (Baker, 2013).

But more critical to understanding the motives for the assassination were the feelings of Allen Dulles, who thought himself especially important because (a) he served as one of the directors of an overseas OSS office in WW2 Europe from 1941 to 1945; (b) was appointed by President Eisenhower as Director of the CIA in 1952; (c) his position allowed him to make decisions about forcing regime changes including by ordering the assassinations of heads of state of other countries (that he actually did with impunity), which even US presidents could not openly do; and (d) he held that extremely powerful and lucrative position for 9 years, expecting that he would remain in that post until he decided to retire.

Therefore, the removal of Allen Dulles from his CIA post in 1961 by the new, young, President Kennedy, whom Dulles thought was naïve and incompetent in international affairs, can readily be understood to have made Dulles extremely angry. Also, Dulles was familiar with killing during his wartime career, dating back to his OSS days in WW2 (1941 to 1945) when he strongly advocated (but was ordered to not become personally involved in) the assassination of Adolf Hitler (Wikipedia: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Allen_Dulles). And then there are the hundreds of CIA (attempted and successful) assassinations of persons at varying political levels while Allen Dulles was Director of the CIA between 1952 and 1963 (Romanoff, 2022). Given all of the foregoing, it is certainly very probable that Allen Dulles, who had ordered numerous executions of heads of state of other countries, would have had the *motive* to order the assassination of President John F. Kennedy.

◆ Assessment of the CIA’s Motive, Means, and Opportunity to Assassinate JFK

The objective of this chapter was to analyze the facts to reach a decision whether a specific person in the CIA had the *motive*, *means*, and the *opportunity* to murder JFK. Given the foregoing analyses, the questions and answers for each component are as follows:

(1) **Did anyone in the CIA have the motive to assassinate JFK?** Yes, absolutely! Dulles, in his many years as CIA Director, had ordered numerous assassinations of heads of state and high-level officials of foreign countries, and did so with complete impunity. Dulles put those heads of state, and other individuals, on the CIA “kill list” for political reasons, i.e., they were communists, and therefore, because of the US government officials’ hatred of communists, Dulles considered them enemies of the USA, and “a threat to the national security.” Hence, those leaders were assassinated even though they had no personal relationship with Dulles, i.e., they never did anything to personally harm Dulles.

But JFK was a different case altogether. That is, (a) Dulles and the CIA agents who trained the Cuban refugees to invade Cuba, and not only participated as militants but led the invasion, were extremely angry when JFK refused to provide US military air force cover for that operation. For that reason, Dulles, and especially those CIA agents who participated in the failed invasion of Cuba, thought JFK had personally betrayed them by not giving them military assistance in the form of air force cover (i.e., strafing and bombing Castro's army). Therefore, Dulles felt that it was JFK who was responsible for the deaths of his CIA colleagues who participated in, and were captured and/or killed during the Bay of Pigs invasion.

Furthermore, and very importantly, Dulles developed a deep hatred for JFK because JFK not only blamed him (Dulles) for the fiasco but fired Dulles by ordering him to resign. Note that JFK also fired General Charles P. Cabell, Deputy Director of the CIA; and note especially that Cabell's brother, Earle Cabell, was Mayor of Dallas, Texas, when Kennedy visited that city and was assassinated, on 22 November 1963. As Dulles had been the CIA Director for 9 years, he expected to continue in that powerful position for many more years, and to receive a lucrative government-funded retirement package, which JFK cut off by firing him, and that embarrassment certainly made Dulles personally hate JFK with a passion.

(b) There were also effects JFK's handling of the Cuban missile crisis (the next year) must have had on the new CIA Director, John McCone, who was a close associate of Dulles (as indicated by letters and telegrams between the two men and their spouses dating as early as 1951, see [Internet Archive, 2016](#)); and on the CIA agents who were very loyal to Dulles and the institution of the CIA. That is, even though the CIA had failed to provide JFK with accurate and updated information on the number of Russian missiles and troops in Cuba, Dulles nonetheless thought JFK was a coward and a *traitor* for not taking military action, i.e., a nuclear attack against the Soviet ships that were carrying missiles to Cuba. (JFK, instead had negotiated with Khrushchev to remove the Russian missiles from Cuba in exchange for a reduction of US missiles from Turkey and Italy that were pointed at the Soviet Union.)

(c) Finally, there was JFK's decision in October 1963 to initially remove 1,000 troops from Vietnam by the end of December 1963 (only one month after JFK was assassinated), and then all 17,000 personnel by the end of December 1965. As explained above, that must have been the most salient stimulus for evoking the motive to assassinate JFK as soon as possible in order to prevent **any** troops from being withdrawn, which would have signaled the end of the CIA's clandestine operations that it had been conducting in Vietnam since 1954.

Some critics question whether Dulles could have directed the assassination after JFK ordered him to resign, effective 29 November 1961. But Dulles remained in Washington DC and had loyal followers who were still CIA agents. Also, on 29 November 1963, exactly two years to the day after Dulles had to resign, President Johnson appointed Dulles as a member of the Warren Commission to investigate JFK's assassination. Also, President Johnson wanted Dulles to "coach" the members of the Commission on what questions to ask (and to not ask) when CIA agents were called for questioning, e.g., to avoid revealing the CIA's plan to assassinate Castro ([Shenon, 2013](#)); but the real reason was to make sure the Commission never asked whether the CIA assassinated JFK. Hence, the evidence indicates that multiple reasons contributed to the CIA, particularly Allen Dulles, having the motive to assassinate JFK.

(2) Did anyone in the CIA have the means to assassinate JFK? The "means" with regard to a murder could refer to various things, such as a person having the expertise, e.g., to use poison, or have some other ability, such as the physical strength to strangle or beat a person to death, or to use a blunt instrument, or use a sharp weapon, such as a sword, a knife, or a hatchet, or to use a pistol or rifle. In the JFK assassination, rifles were the weapons. **[NOTE:** The plural is used here because, contrary to the official (but disputed) government Warren Report, which said only one rifle was used, the evidence (described in a later chapter of this book) reveals that there were, in fact, multiple rifles used.]

Given that rifles were used, the question becomes whether the persons who fired the rifles had sufficient expertise to accurately aim and use the rifles to fire the shots that hit and killed JFK from a distance. The answer is clear, namely, it is certain that the CIA always had (and still has) agents trained (and experienced) at performing assassinations. Although the CIA has always tried to prevent the public from ever believing that the CIA commits assassinations, or that it has expert assassins as its agents, there is abundant evidence that the CIA does, in fact, commit assassinations, and made numerous attempts to assassinate certain “targeted” people around the world ever since the CIA was created.

As to whether the CIA had the “**means**” to perform assassinations prior to the JFK murder, here are some CIA assassinations (aka “targeted killings”) of famous heads of state before 1963: Fidel Castro (of Cuba; multiple attempts, but all failed), Diem (South Vietnam), Patrice Lumumba (Congo), Mahdawi (Iraq), Rafael Trujillo (Dominican Republic), Sukarno (Indonesia), as well as many targets in Nicaragua. (For all the above, see [CIA, 2022](#)).

Although the CIA always attempts to keep their assassinations secret, and insists they do not do them, it should be pointed out that the CIA *trains* their “foreign assets” in many techniques of killing human beings. That is, in order to train someone to assassinate another person, the CIA trainers themselves must possess the *means* in order to have the ability to do such training. Evidence of the CIA training foreign agents to commit murder is in a CIA instruction manual (declassified 1997), “*Study of Assassination: A how-to guide book in the art of political killing, the 19-page manual offers detailed descriptions of the procedures, instruments, and implementation of assassination. The simplest local tools are often the most efficient means of assassination ... A hammer, axe, wrench, screw driver, fire poker, kitchen knife, lamp stand, or anything hard, heavy and handy will suffice. For an assassin using ‘edge weapons,’ puncture wounds of the body cavity may not be reliable unless the heart is reached ... Absolute reliability is obtained by severing the spinal cord in the cervical region*” (see [Doyle & Kornbluh \[undated\]](#), [CIA and Assassinations](#)).

Also, during Nixon’s presidency, it became evident that Washington “insiders” knew, but kept secret, that the CIA assassinated JFK. [Morley \(2022\)](#), in a *Politico* article about the White House “Tapes” (declassified 1974), said Nixon often referred to the link between the JFK murder and the Bay of Pigs invasion, i.e., Nixon knew the CIA was responsible for the assassination. That is, Nixon blackmailed Hoover to help cover up the Watergate break-in, otherwise he would reveal the CIA’s and FBI’s involvement in JFK’s assassination.

(3) Did anyone in the CIA have the opportunity to assassinate JFK? In criminology, “opportunity” means having time, being in the location, and having suitable circumstances that make it possible to commit a crime. Given that the CIA is an intelligence agency with abundant financial funding, meticulously gathers all relevant information, uses its numerous resources (such as weapons) to carry out its plans, and assigns trained personnel to execute those plans, there is no doubt that the CIA does not merely wait for an opportunity, but, more accurately, *creates* opportunities to perform whatever missions it plans to execute.

In fact, the CIA is famous for carrying out secret operations, and does so in such a way that nobody (apart from the CIA administrators and the agents assigned to the task) would ever be able to know or see anything that is planned; except for the result, after the assassination is finally executed. In other words, such CIA missions are called “black ops,” meaning unseen operations, i.e., they are unseen (black or dark) because everything that the CIA does, except the outcome, is designed to remain “invisible” to everyone.

Hence, it is clear that certain individuals of the CIA definitely had the motive, means, and opportunity to assassinate JFK. For details on how that was done, see the latter chapter of this book, which is entitled: “The JFK Assassination Event - 5 Bullets: Mystery Solved.”

=====

➤ **3. The FBI and Their Involvement in the Assassination**

As with the CIA, it is also relevant to go back somewhat into the history of the US Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) in order to gain a better understanding of its role in the JFK assassination. While the FBI had prototypes dating back to 1896 that identified and keep track of criminals in the country, the most relevant was the “Bureau of Investigation” (the BOI), which was established in 1908 under President Theodore Roosevelt. And in 1935, its name was changed to the “Federal Bureau of Investigation.”

That background is relevant because of the man who was appointed as the Director of the BOI in 1924, and through the change in its name to the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and up to 1963 (and for many years afterwards) until that director died in his office in 1972. That man was J. Edgar Hoover. Similar to Allan Dulles, Director of the CIA, Hoover held directorship of the FBI, which was also a major government investigatory organization, for an extraordinarily long time. However, although Dulles held his CIA post for 9 years, until he was fired by JFK, Hoover had held his post for an incredibly long time, i.e., 39 years at the time of JFK’s assassination; and Hoover also managed to keep his post for an additional 9 years after that assassination.

This historical information is extremely relevant for several reasons, one of which is the fact that Hoover was a long-time friend of Joseph P. Kennedy, i.e., the father of both JFK and his brother, Robert F. Kennedy (RFK). That was revealed in declassified FBI files which show numerous letters exchanged between Hoover and Joseph Kennedy dating back to at least 1950 (and even beyond JFK’s assassination), including hand-written letters that were addressed to each other on a first-name basis, i.e., “Edgar” and “Joe” ([FBI Files, 2011](#)). The FBI files show that Hoover respected Joseph Kennedy and liked him because Joseph Kennedy was vehemently anti-communist, as was Hoover.

However, Hoover’s liking Joe Kennedy did not extend to his sons, John and Robert. And Hoover’s dislike of JFK and for his brother, Robert, is well documented. For example, Hoover hated JFK because he was a handsome “ladies’ man,” as well as extremely successful (e.g., elected as a US Senator, and then as President); whereas Hoover, although successful (within the FBI), was physically unattractive, and was secretly homosexual ([Summers, 2011](#)). Hoover lived with his mother until he was 43, argued against the women’s right to vote (which was gained in 1920), did not allow women to be FBI agents, was known to have worn women’s clothes at private sex parties, never married, and instead had a secret affair (from 1928 until Hoover died in 1972) with another lifelong bachelor who was his closest FBI aide, namely, Clyde Tolson. Those two men were inseparable, ate lunch together every day and dinner together nearly every night, and when Hoover died, he left his entire estate to Tolson. Thus, Hoover, who detested losing any sort of competition, hated JFK not only because of his handsomeness, and adoration by many women, but also JFK’s immense popularity among the public, all of which made Hoover jealous of JFK’s prominence in society.

And JFK greatly disliked Hoover for several reasons, especially when he learned that Hoover was spying on him. According [William Sullivan \(1979\)](#), who was a very high-level FBI official for 30 years, “*Hoover did his best to keep the press supplied with anti-Kennedy stories... While Hoover was trying to sabotage Jack Kennedy’s campaign, he was quietly helping Richard Nixon [JFK’s opponent in the 1960 presidential race]*” (p. 49). Furthermore, JFK knew that Hoover’s disdain for him was profound, even after JFK won the presidency, and also knew that Hoover continued to secretly gather files on JFK’s sexual indiscretions so that he (Hoover) could blackmail JFK whenever Hoover required presidential approval for something he might want at some future time. Thus, according to [Sullivan \(1979\)](#), that hatred actually went extremely deep. Evidently, because of Hoover’s unscrupulous and unethical blackmailing tactics, JFK and his brother, Robert Kennedy, who was then the US Attorney General, both despised Hoover.

Hoover's penchant for gathering secrets on high-level persons (particularly presidents, senators, congress members, and movie stars) in order to blackmail them was so well-known that it is in his biographies, e.g.: "*Hoover habitually used the FBI's enormous surveillance and information-gathering powers to collect damaging information on politicians throughout the country, and kept the most scurrilous data under his own personal control. He used his possession of these secret files to maintain himself as the FBI's director and was apparently able to intimidate even sitting presidents by threatening to leak damaging disclosures about them*" (Britannica, 2022).

Another critical matter occurred that made JFK (and RFK) truly hate Hoover. That was because JFK did not want Hoover to have direct access to him (despite the fact that Hoover was accustomed to having direct access to most presidents). Instead, JFK required that Hoover first seek RFK's approval for actions such as wire-tapping because JFK had appointed RFK to be the US Attorney General, i.e., Hoover's immediate superior!

In one case, Hoover did something that greatly angered both JFK and RFK. That is, Hoover planned to wire-tap Martin Luther King's associates because Hoover suspected them of being communists. Thus, Hoover had to request RFK's permission to do those wire taps, but RFK thought it was inappropriate (and illegal), so he initially refused. At that point, Hoover relied on his blackmailing tactics against RFK by telling RFK that, if he did not approve, Hoover would purposely "leak" (i.e., make public) information about JFK's secret sexual affairs. RFK then informed JFK of Hoover's blackmail threat, which, if carried out, could have ruined JFK's political life. Thus, very reluctantly, RFK had to acquiesce, and, against his will, had no choice but to agree to Hoover's wire-tapping of Martin Luther King and his associates (D. Johnson, 2020; Thomasson, 2017). Of course, the type of blackmail Hoover used was so repulsive that it greatly intensified JFK's anger toward Hoover.

JFK's hatred of Hoover could certainly be conceived as being more than sufficient to make him want to fire Hoover from his job, just as he fired Dulles. But Hoover had been in his post for so many years, and the FBI was very respected by the public because of its successes against prominent criminals (e.g., famous Mafia leaders) that any president who fired Hoover would be seen in a bad light by the public. Furthermore, whereas Hoover was known to gather secrets about high-level officials, including presidents, anyone with the idea of removing Hoover from his powerful post would certainly worry about Hoover releasing secret information about that person which would be personally damning.

For example, years before JFK was elected, President Harry Truman had considered removing Hoover because Truman was worried that Hoover's spying on US citizens would make the FBI a type of secret police. And Truman is quoted as having said "*We want no Gestapo or secret police. The FBI is tending in that direction. They are dabbling in sex-life scandals and plain blackmail. J. Edgar Hoover would give his right eye to take over, and all congressmen and senators are afraid of him*" (Summers, 2012).

Likewise, in the years after JFK was assassinated, according to White House tape recordings (that became public), Richard Nixon (who was in political trouble because of the illegal break-in at the Watergate office complex in Washington, DC in 1972, which Nixon authorized to obtain information about his political opponents), stated that he was afraid to fire Hoover because he expected that Hoover would release information about Nixon's past indiscretions in retaliation against Nixon if he fired Hoover (Wines, 1991).

Thus, similar to President Truman, "*John F. Kennedy considered dismissing Hoover as FBI Director, but ultimately concluded that the political cost of doing so would be too great*" (Hack, 2007). Consequently, JFK, despite having a strong desire to fire Hoover, did not do that. Yet, whereas Hoover had loyal FBI agents all over Washington DC, it could be expected that Hoover knew that JFK wanted to fire him, which would have contributed to Hoover wishing that he could somehow "remove" JFK from the presidency.

Although it has been established that Hoover had a strong hatred for JFK, there are a few more considerations that should not be overlooked before proceeding to assess the three critical questions of whether Hoover or his loyal followers in the FBI had the motive, means, and opportunity to take part in the assassination of JFK. Those considerations should make it clear whether Hoover could have been in some way involved in the assassination. The reason for assessing those considerations is that there have been a number of analyses that linked Hoover's actions to the assassination, which is why they should be introduced at this point.

Noteworthy is the evidence revealing what Hoover did shortly before, and in the days immediately following the assassination, which occurred on 22 November 1963. First, just five days before the assassination, on 17 November 1963, at **1:45 AM EST**, an FBI "airtel" [a letter typed in Washington DC which must be hand-delivered via airplane to its destination that day] was sent, worded as follows: "*TO: ALL SACS [Special Agents in Charge]; FROM: DIRECTOR [namely, Hoover]; Threat to assassinate President Kennedy in Dallas, Texas, November twenty-two – twenty-three*" (Barbour, 1992; see [The Garrison Tapes](#), film time 13:35-13:48). Also, Jim Garrison explained that "*The assassination would not have been attempted without assurance that certain members of the Dallas police force were going to cooperate. I think it's fair to describe the assassination as essentially a 'no-risk' operation*" (Barbour, 1992; [The Garrison Tapes](#), film time 14:08-14:28).

That means Hoover certainly knew there would be an assassination attempt, which raises the question of how Hoover could have known that fact unless (a) the FBI had intel from someone, i.e., an informer, who knew that there was going to be an assassination attempt; or (b) Hoover already knew, and used the airtel as an advance signal to FBI operatives in Dallas to begin all preparations needed to carry out a plan for the assassination, thereby ensuring that it would go efficiently and without interference. The following are some relevant facts:

November 22, 1963: As an example of the intent by the FBI to ensure that everything would be well controlled, including that there would be no actions taken by the local police to interfere with the ground-plan, Roger Craig, who was Deputy Sheriff of Dallas at the time of the assassination, stated (in a subsequent interview) "*A couple of hours before Kennedy was to arrive, the Sheriff called us in, what I call the 'street people,' the plain clothesman and detectives. And he instructed us that we would stand out in front and in no way to take part in the security of that motorcade; that we were merely spectators and nothing more*" (Barbour, 1992; [The Garrison Tapes](#), film time 14:30 to 14:52). That day, of course, was the day the assassination occurred. [**NOTE:** Regarding the assassination itself, the details are described in a subsequent chapter of this book].

There are numerous reports about where Oswald was supposed to have gone after the assassination had taken place, the most remarkable being the time between the shooting and Oswald's arrest: JFK was shot at 12:30 PM CST, and Oswald was arrested at 1:40 PM CST ([Dallas Texas Police Report, 1963](#)). That is, it somehow took the police only 70 minutes from the time JFK was shot, to receive a rough description of Oswald, put out an all-points bulletin (that went out only to police radios), and receive a report of another shooting elsewhere in Dallas, from where they received another inexact description of a man thought to resemble the first description, and traced that clue until they had reports of a man who went into the Texas Movie Theater, and saw a man they thought matched the police bulletin and finally arrested Oswald in the movie theater. That is a lot of activity to occur within 70 minutes, and therefore the timeline must be considered.

First, there is a Dallas Texas Police document with a statement from a man (named Howard Brennan) in which he gave his statement about seeing a man with a rifle in a window of the Texas School Book Depository (TSBD) building during the motorcade. That report does not tell the time at which the statement was made to the police (see [Dallas Texas Police Statement, 1963](#)); but another source ([Oak Cliff Press, 2021](#)) gave the following times:

“12:44 PM = Dallas Police Inspector Sawyer tells Dispatcher Oswald’s description”

“12:45 PM = Dispatcher transmits description”

As JFK was killed at 12:30 PM, somehow, amid all the confusion and chaos occurring at that time, one man, Howard Brennan (claiming to be a steam fitter at the railroad yard, on his lunch break at the time), had the calmness and presence of mind to describe a man that he said he saw, as follows: “*He was a white man in his early 30s, slender, nice looking, slender and would weigh about 165 to 175 pounds. He had on a light-colored clothing but definitely not a suit*” ([Dallas Texas Police Department Report, 1963](#)).

That could implicate FBI involvement when all the facts about that witness are taken into account: (1) With so many people crowding the streets looking at the motorcade that was passing in front of them, did anyone besides Brennan observe what was happening on the sixth floor of the Texas School Book Depository building? (2) Given the fact that there were dozens of witnesses present at the assassination, why was Brennan’s description the only one used by the police inspector to give information to the dispatcher for describing the supposed shooter? And (3) How could the time from the last shot that hit JFK at 12:30 PM until the police inspector had Brennan’s description at 12:44 PM be **only 14 minutes**?

Take each of the above three concerns separately:

(1) Regarding witnesses, there were many persons at or near the corner of Elm Street and Houston Street who gave testimony. Critically, there was a young couple, namely, Arnold Rowland and his wife Barbara, who reported that they saw two men at a sixth-floor window that was on the **Southwest corner** of the TSBD even though Oswald was alleged to have fired shots from the **Southeast corner** window on the sixth-floor. That is, the two windows were at opposite ends of the TSBD’s southern wall, which faced Elm Street (see [Simkin, 2004](#)):

Rowland made his statement to the Dallas police on 22 November 1963: “*When I looked up at the Texas Book Depository building and noticed that the second floor from the top [i.e., the 6th floor] had two adjoining windows which were open, and upon looking I saw what I thought was a man standing back about 15 feet from the windows and was holding in his arms what appeared to be a high-powered rifle because it looked like it had a scope on it. ... This man appeared to be a white man and appeared to have a light-colored shirt on, open at the neck. He appeared to be of slender build and appeared to have dark hair.*”

This is Rowland’s testimony to the Warren Commission questions on 10 March 1964: “*I noticed on the sixth floor of the building that there was a man back from the window, not hanging out the window. He was standing and holding a rifle. This appeared to me to be a fairly high-powered rifle because of the scope and the relative proportion of the scope to the rifle... In proportion to the scope, it appeared to me to be a .30-odd size 6, a deer rifle with a fairly large or powerful scope.*” Rowland further stated that he saw another man, i.e., a black man, about 55 years old, practically bald, and very thin, who was also at a window on the sixth floor of the TSBD. Furthermore, Rowland insisted on maintaining that he saw two shooters, one white man and one black man, at the **Southwest corner** of the TSBD building.

The descriptions Rowland gave could implicate the FBI as having been involved in the assassination because there were two men at a window other than the window where Oswald was alleged to have been. Rowland kept emphasizing the large size of the “scope” for the rifle, i.e., a “spotter scope” (which is used by one of the men in every 2-man sniper team), that also suggests that the shots that came from the TSBD were fired by a trained sniper, which could have been an FBI (or CIA) shooter; but not shot by Oswald, who was supposed to have been the “lone gunman.” Furthermore, there were other witnesses who, independently of Rowland, stated that they also saw two men, one with a rifle and one a dark-complexioned man, in the same window indicated by Rowland ([Reenberg, 2008](#)). But their claims were not included in the Warren Report. Thus, the fact that the FBI screened the evidence and witnesses for the Commission could implicate the FBI as having taken part in the assassination.

(2) Why was Brennan's description the one used by the police? Why did the police inspector decide to use Brennan's description rather than the descriptions of any of the other more than two dozen witnesses who were questioned by the police on the same day of the assassination, namely, 22 November 1963? (To see all of the witnesses' police statements, see [Dallas County Sheriff Department Crime Report, 1963.](#))

This question is important because the description of the persons the witnesses saw at the window of the TSBD varied among different witnesses. Therefore, from an investigator's perspective, it is peculiar that only one description, namely, Brennan's, was considered by the police inspector to be the one that should be used for the radio dispatch to all police vehicles without any checking for the accuracy of that description. And that is especially unusual when one considers not only (a) that it was chosen out of dozens of alternate descriptions by other witnesses who volunteered to describe what they saw, but also (b) how it could be possible for the police inspector to have obtained Brennan's description and also have decided so quickly, i.e., within less than 15 minutes from the time of the assassination, to use Brennan's description (the remarkably short time frame is discussed immediately below).

When the facts of the event are compiled with these concerns, an interesting picture starts to present itself. First, in his testimony to the Warren Commission, Brennan stated that he arrived at the site where he was sitting on a retaining wall in front of the TSBD at "*about 12:22 to 12:24 PM,*" i.e., only a few minutes before the first of the shots was fired at JFK. That in itself is remarkable, namely, that a person who had only just arrived in the midst of a crowd of hundreds of noisy people cheering the president as his motorcade was passing in front of them, would be able to be so vigilant as to immediately locate the window from which the shots were supposed to have been fired, gained and immediately memorized a detailed description of the man supposedly at that window and of his actions, and then within only a few minutes from the assassination at 12:30 PM to have sought out and made his way through a crowd of excited people to a police officer in front of the TSBD on the opposite side of the street from where Brennan was sitting.

It is also interesting how one of the Commissioners went into great detail to establish exactly where Brennan was located by showing Brennan pictures the Commission had taken of him on 20 March 1964 to show where Brennan had been sitting on that retaining wall (see http://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh3/html/WC_Vol3_0075b.htm).

That behavior by a Commission member makes it seem the Commission wanted to establish beyond doubt that Brennan saw Oswald in that sixth floor window, especially when it is realized that the Commission wanted Brennan's description to be "probative" (in legal terms, to provide proof) so that they could conclude that the shots came from the sixth floor (see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Howard_Brennan#cite_note-9). As the Commission relied almost exclusively on information the FBI gave them, the way Brennan's description was used without checking raises the question of whether Brennan was "placed there" for the specific purpose of identifying Oswald while excluding descriptions from any other witnesses! And most peculiar is that the Commission had a photo showing Brennan sitting in front of the TSBD!

Given that Brennan could have been an FBI (or CIA) "plant" with information given him earlier specifically for identifying Oswald as the shooter, it is interesting that Oswald first started working at the TSBD on 15 October 1963, **just 5 weeks before the assassination**, while Brennan stated to the police that he was hired at the rail road yard "*for about the past 7 weeks*" (before the assassination). That close similarity in dates at which both Oswald and Brennan had started working in locations approximately one city block away from each other in the Dealey Plaza area would be either a truly uncanny "coincidence," or that Brennan could have been placed there weeks before the assassination with a description of Oswald in order to be an incriminating witness against Oswald with instructions to give that description to the police as soon as the assassination took place!

Yet another peculiarity in Brennan's testimony is the fact that Brennan's original description to the police stated "*I saw this man I have described in the window and he was taking aim with a high-powered rifle. I could see all of the barrel of the gun. ... I was looking at the man in this window at the time of the last explosion. Then this man let the gun down to his side and stepped out of sight.*" That part of Brennan's statement indicates that Oswald must have handled the rifle, which means that his fingerprints should have been on the rifle when the police found a rifle there. And that makes Brennan's testimony very questionable because (as explained in a later chapter of this book) tests for prints from Oswald on the rifle could not find any of his prints on the rifle he was supposed to have used to shoot JFK before Oswald was killed. Only very smudged prints were "found" on that rifle *after* Oswald himself had been killed. Hence, Brennan's testimony must have been what the FBI told him to say.

Also, when the Commission asked Brennan what he did after hearing the shots, Brennan answered that he saw a police officer standing at the corner of the book store [i.e., the TSBD] and "*I asked him to get me someone in charge, a secret service man or an FBI*" (see http://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh3/html/WC_Vol3_0077a.htm). That is a very remarkable request being made from a laborer who was supposed to be a steam fitter in a railroad yard, i.e., how would Brennan know that there were FBI agents present, and why would he ask a police officer, **specifically, to locate an FBI agent** for him to report to, unless Brenner was an FBI or CIA "plant" who was told to give his report to an FBI agent?

(3) The short time from the assassination to the police radio dispatch: This last point is very critical because it is unbelievable that **only 14 minutes** could have expired between the time that JFK was shot until the police inspector officially ordered a police dispatcher to issue an all-points-bulletin when the bulletin is supposed to describe an alleged assassin of a US president. That is, the remarkably short time between the minute of the assassination and the minute that the police dispatch was radioed out strongly suggests that no checking of the veracity or accuracy of the description could have been completed.

Therefore, that time period must be examined here in detail. The time period begins when Howard Brennan (the "witness") said he saw the assassination occur; and, thus, it is necessary to investigate what he did from that moment until he made his report to the police, and what the police did that made the police inspector decide to use only Brennan's statement rather than any of the other statements made by more than two dozen witnesses who were questioned by the Dallas police on 22 November 1963.

The Details of Brennan's testimony to the Warren Commission can be found on public record (see http://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh3/html/WC_Vol3_0077a.htm; as well as http://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh3/html/WC_Vol3_0077b.htm). Those pages describe various events that happened between 12:30 PM (the time that the assassination happened) and the time Brennan reached the police officer at the TSBD, as well as the time Brennan was taken to the Dallas Police Station. They include several actions by Brennan, which certainly took some time, e.g., deciding to jump down from where he had been sitting, watch several police officers running toward the fence that was southward down Elm Street, and deciding instead to go in the opposite direction, toward the TSBD to find someone to whom to tell his story. That included finding a police officer whom he said was "*not going in any direction. He was standing still.*" And that was when Brennan approached him and asked him to "*get me someone in charge, a Secret Service man or an FBI.*" Then Brennan said "*He [the police officer] said, 'Just a minute.' And he had to give some orders or something on the east side of the building on Houston Street. And then he had taken me to, I believe, Mr. Sorrels [that was FBI Special Agent in Charge, namely, Forrest Vernon Sorrels], an automobile sitting in front of the Texas Book Store [i.e., the TSBD].*" And then Brennan said "*I related my information and there was a few minutes of discussion, and Mr. Sorrels had taken me across the street to the sheriff's building.*"

Then, Brennan was asked what he did “later that afternoon,” i.e., when he was taken to the Dallas Police Station “to try to identify any person.” But Brennan wanted to describe more of what happened, and added, “If I might add a part, that I left out a couple of minutes ago” [i.e., while describing what happened when he first approached the police officer who introduced him to FBI agent Sorrels]. Brennan testified that he saw “two colored guys” running out of the building, who were arrested by police officers, and that he (Brennan) “Spoke to Mr. Sorrels, and told him that those were the two colored boys that was on the fifth floor, on the next floor underneath the man that fired the gun.” Considering the very short time frame of only 14 minutes, Brennan described several things that occurred while he was trying to tell what he saw to “someone in charge,” all of which took several minutes.

But importantly, **Brennan was not taken to the Dallas Police Station at that time!** Rather, according to the official records of Brennan’s testimony to the Commission [http://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh3/html/WC_Vol3_0077b.htm], Brennan was not taken to the Dallas Police Station until Friday evening. Thus, Brennan’s verbal description of Oswald to a police officer and to FBI agent Sorrels, several minutes after the assassination took place, was the description that the police inspector gave of Oswald to the police dispatcher. Thus, **Brennan’s official, notarized, statement to the Dallas Police was not given until several hours after the assassination, not minutes after the assassination.** Hence, Brennan’s description of Oswald, which the police gave to the dispatcher, had not been checked or compared with any descriptions made by any other witnesses!

Those Circumstances all point to the conclusion that Brennan must have been a “plant” by the FBI to provide a description of Oswald as soon as possible so that the official police records would show that an all-points-bulletin was issued to all police in Dallas in order to capture Oswald as soon as possible. But (as noted in later chapters of this book), Oswald was undoubtedly a person who was known to both the CIA and the FBI long before the assassination. Consequently, the FBI had their Special Agent in Charge, Sorrels, sitting in a car parked next to the TSBD where Oswald was working, most probably with the explicit purpose of arresting Oswald while he was still in that building.

But Oswald had left the building soon after the assassination, and headed toward the house where he had been renting a room, undoubtedly thinking about the assassination, and most certainly extremely worried that he could be arrested as a possible suspect in the killing. [Oswald’s movements are discussed in a separate chapter, later in this book.]

From here, the “time line” continues:

23 November 1963: There was a telephone conversation between Hoover and Lyndon Johnson (who was sworn in as the 36th President at 2:38 PM CST, two hours after JFK was assassinated on 22 November 1963). In that conversation, Hoover said to Johnson, “*I just wanted to let you know of a development in connection with this case* [i.e., the JFK assassination]. *This man in Dallas* [specifically, Oswald]. *We, of course, charged him with the murder of the President*” ([History Matters, 1993](#)). This is another remarkable peculiarity regarding the FBI’s role in the assassination. That is, just one day after the assassination, Hoover tells LBJ about “*a development in connection with this case*” of JFK’s assassination. That means Hoover had already taken over the investigation of the assassination immediately after JFK was killed, despite the fact that neither his immediate boss, i.e., Robert Kennedy, who was at that time the Attorney General and the Head of the Department of Justice, nor the newly sworn-in President, namely, Lyndon Johnson, had instructed Hoover and the FBI to take over the case of JFK’s assassination.

One should ask why Hoover was so keen to initiate an investigation *immediately* upon the death of JFK. In fact, as stated in The Garrison Tape, “*Immediately after Oswald’s arrest, although the FBI had no jurisdiction, J. Edgar Hoover moved quickly to take over the case*” (see [Bourbon, 1992, The Garrison Tape](#), namely, from 31:26 until 31:36 minutes on that tape).

First, Hoover's insistence on taking control of the investigation could not have been from having great respect for JFK because it was certain that Hoover hated JFK. On the other hand, however, **if the FBI was involved in the assassination**, Hoover would not want any other agency to conduct the investigation.

In that phone call (for a typed transcript, see [History Matters, 2022](#)), Hoover then proceeded to tell Johnson extensive details relating to the weapon that was supposedly used, including where it came from (i.e., Chicago), the name of the company from which it was purchased, how it was purchased (by a money order), and how much it cost (\$21.00). Hoover continued to give more details about the rifle, including where it had been kept (at Oswald's mother's house) and that it was kept there wrapped in a blanket. Hoover even gave details about who drove Oswald to work that morning.

A good detective must ask how Hoover could have obtained so many details about Oswald's life and about the rifle he was supposed to have used between the time Oswald was arrested at 1:50 PM on 22 November 1963, and the time Hoover phoned President Johnson at 10:00 AM the morning of the next day, 23 November 1963; which was only about 19 hours later. As Hoover had been in Washington during the assassination, how could it have been possible for him, in less than 20 hours, to have gained and compiled so much information about Oswald when Oswald was supposed to have been unknown to the FBI?

In other words, 1963 was more than 20 years before the FBI started using computers, which was in 1984 ([Noblett & Presley, 2000](#)), and 47 years before the first Internet link was created in 2010 ([Wikipedia, 2022](#)). Hence, the Dallas police could not have had time to research so many details about Oswald. Also, in 1963, as the FBI's fastest messaging was by telephone and the fastest printed messaging was by telegraph (requiring typing), Hoover could not possibly have obtained the large amount of information he had about Oswald in only 20 hours. Thus, Hoover must have been telling LBJ a narrative about Oswald that was created ahead of time because he could not have acquired so much information about Oswald in less than one day. **[NOTE:** Details on how the FBI and CIA obtained information about Oswald is explained in the chapter of this book on Oswald and his background.]

24 November 1963: Lee Harvey Oswald was killed at 12:20 PM in the basement of the Dallas, Texas, police headquarters while being transferred to the more secure county jail. And then, within hours of Oswald's murder, Hoover immediately produced a memo saying, "***The thing I am concerned about, and so is Mr. Katzenbach*** [i.e., Nicholas Katzenbach, the Deputy Attorney General Johnson named to replace Robert Kennedy], ***is having something issued so we can convince the public that Oswald is the real assassin***" ([Johnson, 2017](#)).

25 November 1963: Following Hoover's memo (of 24 November 1963) Katzenbach issued another memo, which said "*The public must be satisfied that Oswald was the assassin; that he did not have confederates who are still at large; and that evidence was such that he would have been convicted at trial*" ([A. Johnson, 2017](#)). Hoover and Katzenbach said that the reason for their memos was that they did not want anyone to speculate on the possibility that Oswald might have been part of a larger conspiracy involving more persons in the USA, or in any other country (such as Cuba and/or the Soviet Union). But there was no reason for the public to imagine that there could have been a conspiracy because no one in the public at that time knew who Oswald was. Therefore, those memos tend to further the suspicion that the FBI actually was involved in the assassination!

Jim Garrison, the District Attorney of New Orleans, who conducted a thorough and very extensive, detailed investigation of the JFK assassination, also referred to the Hoover and Katzenbach memos. In a taped interview, Garrison shows the (previously-secret) order given by Hoover, which said that the FBI must "*convince the public that Oswald is the real assassin,*" and that Hoover also stated that he wanted to "*wrap up the investigation [because] we have the basic facts now*" ([Barbour, 1992; The Garrison Tapes](#), film time [from 34:15](#)).

The information Hoover had on Oswald that he gave to Johnson was a small part of what the FBI already had in their Oswald files; e.g., an FBI record of 24 October 1956, with Oswald's name and fingerprints, was signed by Hoover ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 687). Further evidence of the FBI's large file on Oswald is the detailed article about him in a New Zealand newspaper, i.e., *The Christchurch Star*, that was on newsstands by noon on Saturday, 23 November 1963 ([Barbour, 1992](#); [The Garrison Tapes](#), film time [from 28:15](#)).

The problem is that Oswald was arrested in Dallas at 1:50 PM on 22 November, yet the New Zealand newspaper had a full biographical story on Lee Harvey Oswald that showed pictures of him in a business suit despite the fact that Oswald wore pants and a white undershirt and was confined in jail with no opportunity to change clothes from the time he was arrested until the time he was shot and killed on 24 November. That is very peculiar because of the time difference between Dallas and New Zealand (which was 18 hours*), computed as follows:

1:50 PM in Dallas on 22 November = 8:50 AM in New Zealand on 23 November!

[**Technical Note: Daylight Saving Time (DST) was not observed in NZ in 1963.*]

Converting the Dallas time of Oswald's arrest to New Zealand time, being 8:50 AM on the 23rd, and the newspapers on New Zealand newsstands, at about 12:00 Noon of the 23rd, means there were only 4 hours from Oswald's arrest until the New Zealand newspaper was published with the long biography for Oswald and the picture of him in a business suit!

Considering that the assassination happened in 1963, before the Internet was created, that means that Hoover and the FBI could not have had time to obtain much, if any, detailed information about Oswald within the 20-hour time period between Oswald's arrest and when Hoover gave his information to LBJ if Oswald was unknown to them before the assassination occurred. Add to that the fact that only 4 hours had transpired between the time of Oswald's arrest, and the appearance of his detailed biography along with his picture in a business suit in a New Zealand newspaper more than 7,700 miles (12,400 km) away. In other words, in 1963, without the Internet and instant access to any data bases, and the fact that Oswald was not a famous personality whose personal information was readily available by a Google search (which did not exist in 1963), it was impossible that the New Zealand newspaper could have obtained so much information about Oswald in only 4 hours. Therefore, it must be concluded that the FBI already had extensive files on Oswald before the assassination occurred.

Given the evidence on the background of the FBI, and how the FBI interacted with JFK, it is now possible to assess the extent to which Hoover and FBI agents who were his followers had the *motive, means, and opportunity* to assassinate President Kennedy:

◆ **Assessment of the FBI's Motive, Means, and Opportunity to Assassinate JFK**

To assess the three essentials of executing the murder, consider the FBI's reputation. Hoover's 39 years as FBI Director (from 1924 until Kennedy's assassination) using unethical and illegal behavior established a precedent for the way the FBI operates. As noted in books about Hoover (cited above), he hand-selected some agents to work under him if he liked them, and fired other agents he did not like, sometimes merely for their appearance. That led the agents he liked to be loyal, unquestioning, obedient followers, even if they (secretly) doubted whether his orders were legal or ethical because being doubtful could cause them to be fired. And despite the FBI's portrayal of itself to the public as a respectable organization, there have been many examples of unethical and illegal actions that the FBI engaged in over the decades from the 1930s to the 2020s (see [Wikipedia, 2022, List of FBI Controversies](#)). And more wrongdoings have continued to be revealed since then, particularly the "weaponization" of the FBI, i.e., by using overwhelming force in its investigations against one political party while not even investigating blatant illegal behavior by members of the other party ([O'Neil, 2022](#)). And there are also additional examples of FBI weaponization, whereby the FBI engaged in judicial harassment by favoring one political party while opening criminal investigations against the leader (and followers) of the opposing political party (see [Freeman, 2022](#)).

There are other recent examples, such as the report Senator [Charles Grassley \(R-IA\)](#) sent to the Senate Judiciary Committee, on 18 November 2022, describing a letter he wrote to the US justice department regarding widespread FBI misconduct based on whistleblowers' disclosures: "*In that letter, I noted one FBI document that I have made public, which shows 665 FBI employees retired or resigned to avoid punishment for their misconduct between 2004 and 2020. That includes 45 senior executive service employees. Another FBI document that I've made public shows the FBI is aware of higher graded employees receiving lesser punishment than lower graded employees for similar misconduct. The document shows a systemic failure within the justice department*" ([Grassley, 2022](#)).

Therefore, readers of this book should keep in mind that the illegal and unethical behaviors of the FBI throughout its history, and especially how it behaved in regard to the JFK assassination, is neither impossible nor an aberration.

(1) Did anyone in the FBI have the motive to assassinate JFK? J. Edgar Hoover's hatred of JFK is well known based on many published documents. The hatred was deep and intense, despite Hoover's previous friendship with JFK's father (Joseph Kennedy). Furthermore, as noted in the above discussion, the evidence for that hatred is extensive. Hence, whereas deep hatred against some person can surely motivate people to commit murder, it could also be concluded that the FBI, under Hoover, could have been motivated to assassinate or participate in the assassination of JFK. Also, in consideration of Hoover's nearly absolute power as FBI Director for so many decades, the FBI agents must have not only respected Hoover, but also feared him and were therefore extremely loyal to him.

In other words, while Hoover himself could not be one of the snipers (as he did not have the talent of a sniper, was too old, and was not known to be in Dealey Plaza during the assassination), it is extremely likely that his trusted FBI agents who worked under him could have been involved in the assassination in rather more direct ways, possibly even to commit certain murders to eliminate witnesses if assigned to do that. And FBI agents have performed assassinations ([Wikipedia, 2022, List of FBI Controversies](#)). In fact, there were dozens of FBI agents in Dallas at the time of the assassination.

Whether FBI agents are legally permitted to kill American citizens inside or outside the US started a debate between the FBI (which claims it has the right to do such killings) vs. legal experts who dispute that. For example, Eric Holder (US Attorney General, 2009-2015), to whom the FBI reported, stated that in a speech (Northwestern University, 5 March 2012); saying the FBI has the right to kill Americans wherever they are. That is, if anyone in the USA, whether foreigner or US citizen, is considered by the FBI to be disrupting, or planning to disrupt "*the existing social and political order,*" the FBI believes that it has the authority, right, and duty, to murder that individual!

However, [Jonathan Turley](#), an acclaimed expert on constitutional law, raised legal doubts about the government's claimed legitimacy to murder American citizens by pointing out what Holder said about the FBI having authority to kill any American he deemed a threat without charge or trial; and publicly announced their "kill list" policy. Turley made a strong legal argument against the US government killing American citizens ([Turley, 2012](#)), especially the FBI's belief that it has "*the authority to kill any American deemed a threat without charge or trial*" ([Turley, 2013](#)). Similar to the CIA's rationale, Hoover and possibly his FBI agents could have had the motive, and believed they had the legal right, to kill or help kill JFK because they would have seen JFK as a threat to "*the existing social and political order*" of the USA.

(2) Did anyone in the FBI have the means to assassinate JFK? Similar to a city police force, but much more authoritative and forceful, the FBI cordons off areas on the ground to keep their work areas clear of any obstructions or interference. That gives the FBI full control of the areas that they want to control. It is their authoritativeness that makes not only average people, but also the State and local police submit to their authority and obey their commands.

And that gives part of the “means” that contributes to their ability to conduct any acts they want to perform, including assassination, which requires a clear and unobstructed view of the target of an assassination. In practice, the FBI puts each of its new agents through rigorous training, all of which include methods of killing another person or persons, namely, using weapons of various types (FBI Firearms Training, 2022), and physical, hand-to-hand, and martial arts combat, particularly judo (Schmitt, 2016).

Also, in terms of their abilities, FBI agents are educated in various techniques of how to kill a person. As examples, there are several recent cases in which FBI agents committed murder. In one case dating back to 1990, FBI agent Mark Putnam, in a signed confession, said that he, on 8 June 1989, during a personal argument, choked to death a pregnant woman who was a former informant for the FBI (Wells, 1990).

Other cases reveal that FBI agents have trained people to commit murder. Some former agents stated explicitly that the FBI was involved in killing people or training others to kill people in the USA. David Steele, who was a high-ranking Marine Corps intelligence officer for 20 years, and a former CIA clandestine services officer, said “*Most terrorists are false flag terrorists, or are created by our own security services. In the United States, every single terrorist incident we have had has been a false flag, or has been an informant pushed on by the FBI. In fact, we now have citizens taking out restraining orders against FBI informants that are trying to incite terrorism*” (Agorist, 2018). [NOTE: A “false-flag” is an operation that makes the operation appear as though it is carried out by someone other than those who actually planned and executed it]. In a recent case, on 14 May 2022 in Buffalo, New York, an 18-year-old man killed 10 people. Evidence indicated he was “groomed” by the FBI to commit mass murder (Huff, 2022). And there is a website dedicated to reporting corruption in the FBI, which lists many cases (FBI Corruption News, 2022).

Consequently, without question, the FBI certainly had the “means” to execute an assassination. The FBI’s likely role in the assassination is described later in this book.

(3) Did anyone in the FBI have the opportunity to assassinate JFK? The FBI has the ability to commit murders (as explained above), but they are supposed to be limited to shootouts with criminals and persons considered to be a threat to the national security of the country. The targets of those murders are usually one person, e.g., when three agents ambushed, shot, and killed gangster John Dillinger (FBI History, 2022). In most cases, the FBI would go to the target’s residence (home or hotel room) or surveil an area frequented by the targets, set up a simple ambush, e.g., along a city street, and wait for the target to appear.

However, the FBI could not use those tactics with a US President, i.e., not go to the White House to assassinate a president; and not set up a simple ambush in an open location, such as Dealey Plaza in Dallas, where there were many thousands of onlookers present.

Compared to the CIA, which has extensive experience assassinating foreign leaders, the FBI had no such experience. What the FBI did do in the assassination was to take control of the assassination site in a way similar to how they control locations (e.g., sidewalks) where they arrange ambushes for criminals. In the JFK assassination, they had to cover a greater area, namely, all of Dealey Plaza, and make more careful arrangements. For example, they asked the local police to not become involved so the FBI could be sure to have complete control on the ground before and during the assassination; as they did by telling the police and Sheriff’s officers to not be involved in protecting the president, but should only be observers (see above). Thus, the FBI, especially the FBI Director, certainly had the motive, and FBI agents had the means to *facilitate* the JFK assassination (as opposed to execute it). The “opportunity” would have been in arranging all necessary conditions in and around the location, i.e., Dealey Plaza, to ensure that the snipers would succeed in the assassination.

=====

➤ **4. The United States Military**

The main reason the US military is included among suspects in the assassination of JFK is because of the statement by Jim Garrison (referred to earlier in this book), who said “*From the moment he took office, JFK found that he [JFK] was at war with the CIA and the Joint Chiefs of Staff*” (Barbour, 1992). The reasons are clear from the historical background regarding the relationship that the military has had with the CIA, including the fact that both were involved in the Bay of Pigs fiasco, the Cuban missile crisis, and the Vietnam war.

Also, from a historical perspective, in WW2 the US military worked closely with the OSS, from which the CIA evolved. For clarity, the OSS was the USA’s intelligence agency during WW2 that was formed as an agency of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) to coordinate espionage activities, which included propaganda and subversion behind enemy lines for all branches of the US Armed Forces. Thus, the US military and the CIA operated together not only during WW2, but in virtually all US military actions since then, including under Truman (1945-1953), during the eight years Eisenhower was President (1953-1961), and afterwards.

The reason the Joint Chiefs of Staff of the US military were angry at JFK is directly related to all three incidents mentioned above, i.e., (1) JFK’s refusal to use the Air Force to make an unprovoked attack upon the country of Cuba when the CIA and the US military attempted to invade Cuba at the Bay of Pigs and failed, (2) JFK’s refusal to initiate a war against the Soviet Union during the Cuban Missile Crisis, and (3) JFK’s announced intention to remove all US military forces from Vietnam, despite the fact that the hawkish US military leaders were absolutely determined to engage in a full-scale war in Vietnam because they felt that it would stop communism from spreading from China to the rest of the world. All those factors led certain hawkish military leaders to despise JFK because they thought his political policy for revising US foreign policy to be more peaceful made him a coward and a traitor!

To understand Garrison’s remark about JFK learning that the Joint Chiefs of Staff were at war with him, it is important to know the reasons they hated JFK. [**NOTE:** This list has more than one per service branch because they changed while JFK was President]:

(a1) General Lyman L. Lemnitzer, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Lyman L. Lemnitzer graduated West Point at 20 years old and spent his entire adult life in the US Army. In WW2, he was assigned to Eisenhower’s staff to help plan part of the European invasion. After the war, he commanded an infantry division in Korea, and then as commander of US Army forces in the Far East, and of the Eighth Army in March 1955. Also, with continued promotions to the rank of general, he became Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in September 1960, for the last few months of Eisenhower’s administration. And it is noteworthy that Lemnitzer was also involved in the Bay of Pigs crisis at the very beginning of JFK’s presidency (see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lyman_Lemnitzer).

Lemnitzer was also known as an aggressive leader who had no concern about killing civilians in WW2 in countries where he ordered attacks on cities. Lemnitzer’s command “*was of such extremity and depravity that it ought to have resulted in Lemnitzer ... being [expelled] in disgrace and facing charges for treason and conspiracy to commit mass murder*” (Makinde, 2013). Also, in July 1961, in a US National Security Council meeting, Lemnitzer proposed a plan for the US to make an unprovoked nuclear missile attack on the Soviet Union to destroy that country. And JFK was so repulsed by that proposal to **start** a nuclear war that he walked out of that meeting so that Lemnitzer’s proposal could not be approved.

Later, on 13 March 1962, Lemnitzer created and proposed “**Operation Northwoods**,” which was a planned “false flag” operation that included killing innocent American citizens in Miami (and other cities), sinking boats with Cuban refugees onboard, hijacking airlines, blowing up American ships and military facilities, and blaming those terrorist acts on Castro as justification for the US military to attack Cuba (Lib.org, 2007). That proposal was signed by all of the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and submitted to Robert McNamara,

the Secretary of Defense, to give to JFK for his approval. Of course, JFK thought the proposal for the US to engage in murdering innocent civilians and blaming it on another nation (Cuba) was detestable and dishonorable, and immediately “rejected” that proposal.

Within months after rejecting Lemnitzer’s plan, JFK refused to allow him another term as Chairman of the Joint Chiefs, and moved him to a NATO command in Europe, which was a demotion. Remember that Lemnitzer’s proposal included having CIA agents murder American civilians, which means he had power to assign CIA agents to commit homicides. Therefore, **Lemnitzer kept contact with the CIA for that purpose.** Thus, according to [Makinde \(2003\)](#), *“The rejection of his [Lemnitzer’s] second plan of action could only have brought Lemnitzer’s rage to a fever pitch; such anger being fueled by the ideological and cultural divide between both men, and also a belief on Lemnitzer’s part that the soldiers were more fitted to run the country than civilian politicians. The idea that he was part of a plot to overthrow the government of John Kennedy cannot be dismissed.”*

Beyond all of the above, [Cottrell \(2012\)](#) gave more details on Lemnitzer’s malevolent character and criminally inclined behavior, i.e., he also had planned two attempts in 1962 to assassinate General Charles de Gaulle, President of France. Hence, Lemnitzer, a 4-Star General, would have no misgivings about murdering a US President (JFK), who was only a “junior grade lieutenant” in WW2, for grievously embarrassing Lemnitzer by demoting him. Thus, Lemnitzer should be regarded as a prime suspect in planning JFK’s assassination.

(a2) General Maxwell D. Taylor, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

For the record: To replace Lemnitzer, on 1 October 1962, JFK chose Army General Maxwell Taylor as Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, whose term ended on 1 July 1964. He was also a West Point graduate, and had overseas duty in Tokyo and China in the 1930s. He also graduated from the US Army War College in 1940, commanded a battalion of the Field Artillery Regiment from 1940 to 1941, and served in the Office of the Secretary of the General Staff until 1942; and after several promotions became a brigadier general in 1942.

During WW2, he served with distinction in Italy, including as Commander of the 101st Airborne Division, and he was praised for his courage by General Eisenhower. Taylor became superintendent of the US Military Academy, and in 1947, he drafted the first official “Cadet Honor Code” at West Point. In July 1951, he was assigned as the US Army Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations and Administration at the Pentagon. And in June 1953, he was sent to Korea as Commander of the Eighth US Army during final combat operations of the Korean War. From 1955 to 1959, he was the Army Chief of Staff.

In 1960, [Taylor \(1960\)](#) published a book entitled, *“The Uncertain Trumpet,”* which was inspired by the Bible, i.e., [1 Corinthians 14:8](#) *“If the trumpet gives an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself for battle?”* The book used examples from military history which indicated that when a leader’s view of the world is not based on accurate information, that could lead to using weak (incoherent) strategies, uncertainty about one’s enemies, doubt about one’s allies, and devastating miscalculations (such as Japan’s military actions in 1941).

That is interesting because Taylor, as Army Chief of Staff, had several interactions with JFK during his presidency. And the result was a mutual respect. Taylor thought JFK was highly intelligent and, like Taylor, had a great knowledge of history because JFK had also written an impressive book, titled *“Profiles in Courage,”* which described the bravery and personal integrity of eight United States Senators ([Kennedy, 1956](#)).

Whereas JFK trusted Taylor, he appointed him to find out what caused the Bay of Pigs disaster. Historical records do not reveal a link between Taylor’s findings and how JFK avoided making similar mistakes. But [Janis \(1972\)](#), who studied the Bay of Pigs (and other) decision fiascoes, found that what JFK did was to include having a “devil’s advocate” in his Cabinet meetings to present contrary arguments, which gave JFK a more complete picture of each situation, thus enabling him to develop more complete and balanced strategies.

Regarding Taylor's views on war: JFK, in the first year of his presidency, decided to send Taylor to Vietnam to assess the situation. In a letter sent to Taylor, on 13 October 1961, JFK said "*I would like your views on the courses of action which our Government might take at this juncture to avoid a further deterioration in the situation in South Viet-Nam and eventually to contain and eliminate the threat to its independence. In your assessment you should bear in mind that the initial responsibility for the effective maintenance of the independence of South Viet-Nam rests with the people and government of that country. Our efforts must be evaluated, and your recommendations formulated, with this fact in mind. While the military part of the problem is of great importance in South Viet-Nam, its political, social, and economic elements are equally significant, and I shall expect your appraisal and your recommendations to take full account of them*" (Shapell.org, 2022).

It is important to note that JFK was asking for an assessment of the **situation** keeping in mind that the critical factor was that South Vietnam's independence "*rests with the people and government of that country*" and that country's "*political, social, and economic elements are equally significant.*" In other words, JFK was **not** asking if any troops should be sent, or how many US troops should be sent there!

Taylor, in an interview (after JFK's assassination), started by saying "*He [JFK] had visited Vietnam just about the time of the French collapse and saw and understood the problems which had confronted the French, and the factors which led to the French defeat*" (Rostow, 1964, page 4). Indeed, JFK had visited Indo-China and, in 1954, gave a speech to the US Senate about the problems there, concluding his speech by saying "*it is my hope that ... before pledging our assistance at Geneva, [the ambassador] will recognize the futility of channeling American men and machines into that hopeless internecine struggle*" [John F. Kennedy Presidential Library, 1954].

Taylor, in that interview, also stated "*Laos was the first problem which we faced, and Vietnam more or less in second order of priority during 1961, or at least the early months of 1961. You will recall that Laos was in a very turbulent condition at that time, and many voices were advising President Kennedy to intervene militarily. I think that this kind of advice which was coming out of the Joint Chiefs of Staff tended to lower his evaluation of the usefulness of that body because his attitude toward Laos was based on ... his knowledge of the French problem in Vietnam, and his great reluctance to think of putting combat forces of the United States into Laos, a situation corresponding to the Vietnam situation of the French*" [France withdrew its army from Vietnam when they realized they could not win that war].

Taylor continued, saying "*He was also keenly aware of the Congressional apathy towards the problems of Southeast Asia. Early in the summer of 1961 he had all the Congressional leaders in the Cabinet room and discussed the Laotian situation. He then asked them who in the room favored using military force in Laos, and **not a hand was raised**. Indeed, voices were raised immediately protesting violently against such a course of action. So, he was convinced that a military solution in Laos was really not feasible and certainly not desirable*" (Rostow, 1964, page 16).

And when Taylor's interviewer asked, "*In retrospect, would it have been wiser to place U.S. forces in the Mekong Valley in the spring of 1961?*" Taylor replied "*I don't think so. I didn't think so then and I don't think so now. I shared the President's view of the great undesirability of putting American forces in Laos*" (Rostow, 1964, page 17).

That interview, of course, was only five months after the JFK assassination, i.e., the CIA and the military had already convinced the newly-sworn-in President Johnson that many more troops had to be sent to Vietnam. Therefore, when Taylor was initially selected by JFK to be the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Taylor had similar views to JFK's reluctance to send US troops to Vietnam. For that reason, the other members of the Joint Chiefs did not fully trust Taylor.

However, Taylor knew very well that the other Chiefs (as well as the CIA) were adamant about turning the Vietnam situation into a major land war, and, thus, after JFK was assassinated, Taylor soon became convinced that it would be acceptable to send more troops there. And “By 1964, Taylor was recommending stronger action to new president Lyndon Johnson, urging a campaign of bombing against North Vietnam. In July 1964 [at age 63], Taylor again retired from the military and was appointed US ambassador to South Vietnam, replacing Henry Cabot Lodge. It was a strange appointment, given Taylor’s lack of diplomatic experience and poor understanding of South Vietnamese politics. With the situation in Vietnam deteriorating, Taylor opposed the deployment of American combat troops, believing it would draw the US into a long and difficult ground war. Taylor lost the argument to General William Westmoreland and resigned the ambassadorship in July 1965” (Llewellyn, Southey, & Thompson, 2018).

In summary, regarding General Taylor’s attitude toward JFK, he had a strong respect for JFK because of JFK’s intelligence, knowledge of history, strength of character, and greater world view, which Taylor thought all leaders should have. And even though he was ultimately convinced by the other military leaders that the US should increase US troops in Vietnam, Taylor soon realized that JFK was right when he said that it would be futile to keep sending US troops into that war. Therefore, Taylor, even when he replaced Lemnitzer as the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, was never hostile toward JFK.

(b) General Curtis E. LeMay, Chief of Staff of the United States Air Force.

LeMay was regarded, even by the men who served under him, as a brutal war monger, partly because he strongly argued in favor of bombing Cuba. But JFK over-ruled LeMay by refusing to bomb Cuba and his suggestion to bomb Soviet ships bringing missiles to Cuba. Furthermore, LeMay stated not only that JFK was “weak” but also considered him to be a “coward” (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EkmbEZO2ho>). Also, LeMay was in charge of bombing civilians in Germany and Japan in WW2, and in Korea, and regarded his pilots as cowards when they veered off (to avoid being shot down) after dropping bombs without confirming their hits. Thus, it was LeMay’s extreme military belligerence against JFK’s peaceful, diplomatic approach, that made LeMay deeply hateful of JFK. Thus, LeMay could very likely have been involved, and hence is a suspect in planning JFK’s assassination.

(c1) General George H. Decker, Chief of Staff of the United States Army.

George H. Decker received a bachelor degree in economics from Lafayette College in 1924, then joined the US Army as second lieutenant, served in the infantry during peacetime, was promoted to captain, and graduated from command school in 1937. During WW2, he served mostly as a deputy chief of staff in various locations until 1945. He made full colonel in 1948, continued to serve in comptroller positions, and eventually was promoted to general and became vice chief of staff of the Army from 1959 to 1960 under Lemnitzer, who, at that time had been appointed by Eisenhower as the Army Chief of Staff.

Also, when Eisenhower promoted Lemnitzer to be Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Eisenhower appointed Decker to replace him as the Army Chief of Staff on 1 October 1960. That all happened one month before JFK was elected and took office in January 1961. Thus, even though Decker was not a West Point graduate (as were most other chiefs of staff), and had never led or commanded soldiers into an active wartime battlefield, Decker could not be considered belligerent toward JFK. But whereas he had worked under Lemnitzer, he did have first-hand knowledge of Lemnitzer’s hawkish and warlike personality.

Decker’s predetermined term as Army Chief of Staff was for two years. That means that he served under JFK from JFK’s inauguration on 20 January 1961 until Decker’s term as Army Chief of Staff ended on 30 September 1962; which is also the date that he chose to retire from active duty. Therefore, Decker was part of the Joint Chiefs during the Bay of Pigs fiasco (in April of 1961), but not the Cuban Missile Crisis (in October of 1962).

It should also be noted that when Lemnitzer made his Operation Northwoods proposal (to kill American citizens and blame that on Castro) on 13 March 1962, Decker was there to sign it. But from an investigation of Decker's career, there is no evidence that he had any personal hatred for JFK. Thus, given Decker's lack of open belligerence, he likely signed Lemnitzer's proposal because he was ordered to sign it and/or because he knew better than to provoke Lemnitzer's anger by not signing. Also, because of Decker's relatively less hostile career, it could have been the psychological burden of working under Lemnitzer (who often provoked JFK to initiate wars) that Decker decided to retire at the end of his regular tenure (which was 30 September 1962) rather than ask for renewal of his post as Army Chief of Staff. Therefore, it is unlikely that Decker was involved in the assassination.

At this point, given that Decker retired before JFK was assassinated, it is necessary to consider who replaced him as Army Chief of Staff. That was General Earle G. Wheeler.

(c2) General Earle G. Wheeler, Chief of Staff of the United States Army.

Earle Wheeler was a graduate of West Point in 1932, served in the infantry, attended Infantry School, served once again in the infantry, was stationed in China for two years, and briefly taught at West Point until 1941. Then, when the US entered WW2, he trained two infantry divisions from 1941 to 1944. And in November 1944, he was sent to Europe as second in command of another infantry division. After the war, he returned to the US as an instructor in artillery, and then from 1947 to 1949 was sent to occupied Germany as a staff officer of the US Constabulary, which acted as an occupation and security force in the US Occupation Zone of West Germany. In 1950, Wheeler attended the National War College, and in 1951 to 1952, as part of the "Cold War," he commanded another infantry regiment in Europe. In 1955, he started working at the Pentagon, was given command of an armored division in 1958, and in 1959 he was given command of another army corps that tested new military strategies, organizations, and equipment.

Wheeler strongly supported expanding the war in Vietnam by sending in more troops, and also wanted the US to conduct bombing there, which led him to be regarded as a "hawk." Therefore, Wheeler advocating for more war could have motivated Lemnitzer to recommend that Wheeler replace General Decker when Decker retired. Thus, on 1 October 1962 (the day after General Decker retired), Wheeler was promoted to replace Decker as the Army Chief of Staff. Given Wheeler's strong advocacy for war, and that he clearly supported Lemnitzer's ideas, it is possible that Wheeler advocated (if he was not part of) the assassination.

(d1) Admiral Arleigh A. Burke, Chief of Naval Operations.

Admiral Burke had been Chief of Naval Operations (CNO) since 17 August 1955, having been recommended by his predecessor because of his extensive experience as commander of many ships in WW2, and was thus appointed CNO by President Eisenhower. Therefore, Burke had been CNO for five and a half years when JFK became president.

Burke was impressed by JFK, particularly for his inaugural address (in January 1961), but Burke soon had difficulty with officials in JFK's administration, especially with Robert S. McNamara, JFK's Secretary of Defense. Whereas Burke had so much experience leading naval forces in WW2 and in the Korean conflict, and had been a member of the Joint Chiefs for a very long time (i.e., three 2-year terms), he saw himself as much more knowledgeable about defending the country than McNamara, who was successful in business financial analyses. McNamara spent time in the US Army Air Force, but only as a teacher of Army officers on analytic business approaches, and then was given a captain's rank in 1943 in the Army's Office of Statistical Control. In other words, McNamara had never had combat experience.

Burke soon became very disgruntled about the way McNamara was trying to change the standard military procedures (including the chain of command), and particularly with McNamara's incessant attempts to personally find out details of Burke's (and other Chiefs') operational procedures with the intention of changing long-standing protocol.

As Burke described (in a retirement interview), he arranged a private meeting with McNamara and said directly to him, “*Mr. Secretary, I’m quite a bit older than you are. I’ve been in this jungle of Washington for a good many years. I would like to explain some things that you aren’t going to like. But I’d like to have you listen, and as a matter of fact, you must listen*” (O’Connor, 1967, page 2). Burke was upset that McNamara was spending so much time with the small details (daily activities) of Burke’s lower-level staff, and not spending enough time on the much more important requirements of what Burke saw as McNamara’s job, i.e., of establishing long-term objectives and planning how to achieve them. Burke added in his lecture to McNamara that if he spent too much time on the details rather than planning, “*You will not be able to do both jobs*” (O’Connor, 1967, page 4).

Then Burke told the interviewer that McNamara listened to him, but did not take his advice because McNamara liked details too much and would not change. As a consequence, McNamara was wasting time trying to find out and fix those details, such that he was making big errors in his failure to make plans and strategies to achieve them. Burke explained that to the interviewer as follows: “*And a man who does that doesn’t make any of the little mistakes; the little things are done properly. He only makes tremendous mistakes. Which have been made. Basic mistakes which will not be measurable for ten or fifteen years from now, but they will be measurable then*” (O’Connor, 1967, pages 4 to 5). [NOTE: That interview occurred in 1967, four years into the Vietnam war, which McNamara was complicit in starting.]

Disagreements with McNamara only grew worse, and in response to the interviewer’s question about whether Burke thought McNamara or anyone else in the new administration had ever learned Burke’s lesson to them about it taking a great deal of time to build up what they had destroyed, Burke replied “*Hadn’t been learned yet*” (O’Connor, 1967, page 11). And when asked to comment further, Burke stated “*This is why I retired; I refused to stay on any longer. I was asked to stay on for a fourth term by the new Administration. I had submitted my request for retirement before the [1964] election because I’d been in there a long time and so that there would be no political connotations to my retirement. But I was never so grateful for anything in my life as I was having done that, because I was completely and absolutely frustrated. There was nothing that I could accomplish, I felt. I was spinning my wheels. I would submit recommendations; I would explain and explain and explain, and nothing would happen*” (O’Connor, 1967, pages 11 to 12).

In summary of the relationship that Burke, as Chief of Naval Operations, had with McNamara, the Secretary of Defense, it is clear that Burke thought McNamara was making very critical mistakes that Burke thought would lead to serious military disasters for the nation, and that was what led him to ask for approval for his retirement rather than agree to yet another 2-year term of working with McNamara.

But that does not conclusively explain what Burke thought about JFK, particularly since Burke was CNO when the Bay of Pigs happened. Then, the interviewer asked Burke about the Bay of Pigs, and Burke repeatedly stated that he and the Navy were not part of the plan to invade the Bay of Pigs, and did not even know about it until just before it happened, “*Not only did I not know about it, there was nobody in the whole world that knew about the Bay of Pigs,*” (O’Connor, 1967, page 22), implying that it was planned solely by the CIA.

And when pressed on that question, Burke emphatically stated that “*It was not a Naval operation. The Navy had not a Goddamn thing to do with it. We were specifically forbidden to have anything to do with it. The Navy had nothing whatever to do with that. The only thing was that in March or April during the operation, again because I had had a lot of experience in war and I knew things go wrong, I sent a force down there in case the operation went wrong and to pull the operation out of trouble if necessary. This was U.S. force, which I was forbidden to have anywhere near the operation. The Navy had nothing whatever to do with the actual operation, not a thing*” (O’Connor, 1967, pages 22 to 23).

Burke also stated that he thought the Joint Chiefs of Staff were not involved in planning the Bay of Pigs operation when he told the interviewer that the idea for it was given to them to evaluate when he said, “*The Joint Chiefs of Staff wrote a memorandum on that concept and said that it had, perhaps, about a fifty percent chance of success,*” and then added “[It was the] **CIA, who was in charge of the operation**” (O’Connor, 1967, page 23).

Thus, as far as Admiral Burke’s attitude toward JFK was concerned, the following may be said. Burke had respect for JFK because he thought the ideas JFK presented in his inaugural address were insightful, respected him because Burke lived by the military code of being respectful to one’s commanders, i.e., JFK, as President, was Commander in Chief of all the armed forces, and also respected JFK because he always sought the advice of all the Joint Chiefs of Staff (even when JFK did not agree with them), and regularly called upon Burke individually to ask his advice. Therefore, Burke liked JFK during the seven months he worked for him, and asked for retirement from the Joint Chiefs of Staff on 1 August 1961 because Burke could not abide the attitudes, behaviors, and decisions of Robert McNamara, who was the Secretary of Defense. Thus, Burke could not be considered a suspect.

(d2) Admiral George W. Anderson, Jr., Chief of Naval Operations.

George W. Anderson graduated from the United States Naval Academy in 1927, and became a naval aviator serving on USN cruisers and aircraft carriers. In WW2, Anderson served as the navigator on the *USS Yorktown*, which saw action fighting against various Japanese ships, including aircraft carriers and their attack planes. After the war, Anderson served as commanding officer of the *USS Mindoro* and of the *USS Franklin D. Roosevelt*. He also served as an assistant to General Eisenhower at the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, special assistant to Admiral Arthur W. Radford, former Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and as Chief of Staff for the Commander in Chief of the Pacific. Additionally, he received numerous military awards, including the Navy Distinguished Service Medal, Legion of Merit, and Bronze Star, for his service during WW2 (and other medals, subsequently).

The relationship between Admiral Anderson and JFK had originally been very good. It was one of mutual respect, and was personally and socially friendly as they both served in the Navy; JFK during WW2, and Anderson in WW2 and for his entire career. They shared a love for the game of American football, sat together during the annual Army-Navy (West Point versus the Naval Academy) football games; JFK preferring to sit with Admiral Anderson on the Navy side, but was required to spend the other half of the game sitting on the Army side of the field in order to show no bias toward either side. Also, on occasion, JFK would invite Anderson to travel with him to other football games that JFK attended.

JFK respected Anderson for his military service (including Anderson’s administrative work under General Eisenhower), and appointed Anderson to be Chief of Naval Operations on 1 August 1961. That, of course, was after the Bay of Pigs disaster, which was dealt with by Admiral Burke (Anderson’s CNO predecessor).

The Cuban Missile Crisis, however, did occur while Anderson was the CNO. This is noteworthy to consider, given that JFK’s handling of that crisis was influential in instilling hatred for JFK among many of the military leaders of that time. Anderson mentioned this in a (separate) interview by saying “*During the late summer of 1962, it became apparent that there was a definite buildup of military strength in Cuba, aided and abetted by the Russians... The attention of the Joint Chiefs of Staff had been on Cuba for a long time: first, during the Eisenhower Administration after it was clear that the new regime in Cuba under Castro was definitely a Communist regime; secondly, during the unfortunate period of the operation termed the Bay of Pigs (which did not happen on my watch); and later as efforts were being made, studies being conducted in the United States government to find ways and means of getting rid of Castro and the Communists from Cuba*” (O’Connor, 1967, page 3). That quote reveals no animosity by Anderson toward JFK.

Therefore, if Anderson had any hostile feelings toward JFK, they would more likely be found in the circumstances that led to Anderson's decision to not take a second term of office as the CNO. That means the Cuban missile crisis could be a possible cause. Whereas the Cuban missile crisis has been analyzed countless times, the present analysis focuses on how it could have affected Anderson's attitude toward JFK, while, at the same time, they had a considerable amount of mutual respect for each other.

Understand that Cuba is an island, and, thus, the US Navy had to have a critical role in preventing the Soviet ships from reaching Cuba to deliver the Soviet missiles that were to be aimed at cities in the USA. Thus, when JFK decided to delay any military attacks on either Cuba or the Soviet ships, that angered the "hawks" among the Joint Chiefs.

Admiral Anderson, as the CNO, was responsible for the US ships JFK sent to encircle Cuba as a "quarantine" (a non-military term to replace the term "blockade," which could have given the Soviets a reason to attack the US ships). That was an enormous responsibility, and a very dangerous one when it is considered that Admiral Anderson had had extensive experience in naval battles during WW2. Thus, on 18 October 1962, Anderson told all Navy fleet commanders to prepare to send as many ships to sea as possible within 24 hours.

Anderson was making standard Navy military arrangements, which, if needed, would be ready on JFK's command if JFK ordered them, such as firing warning shots over the bows of the Soviet ships if they did not stop when given an internationally accepted warning signal. And at the end of Anderson's meeting with JFK to consider all the possibilities, Anderson stated his famous quote: "*Mr. President, the Navy will not let you down*" (Allen, 2012). That well-known statement by Anderson, despite being known as hawkish with regard to military operations, was another clear indication that Anderson deferred to JFK as a matter of Navy military protocol and respect for JFK as his Commander in Chief.

While Anderson deferred to JFK, he would not, however, allow McNamara, the Secretary of Defense, to interfere with his (Anderson's) military preparations. And, in fact, there were major problems between Anderson and McNamara that became unforgivable during the days of the Cuban missile crisis. The difficulties started with McNamara imposing himself and his ideas on the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and particularly on the Navy Chiefs. It will be recalled that Admiral Burke had been fervently opposed to McNamara's interference with him, and that Burke blamed McNamara for not heeding his complaints, which Burke thought would lead to disaster, and that led Burke to decide to retire rather than accept yet another term as CNO, which was offered to him.

That is, Anderson complained of the same problem with McNamara, but that problem became absolutely intolerable when McNamara insisted on Anderson explaining to him the order that Anderson had given to one of the ships he had sent as part of the Cuban quarantine line (blockade) set up to prevent the Soviet ships from reaching Cuba. While running the blockade, Anderson learned from highly classified intelligence that a Soviet submarine was submerged at a location some distance from the "line" of US naval ships between Cuba and the Soviet ships carrying the missiles. McNamara, as Secretary of Defense, expected that every US ship would remain in that line, but Anderson knew from his years of command in WW2 that submarines are dangerous and must be closely watched, i.e., that he had to send one of his destroyers away from the line to monitor the activities of that Soviet submarine.

McNamara was angry at Anderson for not keeping every US ship in the line, and, as Anderson explained (years later to an interviewer), "*McNamara ... and an entourage of his press people came down to flag plot and, in the course of their interrogations, they asked why that destroyer was out of line. I sort of tried to pass it off because not only were there some of McNamara's people there who were not cleared for this information, but some of my own watch officers were not cleared for.... After some discussion, I said to McNamara – he kept pressing me, 'Come inside,' and I took him into a littler inner sanctuary where only the people*

who had clearance for that particular type of classified information were permitted and I explained the whole thing to him and to his satisfaction, as well. He left, and we walked down the corridor, and I said: 'Well, Mr. Secretary, you go back to your office and I'll go to mine and we'll take care of things'" (Coleman, 2012). Anderson suspected McNamara would be angered by being spoken to in that way.

Months after the missile crisis was resolved (by JFK in the way JFK wanted), there were more disagreements between Anderson and McNamara. One in particular happened during Anderson's testimony to congress (which was a public hearing) when Anderson openly criticized McNamara's ideas about a new fighter plane that was being planned, and also openly disagreed with McNamara's defense budget. That, of course, greatly angered McNamara because he did not like to be criticized about his job (as he was a finance expert), especially in a public hearing. And that further worsened their relationship. And during that following summer (of 1963) "*McNamara pushed for Anderson to be fired. Kennedy resisted an outright firing but decided not to reappoint Anderson as CNO and instead send him to Lisbon as the U.S. ambassador to Portugal*" (Coleman, 2012). Anderson understood that either he or McNamara had to be removed, and realizing it could not be the Secretary of Defense, decided to take up the ambassadorial post in Portugal in August 1963.

In conclusion, regarding Admiral Anderson's attitude toward JFK, it must be stated that he always maintained a good relationship with, and respect for JFK. Therefore, he could not be considered as having had any part in JFK's assassination.

(d3) Admiral David L. McDonald, Chief of Naval Operations.

David L. McDonald graduated from the US Naval Academy in 1928, then became a naval aviator after having served on two battleships. He was a flight instructor for three years until 1938, and from 1938 to 1955 he had administrative roles, including Commander of the Naval Operational Training Command, executive officer of the aircraft carrier *USS Essex* in the Pacific, and assistant chief of staff for operations of the United States Pacific Fleet. Next, he was given command of the aircraft carrier *USS Coral Sea*, and then Commander of the United States Sixth Fleet until 1963, when he was selected to be Chief of Naval Operations to replace Admiral Anderson.

McDonald's installment as CNO occurred on 1 August 1963, which gave him only three months before JFK was assassinated. That was not enough time for McDonald to get to know JFK well, or for there to be any major conflicts between them before JFK was killed.

Three notes can be made here. First, being the youngest member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and just starting to become oriented to the way things worked in Washington DC, it is a certainty that he would not have been informed of the plan to assassinate JFK.

Second, right after JFK was assassinated, his plan to remove all troops from Vietnam was immediately reversed. And as McDonald was the CNO, he was given responsibility for all naval operations during the time that the war in Vietnam was escalating, which included transporting large amounts of military equipment, and weapons, and, of course, thousands of soldiers to fight in Vietnam, which continued until his two terms as CNO were completed, and until he retired in 1967.

Third, during those years McDonald surely saw the hawkish determination of the other Chiefs, Defense Secretary McNamara, and other military officers in Washington who all expanded that war. Seeing that, and seeing the nationwide protests against that war, and the eventual defeat of the US military (in 1974) must have made McDonald realize that it was a bad idea for the US to make war in Vietnam against JFK's wishes. And that is what must have caused him, in 1976, to publish his reminiscences, which included the following statement: "*Maybe we military men were all weak. Maybe we should have stood up and pounded the table... I was part of it and I'm sort of ashamed of myself too. At times I wonder, why did I go along with this stuff?*" (McDonald, 1976).

Therefore, given McDonald's very short time (only three months) in the CNO post before JFK's assassination, and the fact that McDonald eventually regretted being a part of the military operation in Vietnam for all four years that he was CNO before he retired, and realizing also that his regret was because he later had to do what JFK did not want to be done, those factors all indicate that Admiral McDonald was not involved in and probably did not have any idea about the planned assassination of JFK.

(e) General David M. Shoup, Commandant of the United States Marine Corps.

General Shoup is unique among the Joint Chiefs of Staff because he came up through the ranks rather than through a particular military academy. And for that reason, he had served in many roles in many parts of the world, and at many levels (too many to list here), and was selected to be the Commandant of the Marine Corps by President Eisenhower, who promoted him to General on 1 January 1960.

With regard to his attitudes and opinions toward JFK and his policies, Shoup's early background is very relevant because it formed his early opinions, which he carried with him during his career. And while he was considered somewhat of a "hawk" by some people, his practical attitude appears to have made him realistic with regard to when, how, and even whether military combat should be undertaken.

Those attitudes, about realism regarding military combat, must have been influenced by his hand-to-hand combat experience in WW2, during which he received numerous medals, including the Purple Heart for wounds received during combat (in Shoup's case, a bullet in his neck and shrapnel in his leg), and the Commendation Medal for sustained acts of heroism, the Medal of Honor for acts of valor, and the "V" medal for heroism, among others.

His "realism" manifested in his opposition to escalation because he knew what would have happened after the Bay of Pigs invasion (in which he was not involved). He found out about it when the CIA asked him to supply officers for that invasion, and he became angry at the CIA when he learned that they took Marine supplies without requesting permission, yet the CIA blamed him (and other Chiefs of Staff) for the failure of that invasion ([Millett & Shulimson, 2004](#)). He also opposed military escalation during the Cuban missile crisis, which was more salient to him because JFK consulted him (and other Chiefs) for ideas regarding how to handle that problem, which could have easily led to a nuclear war ([Anderson, 2000](#)).

Importantly, during his military career, he was sent to China several times. First, in 1927, to protect Americans, mostly in Shanghai and Tianjin, mainly defensively and to not take any military action. And he did not like the idea because the thought that the Americans there were exploiting the Chinese people. Shoup left China when his military group departed in 1928 ([Jablon, 2005](#)). His next trip to China was for a similar purpose, i.e., to defend Americans in Shanghai and Beijing, which lasted from 1934 until 1936.

Shoup strongly opposed military intervention in Southeast Asia (including Laos), and, after visiting South Vietnam in 1962, continued expressing his misgivings about sending any more military men or equipment there. Thus, he was especially against the US engaging in combat there. Shoup's opinions about the Vietnam situation were said to have had a strong impact on JFK ([Douglas, 2010](#)), who, from the beginning of his presidency had always said he wanted to remove all US troops from Vietnam.

Records show that JFK often called Shoup into his office because JFK relied on him for good advice. Also, of all the Chiefs of Staff, Shoup was most supportive ([Douglas, 2010](#)). And when Shoup's first term as Chief of the Marine Corps was about to end (which was to be 31 December 1963), JFK asked Shoup to remain for a second term. But Shoup declined, saying that other Marine generals could have a chance to advance ([Millett & Shulimson, 2004](#)). As further evidence that Shoup supported JFK, his opposition to US involvement in Vietnam continued well into his retirement (for details, see [Wikipedia, 2022, David M. Shoup](#)). Thus, it may be argued that General Shoup was not in any way involved in the JFK assassination.

Other Personnel Who Hated JFK:

CIA and Military officers who were directly involved in the Bay of Pigs invasion. The premise here, as mentioned in the CIA Chapter (above) is that the military and paramilitary personnel who risked their lives in the Bay of Pigs invasion believed that JFK was personally responsible for the deaths of their colleagues and for the abysmal failure of that operation. (But it should be remembered that the historical evidence has proven that the failure of that operation was caused by the numerous errors that were made by the CIA in both the planning and execution of that failed undertaking.)

The CIA (2016) described that operation as follows: “In April 1960, several CIA officers traveled to Miami, Florida. They were searching for members of the Frente Revolucionario Democrático (FRD), an active group of Cuban exiles who had fled Cuba when Castro took power. These revolutionaries were the ideal individuals to lead an uprising in Cuba; and the CIA, operating with a \$13 million budget [provided to the CIA during the end of Eisenhower’s administration], recruited 1,400 of them... They received training in weapons, infantry tactics, land navigation, amphibious assault tactics, team guerrilla operations, and paratrooping. **Their instructors were from the Army Special Forces, Air Force, Air National Guard, and the CIA**” [bold type added for emphasis].

Further, the military officers who went to Cuba as part of the Bay of Pigs invasion blamed the failure of that invasion on JFK because he did not give the order to the US Air Force to bomb Cuba. That is, the CIA and military (wrongly) insisted that JFK told them he would order bombing of Cuba, despite the fact that, before the CIA operation, JFK had clearly and publicly stated that the USA would **not** initiate military action against Cuba. Nonetheless, the military who participated in the invasion were especially angry because they personally suffered the humiliation of utter defeat by Castro’s army, which they, as military officers, considered to be weak and inept at war.

Regarding the CIA and military working together, it should be pointed out that the US military has regularly used snipers ever since the US Civil War (Military History Now, 2017). Also, the CIA often recruits snipers from different branches of the US military, each of which has its own “school” for training snipers. The main sniper training units are in the US Navy, which requires candidates to first become Navy “SEALs” [Sea, Air, and Land teams] (Metcalf, 2018); and the US Marines (who are very secretive about training, as online links to their sniper school do not connect; but a video about it exists, see: Times Archives, 2021); and the Army’s “Delta Force” (Ewing, 2020; Military.com, 2022).

Here is confirmation that the CIA and the military work together, and the usual ways in which snipers from the military have been (and still are) intimately connected with the CIA (from Roston, 2018): “The Special Activities Center ... houses the CIA’s Ground Branch, a group of commandos; the Air Branch, which has intelligence, attack, and transport aircraft; and the Maritime Branch. ... **The Ground Branch ... is made up of elite fighters, often taken from the ranks of SEALs, Delta Force, and Marine Special Operations Command. In the past, they were largely seen as support staff ... Now they are used in direct actions and are operating on their own**” [once again, the bold type was added for emphasis].

Here is a description about how sniper teams operate. This knowledge is critical to a homicide investigation because the JFK assassination was by the “sniper” method, i.e., shots made that were not near the victim, but from a distance. “A sniper team (or sniper cell) consists of a sniper ... and support personnel such as a spotter. The sniper fires the shot while the spotter assists in observation of targets, atmospheric conditions, and handles ancillary tasks. ... The spotter detects, observes, and assigns targets, and watches for the results of the shot. Using the spotting scope, ... will also read the wind by using physical indicators and ... accurately make calculations for distance, angle shooting (slant range) calculations, correction for atmospheric conditions and leads for moving targets” (Fandom, 2014).

From the date of the assassination in 1963 until the present (2023), many people have said that they knew who the shooters were, and some individuals have claimed to be the shooters. The number of such people has grown quite large, but they cannot all be enumerated here as this chapter is dedicated to assessing the US military, per se. Therefore, the discussion regarding who the actual assassins were (or could have been) is given in the chapter of this book entitled: “The JFK Assassination Event - Part 2: Mystery Solved.”

◆ **Assessing the Military’s Motive, Means, and Opportunity to Assassinate JFK**

Turn now to assessing the military in terms of the three criteria homicide detectives use to determine who committed a murder; in this case, the JFK assassination. Hence, the *motive*, *means*, and *opportunity* of the US military may now be analyzed.

(1) Did anyone in the US Military have the motive to assassinate JFK?

To best understand this analysis, it is helpful to understand the power the Military and CIA had when the assassination occurred. That power was clarified by President Eisenhower in his televised “Farewell Address” to the American people on 17 January 1961. Here is a relevant portion of his address, which warns of the imminent danger of what he called the “**military-industrial complex**” that was (and still is) threatening to force the world to engage in endless wars at the expense of countless lives, world peace, and prosperity for all people:

President Eisenhower said, “*Our military organization today bears little relation to that known by any of my predecessors in peacetime... But now... we have been compelled to create a permanent armaments industry of vast proportions... We annually spend on military security more than the net income of all United States corporations. **This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience... Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications... we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together***” [bold type added for emphasis] (Yale Law School, 2008; see also Prouty, 2007).

That warning about the Military-Industrial Complex was to let people know that the congress funneling billions of dollars into the production of weapons and materiel for the military enriches industrialists and generals, and the CIA, and congress persons and senators who vote to give them money, whom the industrialists reward by donating money to them for their re-election campaigns. That cycle of enriching the war machine led the CIA and powerful industrialists to argue that communists and communist countries were deadly enemies so that the CIA and US military could argue that the USA must perpetually engage in more wars.

That background makes clear what Hornberger (2022) has explained regarding the reasons, i.e., the **motives**, for powerful generals in the US military (and the CIA) to want JFK to be killed. According to Hornberger (2022), when JFK negotiated a peaceful settlement of the Cuban missile crisis, “*the US Military and the CIA decided that JFK himself was a ‘national security threat’ to the USA because they believed JFK’s actions would lead to the destruction of the USA... They considered Kennedy’s resolution of the crisis to be ‘the biggest defeat in U.S. history.’ Those were the words of General Curtis LeMay, chief of staff of the Air Force... In other words, in their eyes, with his [JFK’s] agreement with the Soviets, Kennedy had ensured that Cuba would pose a permanent grave threat to U.S. national security.*” [And] “*Kennedy went to American University [10 June 1963, to deliver a speech entitled “A Strategy of Peace”] and essentially declared an end to the Cold War racket. He announced that from that day forward, the United States would live in peaceful and friendly coexistence with the Soviet Union and the rest of the communist world.*”

The morning of the day JFK was assassinated, leaflets with his picture that were titled “Wanted for Treason” and stated “This man is wanted for treasonous activities against the United States” (<https://www.orwelltoday.com/jfkadtreason.jpg>) were passed around in Dallas. Additionally, “They [i.e., the CIA and Military] knew that if Kennedy’s vision were to prevail, the national-security establishment would have nothing to do. With no big official enemy, ... people would begin wondering about all that taxpayer-funded largess flowing into the ‘defense’ industry [and] He [JFK] lost the war against his enemies within the military and the CIA when they killed him just 5 1/2 months after his Peace Speech” (Hornberger, 2022).

Of course, whereas the military mind sees cowardice, and especially treason, as being crimes for which soldiers and officers should be executed by a firing squad, they would surely think that a cowardly and treasonous Commander in Chief should also be executed. Hence, the answer to the question of whether there were any members of the US Military who had any **motive** to assassinate JFK must be stated with a resounding “Yes!”

(2) Did anyone in the US Military have the means to assassinate JFK?

Once again, when analyzing an assassination (murder), having the “means” refers to having the physical ability, which could include bodily strength and or some type of weapon that is powerful enough to kill a person. In the case of the military, indeed, they certainly do have a vast variety of weapons that are specifically designed to take away a person’s life.

For assassinating a person from a distance (versus hand-to-hand combat), the military uses long-range rifles, which are employed by highly skilled snipers. As explained above, the military employs “sniper teams” (also called “sniper cells”) that are composed of two trained shooters. One is the expert shooter who fires the rifle, and the other is a “spotter” with a “scope” (like a telescope) who helps the shooter to aim the rifle by observing the location, movement, etc., of the “target” (person) along with environmental conditions, such as the wind speed and direction, to ensure that the shot will hit the target (see Fandom, 2014).

Military sniper teams have regular practice in order to make absolutely certain that they can assassinate a target without error; thus, the saying “One shot, one kill.” Furthermore, in practice as well as in actual warfare, records are kept on the distances at which kills are made. To determine whether a military sniper could make the shots that hit JFK, two factors may be considered: (a) The distances between where JFK’s limousine was at the time of the shots plus the possible locations from which shots were (evidently) fired; and (b) the maximum distance at which military snipers were recorded to have made actual kills.

(a) Actual distances in Dealey Plaza: For shots fired from the TSBD to the limousine, that distance was **80 meters** (265 feet; Rogers, 2011); For shots fired from the Grassy Knoll picket fence (where many witnesses heard a shot; Yardum, 2009), the distance was **60 meters** (197 feet); For shots fired from the Triple Underpass (where another shot was said to have originated), that distance was **115 meters** (377 feet; Rivera, 2018).

(b) The distance record in the 20th Century, prior to 1963 (the assassination year), the longest recorded sniper kill was recorded in 1918 at **1,280 meters** (4,200 feet; Wikipedia, 2022, [Longest recorded sniper kills](#)). Therefore, given that a trained military sniper could hit a target that is 10 times greater than the furthest distance needed to hit JFK in Dealey Plaza, it must be concluded that the military definitely had the **means** to assassinate JFK.

(3) Did anyone in the US Military have the opportunity to assassinate JFK?

As explained in previous chapters of this book regarding the CIA being able to create the opportunity for an assassination to occur, and the FBI being able to arrange the conditions on Elm Street in Dealey Plaza to ensure that the assassination would be executed, it can be said that the military snipers definitely had the **opportunity** to assassinate JFK.

=====

➤ 5. The JFK Assassination Event – The 3-Bullet Theory

In every murder case, a homicide detective must investigate the scene of the killing; and that means that Dealey Plaza, the place where the JFK assassination occurred, must be examined. This chapter very briefly summarizes the conclusion of the Warren Commission because, despite its multi-volume report, it has been severely criticized for its incompetence (which is explained in the chapter that follows the present discussion). Thus, this chapter is mainly to display the general layout of Dealey Plaza, and to briefly state what the “3-bullet” idea in the Warren Report was. Also, for the sake of parsimony and to provide a better picture of the assassination event, an aerial photo of Dealey Plaza at that time is shown below:



Aerial photo of Dealey Plaza, Dallas, Texas (ca.1963)

This photo (viewed from southwest) shows the Texas School Book Depository (TSBD), which is the brown, 7-story building behind the trees in the upper-right corner of this picture. The east-side of the TSBD building is on the right, and the west-side is on the left of the photo. The Warren Report stated that it was the eastern-most, south-east window of the 6th floor of the TSDB building from which the assassin was allegedly supposed to have fired his shots. That window is indicated with a **red circle** in the photo.

In the Commission’s “3-bullet theory,” the three black cars on Elm Street show where the presidential limousine was when bullets hit JFK. The two arrows indicate (a) the originally *expected* motorcade route, shown as the **dotted yellow arrow**, and (b) the actual route, shown with a **solid red arrow**. The route was finally described in a newspaper on 21 November 1963, the day before the motorcade took place. The Warren Report is discussed in depth in the next chapter of this book, but its main (erroneous) conclusion that only 3 shots were fired stated: “*The shots which killed President Kennedy and wounded Governor Connally were fired from the sixth-floor window at the southeast corner of the Texas School Book Depository.*”

=====

➤ 6. The Warren Commission & The Warren Report

Formation of the Warren Commission

On 25 November 1963 (just three days after the assassination) Nicholas Katzenbach sent a memo urging newly sworn-in President Lyndon Baines Johnson [LBJ] to create a Commission to investigate the assassination, saying it should include an FBI investigation to be made public because *“The public must be satisfied that Oswald was the assassin; that he did not have confederates who are still at large”* (Politico, 2012). Whereas Johnson chose Katzenbach to replace Robert Kennedy as Attorney General, the memo motivated Johnson to form the Commission, which he did by issuing an Executive Order on 29 November 1963. [NOTE: After the executive order was issued, the US Senate and House of Representatives passed Public Law 88-202 (SJ137), i.e., which legally authorized the Commission to be created; see <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/STATUTE-77/pdf/STATUTE-77-Pg362.pdf>].

Katzenbach’s memo is “interesting” because J. Edgar Hoover had already dictated the same memo on 24 November 1963, i.e., the day before Katzenbach’s memo. That strongly indicates that Katzenbach, the same as Hoover, certainly did not want anyone to think there might have been a “conspiracy.” Hoover also stated that *“The thing I am concerned about is having something issued so we can convince the public that Oswald is the real assassin.”* Hoover also insisted in his memo, which was issued just two days after the assassination that *“The public must be led to believe that Lee Harvey Oswald acted alone”* (A. Johnson, 2017).

Any reasonable detective should ask why Hoover, the FBI Director, and Katzenbach, the US Attorney General, **only two days after JFK’s assassination, and without having even begun to conduct an investigation**, both insisted Oswald was the assassin and acted alone.

On the question of why Hoover insisted that Oswald was the assassin, there is more evidence to make that a concern. On the morning of 29 November 1963, in a private phone conversation (Oval Office recording) Hoover argued that the FBI should do the investigation instead of a Commission. Both agreed they did not want any investigations, and President Johnson told Hoover he would rather use Hoover’s report; in fact, the Commission’s Report is based almost entirely on Hoover’s FBI files (see [BBC World Service, 2011](#)).

But when LBJ realized that he had to create a Commission, he started asking Hoover for advice on who should be on the Commission (Prouty, 2007). Below are relevant excerpts of the phone conversation (LBJ Tapes, 1963; Part 1) between LBJ and Hoover:

LBJ: *“Are you familiar with this proposed group that they are trying to put together on this study of your report and other things too, from the House too, and if somebody in the Court [meaning the Supreme Court] and a couple of outsiders?”*

HOOVER: *“No I haven’t heard of that. I’ve seen reports on it from the Senate investigating committee that they’ve been talking about.”*

LBJ: *“Well, I want to get by just with your file and your report.”*

HOOVER: *“I think it would be very, very bad to have a rash of investigations.”*

LBJ: *“Well, the only way we could stop them is probably to appoint a high level to evaluate your report, put somebody that’s pretty good on it that I could select out of the government. And tell the House and Senate not to go ahead with an investigation.”*

HOOVER: *“Yes.”*

LBJ: *“Because we get a bunch of television going and thought it would be bad.”*

HOOVER: *“It’d be a three-ring circus.”*

LBJ: *“What do you think about Allen Dulles?”* [i.e., former Director of the CIA for 9 years who was fired by JFK and hated JFK for firing him, and for several other reasons.]

HOOVER: *“I think he would be a good man.”*

Outstanding in that call is that both LBJ and Hoover did not want any investigations of the JFK assassination to be conducted. Both thought that having only Hoover conduct and write the analysis would allow them to control what the Commission decided about the assassination.

Furthermore, even though members of the US Congress in the House and Senate were planning an investigation, LBJ had thought of a way to stop them, which was by following Hoover's and Katzenbach's advice to create a high-level Commission. According to LBJ, "*the only way we could stop them*" (that is, to stop the US Congress from conducting an independent investigation would be) "*to appoint a high level to evaluate your [i.e., Hoover's] report*"! And that would empower LBJ to "*tell the House and Senate not to go ahead with an investigation.*"

A good homicide detective would certainly have to ask (a) why both LBJ and Hoover wanted people to know only Hoover's version of what he said had happened in the JFK assassination; plus (b) why they would not want any investigative television reports that would be broadcast to the public; and (c) why they were so desperate to stop any independent investigations to be conducted by the US Congress.

In fact, LBJ already had the list of people he wanted, but also wanted Hoover's opinion about the members because he knew Hoover had secret files on all high-level government people. So, before inviting them, LBJ wanted Hoover's opinions of them. Here is the list:

Members of the Warren Commission:

- **Allen Dulles**, Director of Central Intelligence and Director of the CIA.
- **Earl Warren**, Chief Justice of the United States (Chairman of the Commission).
- **Richard Russell Jr.** (D-Georgia), US Senator.
- **John Sherman Cooper** (R-Kentucky), US Senator.
- **Hale Boggs** (D-Louisiana), US Representative, House Majority Whip.
- **Gerald Ford, Jr.** (R-Michigan), US Representative, House Minority Leader.
- **John J. McCloy**, former President of the World Bank.

When LBJ's conversation with Hoover turned to asking Hoover for his advice about whom he thought should be members of the Commission, it is very remarkable that the first name LBJ mentions is Allen Dulles, who was the CIA Director that JFK fired! Of all the possible people who could have been suggested, why would LBJ select the one person who should not have been on the Commission? Dulles had a deep hatred for JFK; and LBJ must surely have known that fact as LBJ and Dulles were well known to each other because Dulles worked with all presidents since Truman, and LBJ had intimate knowledge about the intricate ways that politics was conducted in the White House.

♦ **LBJ recruits former CIA Director Allen Dulles**

As it was well-known that Dulles had a deep hatred for JFK, anyone would suspect that Dulles would be glad JFK was assassinated, and therefore just agree with whatever Hoover wrote in his report because it was also well-known that Hoover also hated JFK. Therefore, it is not at all surprising that Hoover approved immediately when LBJ asked him what he thought about Dulles being on the Commission.

But there is a much more sinister reason that Allen Dulles should never have been considered to evaluate any reports on the JFK assassination, and that is because Allen Dulles could very likely have been the instigator who originated and planned JFK's assassination! Also remember that Hoover had told his assistant at the FBI that he (Hoover) wanted to make sure that nobody would ever think that anybody other than Oswald was the assassin!

Stated even more explicitly, Dulles, as the former Director of the CIA, had planned numerous other assassinations of Heads of State around the world, and had long experience with the US military who acted as snipers for the CIA, and also had liaison experience with the FBI. Therefore, given that it is very plausible that Dulles was the man who planned JFK's assassination (in a very complex way that involved the FBI and the US military), why would Dulles give an opinion opposing Hoover's conclusion that Oswald was the "lone assassin" without any help from any other person or organization? (The rationale for asserting that Dulles, in collaboration with certain other sources, committed the assassination will become evident in subsequent chapters of this book.)

Here is text of the tape recording of LBJ's phone call to Allen Dulles to ask him to be on the Commission ([The LBJ Library \(2023\), LBJ Asks Dulles to Serve on Commission](#)):

LBJ: *"I have some news for you."*

DULLES: *"Yes?"*

LBJ: *"We are going to name, very shortly, a Presidential Commission made up of 7 people: two from the House, two from the Senate, two from the public, and one from the Court. And it can be grouped to go into this FBI Report as a court of inquiry, and all the incidents in the assassination of our beloved friend. And you've got to go on that for me."*

[NOTE: It is notable that LBJ used the phrase "*assassination of our beloved friend*" in referring to JFK, i.e., (a) he did not mention Kennedy's name or refer to JFK as the President; and (b) both knew that they both deeply hated JFK, so when LBJ used that phrase, it intended sarcasm to stress the opposite of their real feelings, i.e., Kennedy was their "hated enemy"!]

DULLES: *"I can ... [LBJ interrupts]"*

LBJ: *"I know you can. I know you can. There's no doubt about it. Just get ready now to go in there and do a good job. We've got to have ah, America's got to be united at this hour and"*
[Dulles interrupts]

DULLES: *"If I could be of any assistance [unclear] help you. If you consider my previous work, my previous job."*

LBJ: *"Uh-huh."*

DULLES: [audio-tape is garbled; words unclear]

LBJ: *"Thank you, Al. I'll be talking to you further."*

DULLES: *"Right. And I will keep this entirely quiet!"*

LBJ: *"Please do. That's it for now. Because I haven't cleared it with but one other man."*

DULLES: *"I understand. I'll do it to orders if you want."*

LBJ: [unclear]

DULLES: *"Take it into account that I will think of nothing else to achieve this, just as the other job did."*

LBJ: *"I know. Thank you."*

DULLES: *"Thank you."*

LBJ: *"Bye."*

The above was the entire conversation, which lasted only 2 minutes! Notice how Dulles (a) immediately agrees, and (b) offers to "*be of any assistance,*" twice referring to his previous job (as Director of the CIA that used Oswald for its own purposes, as revealed in documents released in later investigations; and as discussed in the chapter on Oswald later in this book). Also notice that Dulles, without being asked by LBJ to not tell anyone about his request for Dulles to be on the Commission, assured LBJ, "*I will keep this entirely quiet!*" If the objective of the Commission's inquiry was to investigate what really happened in the JFK assassination, why would Dulles be so eager not only to agree to be on the Commission, but also immediately say he would keep that request "*entirely quiet*"?

Those two facts would make the most sense if Dulles (a) wanted to manipulate the inquiry so that nobody would find out that he initiated the assassination, and (b) did not want anyone who knew Dulles was involved to have time to look any deeper into the relationship between the CIA and Lee Harvey Oswald.

[Stephen Kinzer \(2013\)](#) journalist, reporter, and author of a book on the Dulles brothers, explained that matter in an interview: "*You have this odd circumstance of the CIA director who's been fired by Kennedy now becoming a member of the Warren Commission investigating who killed Kennedy. Johnson did that for a particular reason. Johnson was one of the few people who understood that the CIA had been active in assassination programs in the Caribbean and that Allen Dulles and the CIA had been particularly active in trying to assassinate Castro, among others. Johnson did not want the Warren Commission to know this.*"

*He was eager to have the Warren Commission come up quickly and decisively with the one crazy assassin theory. He put Allen on the Commission to assure that this secret would be hidden. And Allen succeeded in this. And he did it in two ways. **He would brief the members of the Warren Commission and their investigators on what questions to ask the CIA witnesses. Then he would brief the witnesses and tell them what questions were coming and what to answer and what not to say.** And sure enough, the Warren Commission never found out about American assassination plots” (Massachusetts School of Law, 2015).*

♦ **LBJ recruits Chief Justice Earl Warren**

Having cleared Dulles with Hoover, LBJ turns next to Earl Warren, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, namely, the highest court in the country, because he thought the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court would lend great credibility to the Commission. That is, LBJ thought that the decision made by the Commission, if chaired by the Chief Justice, would convince the public beyond a shadow of a doubt that the case of the assassination would be solved and could be closed. Therefore, LBJ was determined to get Earl Warren to agree to chair the Commission. But that was not as easy as it was with Dulles. When LBJ asked Warren to come to the Oval Office, it was a very private conversation because there seems to be no tape recording of that meeting (if a tape exists, it is not readily available to the public).

Therefore, although there was no phone recording, and no known text of what was said during their meeting, there exist a few sources that reveal the main thrust of that call. These are: (a) what LBJ said in a phone call to recruit another member of the Commission, during which LBJ mentioned his discussion with Warren; (b) Jim Garrison’s description of that meeting (based on Garrison’s investigation of the assassination); and (c) a description by [Walter Pincus \(1993\)](#), which was published in the *Washington Post* (when some documents about the assassination were released).

(a) LBJ, in a phone call to Richard Russell (another man he wanted on the Commission), who initially declined, LBJ reiterated how he convinced Earl Warren to agree. LBJ said, “*we’ve got to take this out of the arena where they’re testifying its Khrushchev and Castro did this and did that and kicking us into a war that can kill forty million Americans in an hour.*” In other words, LBJ argued that there were some people saying it was Khrushchev who arranged to have Kennedy killed, which LBJ strongly emphasized was not true because they wanted to blame one American (i.e., Oswald) as the crazy, lone assassin who did it. And, therefore, Russell must agree to be on the Commission to make sure the Commission concludes that the assassin was an American; or else Russell will be responsible for starting a nuclear war that would “*kill forty million Americans in an hour.*”

(b) Jim Garrison (who did a very thorough investigation of the JFK assassination), pointed out that LBJ informed Warren that the CIA told LBJ that they had information about Oswald’s connection with the Soviet Union and the possibility of a nuclear war happening if Warren did not lead the Commission. And, based on that, Garrison explained why Warren finally agreed: “*So, after the meeting [between LBJ and Warren], after initially saying ‘No’ 30 times, Chief Justice Warren comes out of the Oval Room with tears running down his face. And for reasons which I think [are] probably essentially altruistic as regards to head an investigation in which he knows the result has to be, in one way or another, has to be false*” ([Barbour, 1992](#); at about 46:25 minutes on the tape).

(c) Walter Pincus, in an article he wrote for the *Washington Post*, summarized the conversation that LBJ had with Senator Russell. LBJ said that he called Warren to come to the Oval Office and Warren refused twice, but LBJ insisted, so Warren finally went to see LBJ. Then, when Russell refused, LBJ again used the information that Hoover gave him about the possibility of a nuclear war with the USSR. “*I don’t want Mr. Khrushchev to be told tomorrow and be testifying before a camera that he killed this fellow... and all I want you to do is look at the facts and bring in any other facts you want in here and determine who killed the president.*”

LBJ: *"I'm surprised that you, the Chief Justice of the US, would turn me down. And he started crying and said, 'Well, I won't turn you down. I'll just do whatever you say'"* (Pincus, 1993).

Thus, the main point of the discussion is that Warren was adamant about **not** wanting to serve on the Commission, or be its chairman. That reluctance was because Warren knew that he was expected to lead the members of the Commission to conclude that it was one man (namely, Oswald) who was accused of having been the assassin had to be officially named by the Commission as the assassin even though Oswald was killed without having a chance to have a lawful trial by any jury. That is a situation that is abhorrent to any honest judge, especially to a Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. Thus, the reason Warren finally agreed to do it was because LBJ made Warren think that if he did not agree to serve on the Commission and did not conclude that Oswald was the lone assassin, then Warren would be responsible for causing a nuclear war that could kill forty million people!

♦ **LBJ recruits Senator Richard Russell** (D-Georgia)

The information about what LBJ said to Earl Warren came from documents that are held in the LBJ library in Texas. In particular, that was from the phone conversation LBJ had with Senator Richard Russell. That call lasted about 10 minutes, which is a relatively long time for LBJ to secure a "yes" or "no" from anyone because of LBJ's enormous power in the US government. And the reason for that long time is clear from the fact that Russell, similar to Warren, did not want to be on the Commission or have anything to do with it. As it was a long discussion, only the essential parts of that call are reported here (that call is recorded on <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZyEnaxEerR0>):

LBJ: *"I wanted you to know that I've made an announcement of this special commission and I got it here. [Then LBJ reads the text of the announcement that was already made public]: 'The President announced that he is appointing a special commission to study and report upon all the facts and circumstances relating to the assassination of the late president, John F. Kennedy, and the subsequent violent death of the man charged with the assassination. The President stated that the majority and minority leadership of the Senate and the House had been consulted with respect for the special commission. The members of the special commission are: Chief Justice Earl Warren, Chairman; **Senator Richard Russell**, Georgia; Senator John Cooper, Kentucky; Representative Hale Boggs, Louisiana; Representative Gerald Ford, Michigan; Honorable Allen Dulles, Washington; Honorable John J. McCloy, New York'."* [From there, LBJ continues to read the entire text, which goes into great detail.]

RUSSELL: *"Well, Mr. President, I know I don't have to tell my emotions to you, but **I just can't sit on that Commission**. I am highly honored you think about me in connection with it, but **I couldn't sit on there with Chief Justice Warren. I don't like that man. I don't have any confidence in him.**"*

LBJ: *"Dick, it's already been announced. You can serve with anybody for the good of America. And this is a question and has a good many more ramifications than on the surface. And we've got to take this out of the arena where they're testifying its Khrushchev and Castro did this and did that and kicking us into a war that can kill forty million Americans in an hour. The reason I asked Warren is because he is the Chief Justice of this country, and we've got to have the highest judicial people we can have. The reason I asked you is because you have that same kind of temperament. And you can do anything for your country, and don't go and give me that kind of stuff about you can't serve with anybody. You can do anything."*

RUSSELL: *"It's not that. I just don't think the Chief Justice should serve on it."*

LBJ: *"You never turned your country down. Well, this is not me, this is your country! And the members of the special commission are Chief Justice Warren, Senator Richard Russell, and I go right down the list. Now, I've got Allen Dulles, John McCloy. But you are my man on that commission! And you're gonna do it! And don't tell me what you can do and what you can't do... but you **Goddam sure gonna serve, I'll tell you that!**"*

RUSSELL: “Mr. President, please now... [LBJ interrupts him.]

LBJ: “No! It’s already done. It’s been announced. **Hell!**”

RUSSELL: “You mean you gave ...” [LBJ interrupts again.]

LBJ: “Yes, sir, I mean it. I gave the announcement and it’s already in the papers, and you are on it. And you’re gonna be my man on it.” [LBJ takes a short break, then returns.]

LBJ: “Dick?”

RUSSELL: “Yeah.”

LBJ: “Now, these things gonna be developing. And I know you’re gonna, I know you’re gonna have your reservations, and your modesty, and your gonna! Now, wait a minute, wait a minute, now your President is askin’ you to do these things, and there’s some things that I want you in besides civil rights. And, by God, you’re gonna be in them because I can’t run this country by myself.”

RUSSELL: “Well, my future is...”

LBJ: “Your future, your future is, it sure is, your future is your country! And you’re gonna do everything you can to serve America.

RUSSELL: “I can’t do it. I haven’t got the time.”

LBJ: “Well, well, alright. We’ll just make the time.”

RUSSELL: “With all my Georgia items in there.”

LBJ: “We’ll just make the time., There’s not going to be any time to begin with. **All you gotta do is, really, evaluate a Hoover report he’s already made.**”

RUSSELL: “I don’t think they’ll move that fast on it.”

LBJ: “Well, okay, then... **But, you gonna lend your name to this thing because you head the CIA committee in the Senate...** Because this thing is breaking faster than you think. The Secretary of State [namely, Dean Rusk] came over this afternoon. He’s deeply concerned, Dick, about the idea that **they’re spreading throughout the communist world that Khrushchev killed Kennedy. He didn’t! He didn’t have a damned thing to do with it.**”

RUSSELL: “I know Khrushchev didn’t because he thought he could get along better with Kennedy than anybody ...”

LBJ: “Alright then okay. That’s what we want to know. And people got confidence in you. And you can be surprised or not surprised. They want to know what you think.”

RUSSELL: “I just don’t want to be taken advantage of, Mister President.”

LBJ: “No, no! You’re not being taken advantage of... my friend!”

[NOTE: There are several important things to note in that phone call! First, Senator Russell and Chief Justice Warren both declared more than once that they did not want to be members of the Commission. Russell made excuses, and also stated openly that he did not want to be taken advantage of, i.e., by agreeing to be on the Committee; which indicates that he saw the Commission as discreditable. Thus, two of the top-ranked potential members of the Commission initially declined LBJ’s request because they did not want to be involved with it. So much so that LBJ had to force them to agree to be on it.

Second, Russell openly stated he “**couldn’t sit on there with Chief Justice Warren,**” “**I don’t like that man.**” And “**I don’t have any confidence in him.**” That was mainly because of their opposite political and social views, which meant there would be animosity instead of cooperation between those two members.

Another noteworthy occurrence during their phone call was that LBJ started cursing, indicating that he was frustrated at being rejected by high-level officials. LBJ knew the Commission must find Oswald guilty because he undoubtedly knew the assassination was planned by Dulles since LBJ had been informed of that just before JFK was killed (see the chapter of this book on LBJ). So, when Warren and Russell both refused, LBJ likely felt he had no choice but to remind them that they must be patriotic to the country, and, when that approach failed, LBJ began to curse them into submission.

Also important was the fact that LBJ said to Russell ***"All you gotta do is, really, evaluate a Hoover report he's already made."*** That is a very revealing statement. While it was intended to relieve Russell from worrying about not having enough time to study all the documents that would be given to the Commission members to read, it also made very clear the fact that the Commission members would be expected to rely only on the Hoover report. That is exactly what LBJ (and Hoover) wanted, i.e., to ignore any other views except what Hoover gave them. Notice that LBJ's phone call to Russell was made on 28 November 1963, which was only 6 days after the murder, yet the "Hoover report" had already been made! Hence, the Commission was expected to make its decision on that report! And that should worry any honest judge, jury, and accused person about the "fairness" of those proceedings.

There are two further, very noteworthy and very important pieces of information that were exposed by LBJ during that phone call. One was revealed when LBJ said ***"you gonna lend your name to this thing because you head the CIA committee in the Senate,"*** which means Russell was already very closely involved with the CIA at that time! For that reason, Russell also must have known how much Dulles hated JFK, which should have, and probably did, suggest to Russell that the CIA was involved in the assassination. And that, in turn, could have been another reason Russell did not want to be on the Commission, i.e., because he would know one purpose of the Commission's inquiry would be to cover up the CIA's involvement and thereby find a man (Oswald) guilty who was not guilty.

And there is yet one further and critically important statement made by LBJ during that phone call which should not be overlooked. That was LBJ's statement that ***"they're spreading throughout the communist world that Khrushchev killed Kennedy. He didn't! He didn't have a damned thing to do with it."*** That refers to people who doubted that Oswald acted alone "spreading" the idea that Khrushchev had JFK killed. And, more importantly, LBJ's insistence that Khrushchev did not do it. And more emphatically that ***"He didn't have a damned thing to do with it."*** Considering that this phone call occurred only six days after the assassination, and before any inquiry took place, how could LBJ have possibly known that Khrushchev had nothing to do with the assassination; unless he knew that it was the CIA that killed JFK?

♦ **LBJ recruits Senator John Sherman Cooper (R-Kentucky)**

On 29 November 1963, at 6:00 PM, LBJ made a phone call to Senator Cooper (that call is recorded on <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eUoTnyYtwVI>). As soon as the phone line opened, LBJ, hurriedly and without hesitation or social pleasantries, immediately gave to Cooper a shortened version of his description on setting up the Commission:

LBJ: *"Today, establishing a presidential commission composed of seven distinguished Americans, headed by the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. I've acted out of full consultation with leaders of Congress, with members of my own Cabinet. This commission will be established before the end of the day by executive order. Its functions will be to receive and evaluate the information obtained by all sources of the executive branch, satisfy itself the truth is known as far as we can know it. And report its findings and conclusions to me, to the American people, and to the world."*

COOPER: *"I think that's fine."*

LBJ: *"Now, I want you to go on that commission."*

COOPER: *"What?"*

LBJ: *"Yes."*

COOPER: *"Well, if you want me to go on it, I'll do it, of course."*

LBJ: *"Thank you, my friend."*

COOPER: *"Yes, sir."*

LBJ: *"But don't say a word about it now."*

COOPER: *"I won't say a thing."*

LBJ: *"Bye."*

That call lasted less than one minute! Given the time it took for LBJ in much longer calls to convince other people he wanted, the short call to Cooper requires some explanation. It was not because of a lengthy or close association with LBJ, which Cooper did not have. Rather, it could be for two reasons. One reason is that Cooper belonged to the Republican party, the party that opposed LBJ's Democrat party (as is usual practice in the US legislature). That is, Johnson found it easier to "persuade" other Democrats to support him, and thus was not fond of speaking with Republicans. Therefore, LBJ wanted to keep the phone call short. The other reason could have been that Cooper had an extensive career as a diplomat before becoming a Senator. Therefore, Cooper, diplomatically, did not raise any objection, and simply agreed to the request.

But it is clear from the tone of Cooper's few statements that he was very surprised at being asked to be on the commission because the way he asked "*What?*" sounded as being more in disbelief than in difficulty with hearing. And his experience as a diplomat likely kept him mindful of the fact that only presidents can appoint a person to be an ambassador, and when a president asks him to take a certain responsibility, he should agree to it.

There is one more fact about Cooper that should be considered with regard to his character: Cooper tended to be and to vote "independent" of his party affiliation. That is, he evaluated and judged things according to his belief in what is right, for example, he voted in favor of four separate "civil rights" acts.

And it is that part of Cooper's character that gave him serious reservations about what the Warren Commission decided on the JFK assassination. Cooper strongly disagreed with the Commission's argument that one bullet hit both JFK and Governor Connally because Cooper asserted that there was "no evidence" that they were hit by the same bullet, and he publicly stated that the Report's decisions were premature and inconclusive (Bugliosi, 2007).

It is also worth pointing out that Cooper was strongly opposed to escalating the war in Vietnam, and voted against it. He also helped to write laws that would prevent additional US troops from being sent to Vietnam and other countries (Logevall, 2003). While the Vietnam war was not directly related to the Warren Commission or its report, it should be very clear that JFK's opposition to that war is a major part of the reason he was assassinated.

♦ **LBJ recruits US Representative Hale Boggs** (D-Louisiana)

On 23 November 1963, the day after the assassination, the news media interviewed many politicians asking them to comment. In one interview, Hale Boggs stated the following about LBJ "*I would think that President Johnson would make a great president. I've had the good fortune of being quite close to President Johnson... He's been born, and nurtured, and reared, so to speak, in the American political scheme of things. He spent his life in the House, and the Senate, Majority Leader, Vice President. He is superbly qualified to be President of the United States... We've lost a great president, and I think we've also gained one.*"

Hale Boggs had been working with Johnson (because they were both Democrats) and they served in the legislature first with overlapping years in the House of Representatives for 2 years during Boggs' first term (1941 to 1943), interrupted by his military service (1943 to 1946), and then when both were in the House of Representatives again and additionally while LBJ was in the Senate; which amounted to a total of 18 years of working in government together before LBJ became president. That long-term mutual service and in the same political party would explain why Boggs readily agreed to serve on the Commission.

Based on their phone calls (e.g., <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mC9Jhl725CA>), it is apparent that they must have had personal communications about the Commission in private because the recording was mainly about updating LBJ on what Boggs, as the House Majority Whip, achieved in the House of Representative. Importantly, Boggs stated, "*I got to the Well of the Floor* [that is the term for the place one makes a speech to the entire House of Representative] *and said that there would be an investigation* [i.e., into the JFK assassination],

that it would not be a congressional investigation, that I thought I could say on the highest authority, that there would be a higher-level, objective, fact-finding investigation.” Thus, Boggs was able to eliminate the possibility of there being any other investigations of the assassination, which is precisely what LBJ (and Hoover) wanted. That indicates that Boggs had agreed to serve on the Commission.

However, in the years following publication of the Warren Report, Boggs started to doubt the findings, and it is noteworthy what happened to him. The situation of Hale Boggs is given in some detail in [Wikipedia \(https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hale_Boggs\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hale_Boggs), including that Boggs was said to have doubted the findings, and that he was required to make some public appearances to dispel those rumors. Yet, subsequently, Boggs started to openly oppose not only the Commission’s findings but also began making strong attacks on Hoover, and on the FBI as an organization. The Boggs case is described quite clearly and succinctly in an article by [Russ Winter \(2021\)](#), i.e., “Assassination of Hale Boggs, a Critical Bulwark Against the Deep State.” Whereas that article covers the relevant facts so well, only the most critical points of that article are listed below:

- *April 1971, Boggs made a speech on the floor of the House in which he strongly attacked FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover and the whole of the FBI.*
- *In a conversation on April 6, 1971, between President Richard Nixon and the Republican Minority Leader Gerald R. Ford, Jr., Nixon said that he could no longer take counsel from Boggs as a senior member of Congress. [Thus,] Nixon asked Ford to arrange for the House delegation to include an alternative to Boggs.*
- *In a conversation with an aide, Boggs said, “Hoover lied his eyes out to the [Warren] Commission on Oswald, on Ruby, on their friends, the bullets, the gun, you name it.”*
- *Later that month, Boggs went on to say, “Over the postwar years, we have granted to the elite and secret police within our system vast new powers over the lives and liberties of the people. At the request of the trusted and respected heads of those forces, and their appeal to the necessities of national security, we have exempted those grants of power from due accounting and strict surveillance.” Boggs stated that, under Hoover the FBI had adopted “the tactics of the Soviet Union and Hitler’s Gestapo.”*
- *Boggs dissented from the Warren Commission’s majority, which supported the single-bullet theory. Boggs commented: “I had strong doubts about it.”*
- *From Bernard Fensterwald and Michael Ewing “Coincidence or Conspiracy?” [Fensterwald & Ewing, 1977]: “It is a myth that the Warren Commission was united in its conclusion that a lone assassin killed President John F. Kennedy. On the seven-member Warren Commission, there were three dissenters: Senator Sherman Cooper, Senator Richard Russell, and Congressman Hale Boggs. As Dallas journalist Jim Marrs pointed out, ‘The most vocal critic among Commission members [was Hale Boggs]. Boggs became frustrated with the panel’s total reliance on the FBI for information.’”*
- *Several years after Bogg’s death in 1972, a colleague of his wife, Lindy (who was elected to fill her late husband’s seat in the Congress), recalled Mrs. Boggs remarking, “Hale felt very, very torn during his work [on the Commission] ... he wished he had never been on it and wished he’d never signed it [i.e., wished he never signed the Warren Report].”*

The above claim regarding Hale Boggs having dissented against the Warren Report has one very credible source for that in the person of Joan Mellen, who spent a great deal of time and effort researching the circumstances of JFK’s assassination. And in a review of Mellen’s book, *A Farewell to Justice* ([Mellen, 2013](#)), Dr. Stuart Jeanne [Bramhall \(2014\)](#) described what Mellen said about Boggs: “It was Warren Commission member Hale Boggs who first encouraged Garrison to investigate the assassination. Boggs himself first became concerned about government involvement in the conspiracy when the Warren Commission examined *Oswald’s FBI pay slips in January 1964.*”

Further to the suggestion that Hale Boggs was assassinated because of his criticism of Hoover, he asserted that the FBI operated the same way as Hitler's Gestapo, and that the Warren Report was extremely flawed, which was about eight years after the Warren Report was published. But Boggs had been making those accusations and claims for years ever since he realized that the FBI lied to the Commission about their knowledge of Oswald in 1964. As reported in the newspapers, on 5 April of 1971, "*The House Democratic leader, Hale Boggs of Louisiana, called today for the resignation of J. Edgar Hoover, director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation*" (Hunter, 1971). And given Hoover's arrogance, that may be regarded as the motive for the FBI to assassinate Boggs.

Wikipedia (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hale_Boggs) provided considerable detail regarding Boggs' disappearance: "*As majority leader, Boggs often campaigned for others, including Representative Nick Begich of Alaska. On October 16, 1972, Boggs was aboard a twin-engine Cessna 310 with Representative Begich, who was facing a possible tight race in the November 1972 general election... when it disappeared during a flight from Anchorage to Juneau. Also on board were Begich's aide, Russell Brown; and the pilot, Don Jonz; the four were heading to a campaign fundraiser for Begich. The search for the missing aircraft and four men included the U.S. Coast Guard, Navy, Army, Air Force, Civil Air Patrol and civilian fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters. The Cessna was required to carry an emergency locator transmitter per Alaska state law and federal law. No emergency transmission signal determined to be from the plane was heard during the search. In its report on the incident, the National Transportation Safety Board stated that the pilot's portable emergency transmitter... was found in a [different] aircraft at Fairbanks, Alaska... The safety board concluded that neither the pilot nor aircraft had an emergency location transmitter. On November 24, 1972, the search was suspended after 39 days. Neither the wreckage of the plane nor the pilot's and passengers' remains were ever found.*"

What is most remarkable about that report is that, within only days of that airplane's disappearance, every possible type of search and rescue team, including Air Force, Army, Navy, and Coast Guard, as well as local aircraft and helicopters, searched for the missing aircraft for 39 days, without ever finding the bodies or even a trace of the aircraft. That failure to find "even a trace" of the airplane is what led to speculation that the FBI not only planted a bomb on the plane (see Barefield, 2020), but also must have had agents located there (i.e., in Alaska) to immediately eliminate every trace of the wreckage.

◆ **LBJ recruits US Representative Gerald Ford, Jr.** (R-Michigan)

There is a great deal of relevant history about LBJ's decision to ask Ford to be on the Commission, as revealed in documents about the JFK assassination released subsequently as a consequence of the Freedom of Information Act (first enacted in 1967). Briefly regarding Ford's early background, he was viewed favorably because he was an "All American Boy," e.g., was a Boy Scout, and an athletically successful high school and college football player. Next, instead of going to a university that tried to recruit him because of his success playing football, in 1935 he started to work as the boxing coach and assistant football coach at Yale University. Then in 1937 he took summer courses at the University of Michigan Law School until, in the spring of 1938, he was admitted as a student at the Yale Law School, from which he graduated in 1941.

Soon after the December 1941 Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, Ford enlisted in the Navy, where he became an ensign in 1942. He was then assigned as a teacher of basic skills (e.g., ordnance, gunnery, and first aid) at the Navy Preflight School where he also coached several sports (including football), and was promoted to Lieutenant in 1943. He then applied for sea duty and was assigned to the newly commissioned aircraft carrier, the *USS Monterey*. The carrier participated in many actions in the South Pacific in 1943 and 1944. Ford received several military awards and after the war was honorably discharged in February 1946.

On returning to Michigan in 1946, Ford joined the Republican Party, whose members suggested that he run for Congress. And being an “all American,” during his campaign Ford went to voters’ homes, visited them when they left work at the factories, and went to their farms, which made him so popular that he easily won his Congressional seat in 1948. Thus, Ford was sworn into office in January 1949, and, being thought very affable, kept his Michigan seat until 1973 when Nixon named him Vice President to replace Spiro Agnew (who resigned after pleading guilty to tax evasion); and then became President when Nixon resigned.

But the concern is with Ford being called by LBJ to ask him to be on the Commission. That telephone call (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bbWtoCrJ7g4>) from LBJ was made on 29 November 1963 at 6:52 PM (local time):

LBJ: “Happy Thanksgiving! Where are ye?”

FORD: “I’m home, sir.”

LBJ: “You mean Michigan?”

FORD: “No, no. I’m here in Washington.”

LBJ: “Well thank God I have somebody in town! I was getting ready to tell Gregory Berns [no reference found for Gregory Berns] he was right about Congress, they couldn’t function.”

FORD: “I thought your speech was excellent.” [It is uncertain whether Ford was referring to LBJ’s Address to the Joint Session of Congress on 27 November 1963, or his Thanksgiving Message to the public on 28 November 1963]

LBJ: “Well, thank you, Jerry. Jerry, I got something I want you to do for me.”

FORD: “Well, we’ll do the best we can, sir.”

LBJ: “I’ve got to have a top, blue-ribbon Presidential Commission and investigate this assassination. And I want to ask the Chief Justice to head it and now I asked John McCloy and Allen Dulles.”

FORD: “Right.”

LBJ: “And I want it non-partisan. I’m not going to point out I got five republicans and two democrats. But I’m going to do that and just you forget what party you belong to and just serve as an American. And I want Dick Russell and Sherman, uh, John Cooper of the Senate. Dick is on the Armed-Services over there and **I want somebody on Appropriation, knows CIA over in your shop**; Appropriation angle because I’m covering the armed services angle with Russell. When I asked Hale Boggs and he serves in the House. McClure and Dulles, and Ford, and Boggs, and Cooper, and Russell, and Chief Justice Warren is Chairman.”

FORD: “You know very well I would be honored to do it. And I’ll do the very best I can, sir.”

LBJ: “You do that, and keep me up to date, and I’ll be seeing ya.”

FORD: “Alright. Thank you very much, and I’m delighted to help out.”

LBJ: “Thank you, Jerry.”

FORD: “Thank you.”

That call lasted a total of 1 minute and 20 seconds, and several things are clear. First, it was much friendlier than the calls to Senators Russell or Cooper because LBJ began with season’s greetings, social pleasantries, and addressed Ford by his “familiar” name, “Jerry.” Both men served in the US Navy, which made them both WW2 veterans in the same service. Both served in Congress in the same 12 years from 1949 to 1961 (Ford was in the House of Representatives and LBJ in the Senate). Notice two further things: (a) LBJ openly stated that Ford “**knows the CIA**.” And note also that when LBJ said “I got something I want you to do for me,” Ford immediately agreed by respectfully saying “we’ll do the best we can, sir” without even hearing what LBJ planned to ask. Note further that LBJ did not directly ask Ford to be on the Commission; but only indirectly said “you forget what party you belong to and just serve as an American” and “I want somebody on Appropriation, **knows CIA over in your shop**”; Ford immediately responded as if asked to be on the Commission by saying “Well, you know very well I would be honored to do it. And I’ll do the very best I can, sir.”

That conversation raises concerns on whether (and if so, how much) Ford knew about the involvement of the CIA and the FBI in the assassination; as well as why Ford was chosen. Answers to those questions surfaced in certain once-secret documents that have been made public in recent years. [Fulsome \(2009\)](#) compiled several sources showing Ford's role on the Warren Commission, and how deep his involvement was in "covering up" the roles of the CIA and FBI in the assassination. Below is text from Fulsome's article in *Crime Magazine*:

"Gerald Ford was so close to Hoover that he served as the FBI director's informant while he was on the Warren Commission. This is confirmed by an internal FBI memo of Dec. 12, 1963. Written to Hoover by his deputy Cartha DeLoach, it says: 'Ford indicated he would keep me thoroughly advised as to the activities of the commission. He stated that would have to be done on a confidential basis; however, he thought it had to be done.' The Washington Post disclosed the memo in 1991. Newsweek had earlier described Ford as 'the CIA's best friend in Congress'." Note that Cartha DeLoach joined the FBI in 1940 and became next in line after Clyde Tolson to become Director of the FBI. LBJ knew DeLoach for more than ten years, and the day after LBJ was sworn in as President, he asked DeLoach to be his liaison with the FBI, which Hoover immediately approved (see [FBI News, 2013](#)).

Regarding Gerald Ford as "*the CIA's best friend in Congress*," [Curt Gentry \(2001\)](#), who wrote a biography of Hoover, confirmed that Ford, while on the Warren Commission, was, indeed, an informant ("spy") for Hoover. Gentry also stated that Hoover and Ford had a very long-term connection, which began in 1946. That is, the FBI kept files on all politicians and even helped some to be elected. Hoover liked Ford so much that he had the FBI help Ford be elected (although it is not clear what the FBI did to achieve that). That was in 1946; and when Ford made his first speech in the House of Representatives, "*Ford expressed his thanks... by asking for a pay raise for J. Edgar Hoover*" ([Fulsome, 2009](#)).

More about Ford helping the CIA is in documents released much later revealed more evidence. When Ford became President (from Nixon's 1974 resignation, then through 1977), Ford helped to prevent the public from learning about CIA assassinations. As detailed in the [National Security Archive \(2016\)](#), he "*significantly altered the final report of the supposedly independent 1975 Rockefeller Commission investigating CIA domestic activities.*" **[NOTE:** The bold type is added for emphasis to demonstrate that the CIA actually has committed "activities" (such as murders) inside the USA, despite the fact that it is supposed to limit its operations to foreign activities.] And the National Security Archive (2016) also revealed that "*The changes included removal of an entire 86-page chapter on CIA assassination plots.*"

Gerald Ford's change in the Warren Report is also well documented. For example, as explained by [Fulsome \(2009\)](#): "*The Warren Report's first draft said: 'A bullet had entered his [President Kennedy's] back at a point slightly below the shoulder to the right of the spine.' That trajectory would have made it impossible for the bullet that struck Kennedy to come out his neck, and then somehow critically wound Connally... Ford pressed the panel to change its description of the wound and place it higher... Ford wanted the wording changed to: 'A bullet had entered the back of his neck slightly to the right of the spine.' The panel's final version was: 'A bullet had entered the base of the back of his neck slightly to the right of the spine.' This change only came to light in 1997, when the Assassination Record Review Board [ARRB] released handwritten notes made by Ford that had been kept by J. Lee Rankin, the Warren Commission's chief counsel.*"

Undoubtedly, Ford helped the FBI and CIA in ways that ensured the other members of the Commission would not find out about what those agencies did in the assassination. An excellent example is when Ford had the wording of the Warren Report changed regarding the bullet that hit JFK in his back. That change in the text might seem inconsequential as it was only a few words, but his change in the description of where that bullet hit JFK coincided with the CIA's plan to place the blame on Oswald as being the assassin.

♦ **LBJ recruits Mr. John J. McCloy** (former President of the World Bank)

Whereas LBJ wanted two members of “the public” on the Commission, he somehow decided to ask Mr. John McCloy. Thus, it becomes a question of why that particular person was chosen. That is, among McCloy’s many other prominent roles in life and society, he “*served as the president of the World Bank, U.S. High Commissioner for Germany, chairman of Chase Manhattan Bank, chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations, a prominent United States adviser to all presidents from Franklin D. Roosevelt to [subsequently] Ronald Reagan,*” which therefore included LBJ (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_J._McCloy). Consequently, he could hardly be considered a representative of “the general public.”

More critically, during WW2 McCloy “*served on the government task forces that built the Pentagon [and] created the Office of Strategic Services, which eventually became the Central Intelligence Agency*”! (Bird, 2017). Also, “*McCloy was selected by President Lyndon Johnson to serve on the Warren Commission in late November 1963. Notably, he was initially skeptical of the lone-gunman theory, but a trip to Dallas with CIA veteran Allen Dulles, an old friend also serving on the commission, convinced him of the case against Oswald. To avoid a minority dissenting report, McCloy brokered the final consensus and the crucial wording of the primary conclusion of the final report. He stated that any possible evidence of a conspiracy was "beyond the reach" of all of America's investigatory agencies, principally the FBI and the CIA, as well as the Commission itself*” (Bird, 2017).

Thus, it is very clear why LBJ chose McCloy. And also clear why LBJ persisted in recruiting McCloy to be a member of the Commission even after Hoover told LBJ that he was “*not enthusiastic about McCloy*” (see [LBJ Tapes, 1963; Part 1](#)). That is, LBJ must have known, most likely from Dulles, that his long-time friend John McCloy, who started both the OSS and the CIA, would be easily convinced to place the blame on Lee Harvey Oswald. That might explain why there seems to have been no phone call between LBJ and McCloy, as was done with other members that LBJ invited. In other words, since McCloy was an “*old friend*” of Dulles, it is likely that Dulles personally invited McCloy with LBJ’s full approval.

Summary of the Members of the Warren Commission:

Given the information about all seven members of the Warren Commission, there are two factors that stand out. The first factor concerns the different members’ feelings about being on the Commission and/or their connections with the CIA and the FBI. Specifically: Earl Warren adamantly protested against being on that Commission but submitted after LBJ implied that Warren would be responsible for the deaths of 40 million American citizens if he did not agree; and Senator Russell also tried to refuse but was likewise greatly pressured (including with the threat of him being responsible for 40 million deaths) by LBJ to agree. Representative Hale Boggs and Senator John Cooper were more easily conscripted by LBJ because he had so much superiority in status and political power over them both during the years that all three of them worked together in the House and the Senate. But notably, excepting only Warren, the other three, namely, Richard Russell, Hale Boggs, and John Sherman Cooper, either dissented from or had strong reservations about what the Commission Report concluded.

The second and extremely important factor is the influence that the CIA, in the person of Allen Dulles, had on the members of the Commission. Dulles was asked by LBJ to advise the members on what they should ask and to coach the CIA agents what to say to make sure the focus of the inquiry would guarantee that Oswald would be blamed by the Commission with no questions raised and no investigations made of any other persons or organizations. Additionally, the remaining two members of the Commission were Gerald Ford, who was indebted to Hoover of the FBI because he helped Ford get elected; and Ford worked closely with the CIA to the point of being a “spy” on the Commission, informing both the CIA and FBI about what the Commissioners said and did. The last member was McCloy, who was a founder of the OSS and the CIA, and was also a long-time friend of Allen Dulles.

How Dulles controlled the investigation is documented in a book by [David Talbot \(2015\)](#), with relevant portions extracted in a review by [Russ Baker \(2015\)](#). *“In the excerpt ... we see the irrepressible Allen Dulles [at a time when he was in retirement], who should by almost any standard have been considered a possible suspect for a role in the assassination, instead appointed to the Commission. And we see how he became the leading figure in guiding the ‘probe,’ along with a network of individuals whose loyalties were clearly to him [i.e., to Dulles].”* And *“Dulles wanted to make sure no agency secrets came out during the investigation”* ([Baker, 2015](#)).

Also, *“Dulles tried to establish the framework for the inquiry early on by handing the commission members copies of a book titled ‘The Assassins’ by Robert J. Donovan [1964] ... Donovan’s history of presidential assassins argued that these dramatic acts of violence were the work of solitary fanatics”* ([Talbot, 2015](#)). In other words, Dulles used that book to bias the Commission members’ thinking, so that they would look at Oswald only as a “lone assassin,” instead of looking for any other person(s), or even considering that JFK’s assassination could have been a coup committed by government officials who collaborated to kill JFK.

And, *“The Warren Commission was, in fact, so thoroughly infiltrated and guided by the security services that there was no possibility of the panel pursuing an independent course. Dulles was at the center of this subversion. During the commission’s ten-month-long investigation, he acted as a double agent, huddling regularly with his former CIA associates to discuss the panel’s internal operations”* ([Baker, 2015](#)).

The Warren Report

The Commission first met on 5 December 1963, and finished on 24 September 1964. And in November 1964, the Commission published its 888-page report, in 26 volumes that included supporting documents, testimony from 552 witnesses, and more than 3,100 exhibits. Given its length, there is far too much material to cover in this book. Furthermore, that Report has been examined in great detail and criticized extensively by many legal experts, historians, academicians, and various other authors; so, it would be excessively repetitive to do the same thing here. Therefore, this chapter focuses on its main findings and its flaws.

For the present analysis, a few points should be kept in mind to best understand the remarks that are made regarding the accuracy and/or the veracity of the main “findings” of the Report. A couple of important factors must be repeated here because they best explain what was stated in those main findings.

The first concern was a driving force which directed the Commission members to concentrate on incriminating information while ignoring exculpatory information; which was achieved by Allen Dulles (as noted previously in this book). Another important factor was that Hoover wrote the narrative (as was revealed in his discussions with LBJ) and used his excessive power (mainly driven by the fear he instilled in people) with his FBI as the primary source that fed “information” about the assassination to the Commission in a way that pointed to Oswald as the lone assassin. Also recognize that Hoover’s narrative coincided perfectly with what Dulles of the CIA wanted the Commission to believe.

The reader, at this point, given the incessant insistence by the CIA and FBI to blame Oswald, might be wondering why anyone would think that Oswald was NOT the assassin. That idea has been explained by other highly credible investigators, and by details about Oswald’s life, which are described in the chapters of this book that follow. Therefore, any readers who believe that the Warren Report’s findings about JFK’s assassination are true are advised to keep an open mind when those findings are assessed in the following pages.

The Warren Report’s findings were 13 conclusions stated (verbatim) in the list below (see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Warren_Commission). They are the numbered statements (#1 to #13, in ***bold italics*** and main points underlined), which are followed by this author’s assessments written (indented and in straight-up text) below each of the Report’s conclusions.

The Warren Report's "Conclusions":

#1. The shots which killed President Kennedy and wounded Governor Connally were fired from the sixth-floor window at the southeast corner of the Texas School Book Depository.

The Commission's first conclusion is that the shots were fired from a location that the CIA had chosen to be the "sniper's nest." That is where the CIA wanted people to believe was the location from which all the shots were fired. Also, by making that the very first statement, it leads the public to believe all of the other 12 "conclusions." Remember that Allen Dulles was on the Commission to guide the decision-making process so that it would fully support what the CIA wanted the Commission members to say, and wanted the public to believe.

#2. President Kennedy was first struck by a bullet which entered at the back of his neck and exited through the lower front portion of his neck, causing a wound which would not necessarily have been lethal. The President was struck by a second bullet, which entered the right-rear portion of his head, causing a massive and fatal wound.

For the bullet that hit JFK's back, Gerald Ford changed the wording about where the bullet hit JFK to a higher place, i.e., from the actual entry point, namely, 5.75 inches (14.60 cm) below JFK's right clavicle (collar bone) and 2 inches (5.08 cm) to the right of the spine, to say "*the back of his neck*," leading people to think, erroneously, that that bullet "*exited through the lower front portion of his neck*." Ford's wording change was made because they could not explain the bullet wound at the front of JFK's neck. Regarding that neck wound, the Parkland hospital doctors agreed with the attending emergency room doctor's assertion that "the neck wound was an entry wound," and NOT an exit wound (20/20 ABC News, 1992; Crenshaw, 1992).

Also, regarding JFK's head wound, that is where the collusion between the CIA, FBI, and US Military is most evident because of the changes they made to JFK's skull and x-rays during their autopsy. That is, they patched the large hole in the back of JFK's head and opened a large new hole at the front of his head, which was the opposite of the evidence from Parkland doctors, witnesses at Dealey Plaza, and the Zapruder film. That is, the head shot came from the right-front of JFK, i.e., from the Grassy Knoll, NOT from the back! (Crenshaw, 1992; JFK Assassination Index, undated).

#3. Governor Connally was struck by a bullet which entered on the right side of his back and traveled downward through the right side of his chest, exiting below his right nipple. This bullet then passed through his right wrist and entered his left thigh where it caused a superficial wound.

That description of the path of the bullet that hit Governor Connally does not say that bullet hit JFK; therefore, the wording of that "conclusion" is not being contested here.

#4. There is no credible evidence that the shots were fired from the Triple Underpass, ahead of the motorcade, or from any other location.

That is a peculiar conclusion for three reasons, i.e., because of: (1) the high number of contradictory statements officially made by many eyewitnesses; (2) visual evidence recorded on film during the assassination; and (3) the fact that the conclusion states "the Triple Underpass" and "other locations." Examples of each reason are listed below:

(1) There were many witnesses who claimed in their official statements to the local police that they heard shots fired from three different directions, i.e., in addition to coming from (a) the TSBD, they claimed they heard shots fired from (b) behind the picket fence at the top of the Grassy Knoll which was to the front and the right of the

limousine that was traveling South on Elm Street; and (c) from the Triple Underpass, which is a bridge made of steel and concrete toward which the limousine was headed; (2) The Zapruder film, when that original film (not a film altered by the FBI) was analyzed, showed JFK's head and upper body moving to the back and left, which is normal when a person is hit by a high-powered bullet coming from the front right of a person. A bullet from any location other than the back disproves the Commission's assertion (and the CIA's requirement) that all bullets were fired from the back (TSBD). (3) Why did the Commission mention the "*Triple Underpass*" and "*other locations*"? That is because they had to say the "evidence" for those places was "*no[t] credible*"! That is, in order to "convict" Oswald, the Commission had to discredit evidence that opposed the Report's conclusions. But exculpatory evidence is in sworn testimony given to the Dallas County Sheriff's Department by eyewitnesses ([AARC, undated: https://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/pdf/WH19_Decker_Ex_5323.pdf](https://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/pdf/WH19_Decker_Ex_5323.pdf); **NOTE**: That PDF link is shown here as those documents are difficult to access). Also, additional eyewitness evidence (which was not used by the Commission) has been recorded on film using in-person interviews (e.g., from [Lane, 1964 to 1966](#)), but the Commission did not include any evidence that might have uncovered the existence of any shooter or shooters other than Oswald (see [Barbour, 1992](#)). That means that the CIA and FBI directed the Commission to pronounce only one conclusion because they wanted only one person, namely, Lee Harvey Oswald, blamed for the JFK assassination (details on that point, can be seen in the chapter of this book on Oswald).

#5. The weight of the evidence indicates that there were three shots fired.

Three shots were fired from the TSBD, but two more were fired from other locations. There are two factors that caused the Commission to say there were only 3 shots fired: (1) The CIA and FBI set the "sniper's nest" in the TSBD where they wanted Oswald's "evidence" found (i.e., at the 6th-floor window on the southeast corner of the TSBD) with one rifle along with three shell casings as the (contrived) "evidence." Therefore, having more than 3 shots fired would falsify their explanation of the assassination. (2) Any more than 3 shots would mean that whoever fired the shots from the TSBD was not the only sniper; and proof of more snipers would destroy the CIA's plan to blame the killing of JFK on one person (i.e., Oswald) whom they "planted" there as the "pasty," so no one would ever discover the full extent of their plot to kill JFK.

#6. Although it is not necessary to any essential findings of the Commission to determine just which shot hit Governor Connally, there is very persuasive evidence from the experts to indicate that the same bullet which pierced the President's throat also caused Governor Connally's wounds. However, Governor Connally's testimony and certain other factors have given rise to some difference of opinion as to this probability but there is no question in the mind of any member of the Commission that all the shots which caused the President's and Governor Connally's wounds were fired from the sixth-floor window of the Texas School Book Depository.

That conclusion was made to convince everyone that the bullet that hit Connally first passed through JFK's body, exiting the front of his neck. That is the Commission's "one-bullet" ("magic-bullet") theory, which says, that bullet passed through multiple layers of clothing, and went through the skin, muscles, and bones of both men at many different and oblique angles, i.e., a physical impossibility. That impossibility is a fact because the bullet, which the Commission claims was that bullet, was nearly "pristine," that is, it showed no damage. For reference, see two citations from the Commission's published Report ([The National Archives, 2016](#)), noted below:

(1) “*Experiments by the Army Wound Ballistics Branch suggested that the same bullet probably passed through both President Kennedy and Governor Connally*” (Ch. 3, page 107); and

(2) “*Dr. Arthur J. Dziemian, chief of the Army Wound Ballistics Branch... concluded that it was probable that the same bullet passed through the President's neck and then inflicted all the wounds on the Governor*” (Ch. 3, page 109).

However, that idea has been challenged for 60 years since it was published in 1964. Most important, Governor Connally asserted that he was **NOT** hit by the same bullet that hit JFK, and was adamant about his claim throughout his entire life (Corsi, 2013). And there were also many other authorities who made the same argument, including by demonstrating that the “single-bullet” trajectory suggested by the Commission was physically impossible (e.g., as reported by Barbour, 1992; and Lane, 1967). That is a vital point because the FBI told the Commission that Oswald fired 3 shots: They said one bullet missed JFK, and one hit JFK in the head which killed him. Therefore, the only way to explain JFK being hit in the neck and the head; and Connally also being hit would be for the 3rd (the only remaining) bullet to have hit both men. Otherwise, there would have to have been at least one additional shooter other than Oswald, meaning that there was, indeed, a conspiracy, which the CIA and FBI could not allow!

#7. The shots which killed President Kennedy and wounded Governor Connally were fired by Lee Harvey Oswald.

That statement is most critical for the CIA based on the premise that it was the CIA who chose Oswald, and set him up (placed him in the TSBD during the assassination) to be the one and only person blamed for the assassination. Nonetheless, there have been hundreds of books and many thousands of other publications that appeared over the past 60 years (since the Warren Report was published in 1964) that question the credibility, accuracy, and veracity of the Warren report. But as there are too many to discuss here, only two of the most thorough are noted, below:

(1) Mark Lane (1927-2016): Briefly, Mark Lane was an attorney, a New York state legislator, and crime investigator. He served in the US Army, and in 1960 managed the New York City local JFK democrat campaign for president.

After the assassination, on 17 December 1963, Lane wrote a letter (and defense brief) to Earl Warren asking to be appointed as Oswald’s defense council. Not receiving a reply, Lane (1963) published his brief (“Oswald Innocent? A Lawyer’s Brief”) in the *National Guardian*, as a reply to statements by Dallas County District Attorney Henry Wade, who said Oswald was the assassin. Mrs. Marguerite Oswald (Lee’s mother) read Oswald’s brief and asked him to represent her son. Lane notified the Commission that he was asked by Marguerite Oswald to represent her son. And that was answered by the Commission’s counsel, J. Lee Rankin: “The Commission does not believe that it would be useful or desirable to permit an attorney representing Lee Harvey Oswald to have access to the investigative materials within the possession of the Commission or to participate in any hearings to be conducted by the Commission.” To any logical mind, that reply was saying that Oswald (dead or alive) would never have any defense of any type. More importantly, that reply meant the Commission intended to blame the assassination on Oswald and never allow anyone to see any exonerating evidence!

Also, Lane’s responses to Attorney Wade’s 15 points against Oswald are impressive for how well Lane countered each point. And, Lane made several strong arguments about the inadequacy of the FBI investigation. Thus, with his first “brief,” Lane made a very strong defense for Oswald, which is noteworthy because most people would think that Lane, who was a strong supporter of JFK, would want to convict Oswald.

Yet, Lane, not only in that early brief, but throughout the rest of his life, maintained that Oswald was not the assassin. See especially his last book, entitled “*Last word: My indictment of the CIA in the murder of JFK*” (Lane, 2012).

(2) Jim Garrison (1921-1992): Jim Garrison was another extremely credible person who questioned not only the Warren Report, but also asserted with certainty that “*Oswald did not kill anyone.*” (**NOTE:** Garrison’s work on the assassination was so thorough that he is discussed in the chapter that immediately follows this chapter.) For the sake of brevity, only Garrison’s assertion that Oswald did not kill JFK along with relevant references to his findings that led him to say that are given here.

At the time of the assassination, Jim Garrison was the New Orleans District Attorney, and said that, for the first two years after the Warren Report was published, he simply accepted what it said. Then he received “tips” from some local sources that at least one man in New Orleans, David Ferrie, was involved in the assassination with a wealthy local businessman who was believed to be a CIA agent. As Garrison was the New Orleans DA, he then felt that he had to investigate those men and learn more details about the JFK assassination. Thus, Garrison bought two sets of the 26-volume Warren Report and he read them through, which convinced him that there were so many inconsistencies and flaws in the Report that he began to seriously pursue the question of who murdered JFK. In 1966, Garrison became more interested in the assassination after meeting Louisiana Senator Russell Long who said to him: “*Those fellows on the Warren Commission were dead wrong. There’s no way in the world that one man could have shot up Jack Kennedy that way*” (Garrison, 1988). Garrison’s findings, as well as his statement that “*Oswald did not kill anyone*” can be found in his book, *A Heritage of Stone* (Garrison, 1970), which reveals how Garrison determined that the CIA was responsible for the assassination; and can also be found in a detailed interview with Jim Garrison in the [Barbour \(1992\)](#) documentary about what Garrison found.

#8. Oswald killed Dallas Police Patrolman J. D. Tippit approximately 45 minutes after the assassination.

The murder of Officer Tippit, which happened shortly after the JFK assassination, has not been very prominent in the media because it was vastly overshadowed by JFK’s death. But the FBI and Dallas Police used Tippit’s murder as their reason to arrest Oswald. In fact, Oswald was only charged with Tippit’s murder at the time he was arrested, but Oswald was not originally charged with murdering JFK because the police did not have enough evidence to formally charge him with that. Nonetheless, although Oswald was never tried for the assassination, the Warren Commission was determined to find him to be “guilty,” as did the media. Therefore, whereas the death of Officer Tippit was used to arrest Oswald, some facts about Officer Tippit’s murder are addressed here. The best assessment of what happened to Tippit comes from a long interview with Jim Garrison conducted by [Norden \(1967\)](#). When Norden asked why Garrison believed Oswald did not shoot Tippit, Garrison explained:

GARRISON: “*The evidence we’ve uncovered leads us to suspect that two men, neither of whom was Oswald, were the real murderers of Tippit; we believe we have one of them identified. The critics of the Warren Report have pointed out that a number of the witnesses could not identify Oswald as the slayer, that several said the murderer was short and squat -- Oswald was thin and medium height -- and another said that two men were involved. The Warren Commission’s own chronology of Oswald’s movements also fails to allow him sufficient time to reach the scene of Tippit’s murder from the Book Depository Building. The clincher, as far as I’m concerned, is that four cartridges were found at the scene of the slaying.*” Garrison also how the bullets convinced him.

Now, revolvers do not eject cartridges, so when someone is shot, you don't later find gratuitous cartridges strewn over the sidewalk -- unless the murderer deliberately takes the trouble to eject them. We suspect that cartridges had been previously obtained from Oswald's .38 revolver and left at the murder site by the real killers as part of the setup to incriminate Oswald. However, somebody slipped up there. Of the four cartridges found at the scene, two were Winchesters and two were Remington -- but of the four bullets found in Officer Tippit's body, three were Winchesters and one was a Remington! The last time I looked, the Remington-Peters Manufacturing Company was not in the habit of slipping Winchester bullets into its cartridges, nor was the Winchester-Western Manufacturing Company putting Remington bullets into its cartridges. I don't believe that Oswald shot anybody on November 22nd -- not the President and not Tippit. If our investigation in this area proves fruitful, I hope we will be able to produce in a court of law the two men who did kill Tippit." [NOTE: that interview was in October 1967, before any government files were released; and none of the released files, as of 2023, reveal details about who killed Tippit.]

INTERVIEWER: "How do you explain the fact that the Warren Commission concluded that the bullets in Officer Tippit's body had all been fired from 'the revolver in the possession of Oswald at the time of his arrest, to the exclusion of all other weapons'?"

GARRISON: "The Warren Commission's conclusion was made *in spite* of the evidence and not because of it. To determine if Oswald's gun had fired the bullets, it was necessary to call in a ballistics expert who would be able to tell if the lines and grooves on the bullets had a relation to the barrel of the revolver. The Commission called as its witness FBI ballistics expert Cortlandt Cunningham, and he testified, after an examination of the bullets taken from Tippit's body, that it was impossible to determine whether or not these bullets had been fired from Oswald's gun. Yet, on the basis of this expert testimony, the Warren Commission concluded with a straight face that the bullets were fired not only from Oswald's gun but *'to the exclusion of all other weapons.'* They simply chose to ignore the fact that revolvers don't eject cartridges and that the cartridges left so conveniently on the street didn't match the bullets in Tippit's body" (Norden, 1967, pp. 168-170).

Thus, Jim Garrison, who was an excellent and outstanding investigator, gave strong testimony that would clear Oswald of the (false) allegation of killing Tippit.

#9. Ruby entered the basement of the Dallas Police Department and killed Lee Harvey Oswald and there is no evidence to support the rumor that Ruby may have been assisted by any members of the Dallas Police Department.

The first part of Conclusion #9 is a certainty because Jack Ruby (whose full name was Jacob Leon Rubenstein; 1911-1967) admitted to killing Oswald, which was witnessed by many people, and videotaped on live television broadcasts.

But the latter part of the conclusion raises questions about (a) why the Commission wanted to put that in their conclusion, and (b) what Ruby's *reasons* were for killing Oswald. (NOTE: There are too many facts about Ruby and his relation to Oswald, the CIA, and Mafia to cover here; but they are given in detail in a later chapter of this book): (a) For the Commission, the likely reason they mentioned the "rumor" about the Dallas Police assisting Ruby was because it seemed unusually easy for a man to be able to enter the basement of the Dallas Police Headquarters (despite the crowd of reporters) and walk up to Oswald and shoot him when there were so many police officers there who were escorting Oswald to a car for transfer to the Dallas County jail, which was said to be a more secure location. That is why such rumors existed.

(b) Regarding Ruby's reason for killing Oswald, the Commission's Conclusion #9 does not mention Ruby's *reasons*, but killing him in front of police and news crews requires asking his motive. That is where the murder becomes complicated, and a more complete answer could be found by asking not about police "assisting" Ruby, but why they did not stop him. Jim Garrison, who was investigating a related case, answered that in his interview with Norden (1967, p. 175); part of that interview follows:

NORDEN: "If Jack Ruby was really the sinister and cunning figure you paint him, why would he kill Oswald in the Dallas city jail, where his own apprehension and conviction for murder were inevitable? Wasn't this more logically the act of a temporarily deranged man?"

GARRISON: "First of all, let me dispose of this concept of the 'temporarily deranged man.' That is a catchall term, employed whenever the real motive of a crime can't be nailed down. In the overwhelming majority of instances, the actions of human beings are the direct consequences of discernible motives. This is the fatal flaw of the Warren Report -- its conclusion that the assassination of President Kennedy was the act of a temporarily deranged man, that the murder of Officer Tippit was equally meaningless and, finally, that Jack Ruby's murder of Oswald was another act of a temporarily deranged individual. It is, of course, wildly improbable that all three acts were coincidentally the aberrant acts of temporarily deranged men -- although it's most convenient to view them as such, because that judgment obviates the necessity of relentlessly investigating the possibility of a conspiracy. In Jack Ruby's case, his murder of Lee Oswald was the sanest act he ever committed; **if Oswald had lived another day or so, he very probably would have named names, and Jack Ruby would have been convicted as a conspirator in the assassination plot.** As it was, Ruby made the best of a bad situation by rubbing out Oswald in the Dallas city jail, since this act could be construed as an argument that he was 'temporarily deranged.' But I differ with the assumption of your question, because, while there could have been no doubt in Ruby's mind that he would be arrested, he could very well have entertained hopes of escaping conviction. You have got to remember the atmosphere in Dallas and across the country at that time; when word was flashed to the crowd outside the jail that Oswald had been shot, they burst into wild applause... and the largest-circulation newspaper in the country, the New York Daily News, editorialized after Oswald's death that 'the only good murderer is a dead murderer and the only good Communist a dead Communist.' In the two days between his arrest and his liquidation, Oswald had been convicted by the mass media as the President's assassin and as a Communist, and Ruby may well have felt that he would be acquitted for murdering such a universally despised figure. It turned out, of course, that he was wrong, and he became a prisoner of the Dallas police, forced over a year later to beg Earl Warren to take him back to Washington because he wanted to tell the truth about 'why my act was committed, but it can't be said here [i.e., in jail] ... my life is in danger here.' But Ruby never got to Washington, and he has joined the long list of witnesses with vital information who have shuffled off this mortal coil."

Actually, Ruby, who was known to have Mafia connections (Summers, 1998), was an informer for the Dallas police and FBI. And, whereas the CIA did not want Oswald to tell what he knew about the CIA's plan to kill JFK, the CIA got the FBI to blackmail Ruby into killing Oswald by saying Ruby would be seen as part of the JFK assassination if he did not kill Oswald. Hence, as Ruby was known to the police, he could easily approach Oswald in the police station in front of police officers because the CIA told the FBI to tell the Dallas police to allow Ruby access there.

#10. The Commission has found no evidence that either Lee Harvey Oswald or Jack Ruby was part of any conspiracy, domestic or foreign, to assassinate President Kennedy.

As New Orleans D.A. Jim Garrison would say that the Commission members, some of whom were connected to the CIA, did not find any “evidence” because they did not look for any conspiracies. And Dulles, the former Director of the CIA, made sure that they would not ask about anything that might even hint at the idea of a conspiracy. Allen Dulles also told any CIA agents (who might be asked) how they should reply to questions to avoid giving any answers that in any way might indicate the CIA was in any way involved, and those answers should point to Oswald as the “*lone gunman*.” The present author agrees with D.A. Jim Garrison in asserting that there was, indeed, a conspiracy to assassinate JFK. And the House Select Committee on Assassinations (HSCA, Report released in 1979) confirmed that there was a conspiracy, although the HSCA did not uncover all that Garrison found (which was a great deal of information) nor did it contain information from documents released since the 1979 HSCA Report. Here are relevant statements from the HSCA Report about the “conspiracy”:

I. FINDINGS OF THE SELECT COMMITTEE ON ASSASSINATIONS IN THE ASSASSINATION OF PRESIDENT JOHN F. KENNEDY IN DALLAS, TEXAS NOVEMBER 22, 1963 [see: [HSCA, 1979](#)]

C. “*The committee believes, on the basis of the evidence available to it, that President John F. Kennedy was probably assassinated as a result of a conspiracy. The committee is unable to identify the other gunman or the extent of the conspiracy.*”

[NOTE: That is the admission in the HSCA Report that the assassination was, indeed, a “conspiracy.”]

C.4. “*The committee believes, on the basis of the evidence available to it, that the national syndicate of organized crime [i.e., the Mafia], as a group, was not involved in the assassination of President Kennedy, but that the available evidence does not preclude the possibility that individual members may have been involved.*”

[NOTE: The HSCA seems to have not examined the evidence gathered by New Orleans D.A. Jim Garrison, who showed that Jack Ruby had close ties with the local Mafia, which forced Ruby to kill Oswald in order to make sure that Oswald would never reveal that the assassination was executed by the CIA with the assistance of the FBI, which had directed the Dallas Police to not take any active role in the assassination. And whereas Ruby was an informer for the Dallas Police and the Dallas FBI office, all of that is evidence that the Mafia did play a role, albeit indirectly, in the assassination.]

C.5. “*The Secret Service, Federal Bureau of Investigation, and Central Intelligence Agency, were not involved in the assassination of President Kennedy.*”

[NOTE: In 1979, the year of the HSCA Report, which was 15 years after the assassination, documents showing involvement of the CIA and FBI were still held as Top Secret. Therefore, the HSCA never saw those documents.]

D. “*The investigation [by the Warren Commission] into the possibility of conspiracy in the assassination was inadequate.*”

[NOTE: That is another HSCA admission of the possibility of a conspiracy; but that statement, which had to be included in their Report, can be considered as an admission that there had to be a conspiracy, and the Warren Commission did not “adequately” investigate it. But, given all of the evidence that has been revealed since the HSCA, the conspiracy must be considered a fact.]

D.3.(c). “*The Federal Bureau of Investigation failed to investigate adequately the possibility of a conspiracy to assassinate the President.*”

[**NOTE:** That is a certainty because Hoover had prepared his FBI Report on the JFK assassination before any Commission was set up. That was revealed in the phone conversation between Hoover and LBJ, i.e., Hoover was prepared to offer his FBI report to LBJ within days of the assassination, without ever conducting an investigation, and LBJ confirmed that fact when he told Hoover that he (LBJ) would prefer to just use only Hoover's FBI report.]

D.3.(d). *“The Federal Bureau of Investigation was deficient in its sharing of information with other agencies and departments.”*

[**NOTE:** Surely, Hoover (FBI) had agreed with Dulles (CIA) to never divulge the fact that the two agencies worked jointly to execute the assassination.]

D.4. *“The Central Intelligence Agency was deficient in its collection and sharing of information both prior to and subsequent to the assassination.”*

[**NOTE:** Once again, Dulles, former Director of the CIA, planned the operation, and therefore would never reveal the details of the CIA-run operation to anyone other than the small group of people directly involved in the assassination.]

D.5.(b). *“The Warren Commission failed to investigate adequately the possibility of a conspiracy to assassinate the President.”*

[**NOTE:** As with the FBI and CIA, the HSCA used similar wording in its report on the deficiency and failure to adequately investigate the possibility of a conspiracy. Thus, the HSCA, having stated the possibility of a conspiracy, and then repeatedly saying that the major federal agencies (CIA and FBI) did not adequately investigate a conspiracy, must be understood to mean that the HSCA was confirming that there truly was a conspiracy to assassinate JFK. Thus, while the HSCA wanted to protect the character of the members of the Warren Commission by saying they did their job as best they could, the HSCA did state that JFK *“was probably assassinated as a result of a conspiracy”* (and that it was not adequately investigated)!

Returning to the analysis of the **Warren Commission's Conclusion #10**, Oswald and Ruby actually **were** *“part of [the] conspiracy,”* although in different ways. That is, they were not “directly” involved in the sense of planning or carrying out the JFK assassination. Actually, Oswald and Ruby were both “pawns,” i.e., Oswald a pawn of the CIA and Ruby of the FBI. In fact, the HSCA Report concluded that there had been a conspiracy, but apparently did not discover (or if discovered, did not reveal) the following about Oswald and Ruby vis-à-vis their “relationship” to the JFK assassination.

(A) Oswald was closely involved with the CIA. And the extent of that relationship is revealed in the chapter of this book that is devoted to him. Oswald's connection with the CIA dates back to when he was a marine assigned to the US air base in Atsugi, Japan. But for the purposes of the analysis in this chapter, the best explanation of Oswald's association with the JFK assassination and the CIA was clearly stated in Oswald' own words: *“I'm just a patsy!”* (See the video: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sbR6vHXD1j0>).

(B) Ruby was obviously associated with the assassination by the fact that he killed Oswald, but, as explained by Jim Garrison (in the interview with Nolan, described above), that murder was not the act of a man who was “temporarily insane.” Rather, it was as a “hit man” who was blackmailed by the CIA through the FBI and the local Mafia into killing Oswald to make sure that Oswald would not live long enough to “break down” under police pressure to reveal all that he knew about the plan by the CIA to assassinate JFK.

What follows is the continuation of the analysis of the Warren Commission's final Report, resuming from **Conclusion #11**:

#11. The Commission has found no evidence of conspiracy, subversion, or disloyalty to the U.S. Government by any Federal, State, or local official.

[**NOTE:** Notice the key phrase: “*has found no evidence*” in that statement. It is very easy to understand why the Commission found no evidence when one remembers that Dulles made certain that no questions would be asked to try to find such evidence, and that no answers would be given to the Commission that might incriminate any Federal, State, or local officials. However, the evidence that D.A. Jim Garrison uncovered, and secret documents that have been released in years subsequent to the Warren Report revealed additional evidence indicating their involvement. Most important of those documents that have been subsequently released are the CIA documents that connect Oswald to the CIA when he was a Marine in Japan. However (as of 2023), there are thousands of relevant secret documents that still have not been released.]

#12. The Commission could not make any definitive determination of Oswald's motives.

[**NOTE:** If one did not know that Oswald did not kill JFK, Conclusion #12 would be the most peculiar conclusion of the entire Warren Report! In other words, if Oswald did kill JFK (which he did **not** do), how could it be possible that a Presidential Commission, consisting of a Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, plus six other high-ranking officials, along with numerous investigators who spent 10 months studying an FBI report and questioning hundreds of witnesses, could NOT find out what Oswald’s motive could have been to assassinate JFK when the CIA, the FBI, and most of the Commission members were certain that the assassin was Lee Harvey Oswald?

The answer to that question, of course, is that **Oswald did not have a motive to kill JFK because he did not do it!** He was merely placed at the scene of the assassination (by the CIA) to be the “patsy” that could be blamed instead of the CIA, FBI, and the snipers who actually shot JFK being blamed for that complex criminal collaboration.]

#13. The Commission believes that recommendations for improvements in Presidential protection are compelled by the facts disclosed in this investigation.

[**NOTE:** Under ordinary circumstances, that would be a simple and obvious conclusion, e.g., to make sure that every president rides in a car with a bullet-proof cover. But there are two factors that could have led to JFK riding in an uncovered car: (1) JFK was a very popular president, not only because of his youthful, energetic, and uplifting new ideas (especially about sending men to the Moon), but also because of his positive view on nations living in peace, which made people want to see him “up close and personal,” and, reciprocally, he enjoyed waving to people, which made him want to ride in an open car for the mutual feeling of being “close”; and the other factor was (2) the CIA would have too much difficulty arranging for JFK to be assassinated by sniper fire if the presidential limousine had its cover on. Therefore, under that premise, the CIA did not recommend to the Secret Service to put the cover on the limousine, and also did not pressure nor insist that JFK have the cover put on the car despite his preference.]

At this point, a summary may bring together the reasons that the Warren Report was disparaged by people within the Commission, and by external investigators who criticized it.

◆ **Warren Report Criticisms by Members of the Commission:**

Before comparing the Commission members’ attitudes, it is necessary to know what caused LBJ to tell Hoover he thought it better to have a Commission, instead of using only Hoover’s FBI Report. That fact had not been investigated (or the details had been hidden) until part of that story was uncovered by [Donald Gibson \(1996\)](#), who traced the sources, i.e., Gibson named the people who gave LBJ the original idea for having such a commission.

Gibson found not only the people who proposed the idea of having a Commission, but also found a very surprising fact about the time frame when those people made their calls to the White House to tell LBJ he should have a Commission to the exclusion of any other type of investigations. And that was an incredibly short timeline, namely, **it was only 90 minutes (on the same day) between the time Oswald was murdered and the time the phone calls were made to the White House, suggesting a Commission should be formed.**

The idea for having a commission did not originate from LBJ or his administration. Instead, Gibson revealed that the idea came from three people: (1) from **Eugene Rostow** (the Dean of the Yale Law School); from (2) **Joseph Alsop** (a *Washington Post* columnist); and also (3) from **Dean Gooderham Acheson** (a former Secretary of State). The short time frame was when Rostow, within 90 minutes of the Oswald murder, phoned Nicholas Katzenbach (LBJ's new Attorney General) in order to convince him to tell LBJ to form a Commission. Gibson said it would not be possible within only 90 minutes for anyone to (a) have heard of Oswald's murder, (b) have a meaningful discussion with anyone in order to analyze the situation, (c) come up with the idea of a "Commission," rather than any other type of investigation, and (d) decide to phone the White House to propose that idea. Yet, there were three people who did that, making it a very peculiar event!

Gibson (1996) did not discover what motivated those people to tell LBJ to form a commission, or how they could have come up with that suggestion so quickly on the same day that Oswald was killed. Gibson ended his article with three questions: "*Who or what do these people represent? Are these people connected to each other? Is this group in any way associated with those who would direct the Commission once it was established?*" (p. 31).

Answers to those questions can be found by knowing a few facts about those people:

- **Eugene Rostow** was connected with Dulles, although indirectly. That is, "*During WW2 Rostow served in the State Department as an assistant to then-Assistant Secretary of State... Dean Acheson*" (see: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eugene_V._Rostow). That is, Rostow had a long-term association with Acheson. When Acheson's links to Dulles are known, Rostow's motive for his phone calls can also be understood (see below).
- **Joseph Alsop** was a columnist at the *Washington Post* who covered politics in Washington DC, e.g., he was a cousin of President Franklin D. Roosevelt. He also was closely connected with the CIA while Dulles was the CIA Director. For example, "*Alsop helped the CIA in its intelligence-gathering activities, using his status as a foreign correspondent as cover. In 1953, Alsop covered the Philippine general election at the CIA's request*" (**Bernstein, 1977**). Hence, whereas Dulles wanted to control any investigation of the JFK assassination, Dulles must have contacted Alsop to tell him that a Commission should be formed!
- **Dean Gooderham Acheson** was the 51st US Secretary of State, under President Truman, and it should be recalled that Truman established the CIA! Furthermore, when Rostow's term as Secretary of State ended (in 1953), the man who succeeded him was **John Foster Dulles**, a long-time, high-ranking Washington insider, and the brother of Allen Dulles!

Thus, Dulles had connections to all three of the men that Gibson found who made phone calls to the White House to convince LBJ to form a Commission. After naming the Chair of the Commission, the next person LBJ put on the Commission was Allen Dulles. And, of course, Dulles was able to control what the Commission members would learn, and thereby control what the Commission Report concluded. Hence, it is important to know how and why LBJ got the idea to form the Commission because that reveals a great deal about the different members, their different attitudes, and what the Commission concluded. As Gibson (1996) said, this information needed to be completed because "*both reason and the facts indicate that the formation of the Commission, like the performance of elements of the FBI and the media, was as much a part of the cover-up process as was its Report.*" (See also: **Gibson, 2000**; especially Chapter 3).

Now, a comparison of the attitudes of the Commission members can help to reveal what motivated them, which resulted in their conflicting decisions to approve or dissent from the Report's conclusions:

(1) **Earl Warren**, the Chairman, at the outset made impassioned pleas to LBJ to not be on the Commission, but was pressured by LBJ until Warren agreed. It is also important to know that Warren quickly revised his stance to the point of ensuring that other Commission members would reach the conclusion that Oswald was the lone gunman, so that no questions would be raised about a possible conspiracy. For example, "*Earl Warren suppressed key evidence from the Commission: Chief Justice Earl Warren... denied his fellow Commission members access to Kennedy's autopsy photos*" (Andrews, 2018). Warren used the excuse of not wanting to hurt the Kennedy family's feelings by showing the x-rays. But the x-rays of JFK's head wounds revealed that the medical team at Bethesda Hospital (which illegally conducted the JFK autopsy) had **altered the original x-rays**. That is, they changed the small-hole bullet wound that was an entry wound at JFK's front-right temple and that exited as a large hole at the back of his head (see Deeb, 2017; Lane, 1966, Marrs, 2015; & Morley, 2019) to **appear** as if it had entered his head from the back and made a large wound at the front of his head.

(2) **Senator Russell**, likewise, told LBJ he did not want to be on the Commission, nor work with Earl Warren because he did not trust Warren. But LBJ applied political pressure until Russell reluctantly agreed. However, during the Commission hearings, Russell strongly disagreed with the Commission's single-bullet theory and protested to Warren, who wanted to have a "unanimous" decision for no conspiracy. And when Russell wanted his dissent included in the Report, Warren refused to allow it in the Report (Rome News-Tribune, 1993).

(3) **Senator Cooper**, having been a judge and a former ambassador (to India), likely agreed because he was a diplomat and knew that only presidents can assign ambassadorships; thus, thinking LBJ could appoint him as an ambassador, he put up no resistance, attending only about half (50 out of 94) of the Commission hearings. He refused to accept the single-bullet theory, saying "*there was no evidence to show that they [Kennedy and Connally] were hit by the same bullet*" (Bugliosi, 2007). Thus, Cooper was also a critic of the Warren Report.

(4) **Hale Boggs**, although he did not openly refuse LBJ's assignment, perhaps for the sake of political unity (as he and LBJ were both Democrats and worked together in Congress), agreed to be on the Commission. But he had mixed feelings about it because he disagreed with several of the findings written in the Report. Furthermore, Boggs protested openly not only about the Warren Report but also about the US war in Vietnam (Winter (2021)).

Thus, 4 of the 7 members of the Commission did not want to be on the Commission and/or opposed its' findings, namely, the Chairman of the Commission, both Senators, and one (of the two) Congressmen, disagreed with the contents of the Report.

The remaining three members, who all strongly supported the Commission Report's conclusion that there was only one lone gunman, were:

(5) **Gerald Ford**, as noted earlier, had previous close relationships with Hoover of the FBI as well as with Dulles of the CIA. That explains why Ford was so willing to support what both the CIA and the FBI wanted, namely, that all Commission members must unanimously agree that Oswald was the lone assassin.

There can be no doubt that Ford knew it was a regular practice of the CIA to commit assassinations, as there are records (subsequently released) that show Ford's concern about CIA assassinations, and that the CIA kept them secret. That is, the CIA changed the term "assassination" to "targeted killing" and "liquidation of leaders," and "*as far as the CIA was concerned, we would write no document pertaining to this and would participate in no open meeting discussing it*" (CIA Intelligence, 1975). Knowing that could have made Gerald Ford so fearful of the CIA that, when he became President, he created the **Executive Order #11905** (in February 1976), which banned political assassinations (Christopher, 1995)!

(6) **John McCloy**, having been the official who founded the OSS, out of which the CIA was created, had full knowledge of how the CIA operated, including assassinating leaders, was also a long-time friend of Dulles! Consequently, it is certain that McCloy would support any decision that Dulles made, particularly Dulles's assertion, which he no doubt explained to McCloy, that the Commission must reach the unanimous (**false**) conclusion that Oswald was a "lone gunman" who had no help from any other person or organization.

(7) **Allen Dulles**, from the above discussions about him and his career in the CIA, and from books about him (see below) which revealed that Allen Dulles had proven himself to be very self-righteous, arrogant, treacherous, deceitful, and had a superiority complex (Adler, 1908, 1938). The latter of which includes characteristics of hatefulness, engaging in behaviors that hurt other people, while frequently seeking self-validation, being unable to admit their mistakes (of which he made many), and wanting to be in control.

Additionally, many books written about Dulles reveal actions that reflect the above characteristics, plus others that are equally or more appalling. One book in particular, written by Talbot (2015), was described by a reviewer as follows: "*Dulles saw himself as above the elected law, manipulating and subverting American presidents in the pursuit of his personal interests and those of the wealthy elite he counted as his friends and clients-colluding with Nazi-controlled cartels, German war criminals, and Mafiosi in the process. Targeting foreign leaders for assassination and overthrowing nationalist governments not in line with his political aims, Dulles employed those same tactics to further his goals at home, offering shocking new evidence in the assassination of President John F. Kennedy.*"

And another author, who read what Talbot (2015) wrote in his detailed descriptions of the despicable behaviors that Dulles performed, asked what life on this planet would be like if Allen Dulles never performed those acts: "*What if Allen Dulles ... hadn't worked to start the Cold War even before World War II was over? What if Dulles hadn't collaborated with Nazis and ... hadn't recruited and imported so many of them into [the CIA's] ranks? What if Dulles hadn't worked to hide information about the holocaust while it was underway? What if Dulles hadn't betrayed Roosevelt and Russia to make a separate U.S. peace with Germany in Italy? What if Dulles hadn't begun sabotaging democracy in Europe immediately and empowering former Nazis in Germany? What if Dulles hadn't turned the CIA into a secret lawless army and death squad? What if Dulles hadn't worked to end Iran's democracy, or Guatemala's? What if Dulles' CIA hadn't developed torture, human experimentation, and murder as routine policies? What if Eisenhower had been permitted to talk with Khrushchev? What if Dulles hadn't tried to overthrow the President of France?"* (Swanson, 2015).

Thus, it should be clear that Dulles manipulated LBJ into creating a Commission and putting Dulles on it so that he (Dulles) could control what the Commission members would and would not ask of the witnesses. Therefore, regardless of any testimony to the contrary that witnesses might provide, the Commission would conclude exactly what Dulles wanted them to (falsely) conclude, namely, that Lee Harvey Oswald, acting alone, killed President Kennedy, and that there was no conspiracy.

◆ **Criticisms of the Warren Report from Other Sources:**

In addition to all of the discussion in the previous chapters of this book, there have been so many publications which criticized the Warren Report that it would be excessive to review them all. Therefore, for the sake of parsimony, only a few of the most respectable, trustworthy, credible, and reliable sources are mentioned in this chapter. The three sources are: (A) The Doctors at Parkland Hospital, (B) Mark Lane, and (C) Jim Garrison.

(A) **The Doctors at Parkland Hospital.** Parkland Hospital was where JFK was taken after he was shot, and the doctors there were the first to see JFK. They treated his neck wound and saw the large exit wound at the back of his head. They had "hands-on" knowledge and were the best witnesses (despite the CIA telling them the Bethesda Hospital autopsy said differently).

Sadly, the doctors at Parkland Hospital realized it was impossible to save JFK's life, and after about 20 minutes they declared that JFK had died. But during that time some doctors had determined where the bullets that hit JFK had come from. First, *the small wound at the front of JFK's neck was an entry wound*. Additionally, *there was an entry bullet wound at JFK's right temple*, which caused the large exit wound at the back of JFK's head. And *the large wound at the back of JFK's head was an exit wound*, i.e., that wound was the result of the shot that hit JFK's head from the front.

The reason the direction of the shots is important is because the Warren Report said that there were three shots, and, more importantly, that they all came from the back, i.e., from the Texas School Book Depository. Therefore, if there is any evidence that any shots came from a different direction, that would mean Oswald was not a "lone gunman," and, by definition, there was indeed a conspiracy to assassinate JFK. The doctors' opinions are shown below:

The Neck Wound was an "Entry Wound":

Dr. Malcolm Perry was the doctor who treated JFK's neck wound, and it was he who also used that wound to create a small surgical opening (i.e., conducted a tracheotomy) at the location of the bullet wound in JFK's neck into the windpipe (trachea) to allow air to flow in and out of the windpipe. Soon after JFK was pronounced dead, on 22 November 1963, the newspaper crew asked Dr. Perry about the operation, and in reply to their questions Dr. Perry made the following statements at that press conference (see <http://22november1963.org.uk/jfk-parkland-hospital-press-conference>):

(1) "*There was an entrance wound in the neck.*"

(2) When asked if the bullet that made that wound was from the back or front, Dr Perry said that "*It appeared to be coming at him.*"

(3) When the press again posed the question by asking if it was from the front, Dr. Perry said "*The wound appeared to be an entrance wound in the front of the throat; yes, that is correct.*"

Therefore, Dr. Perry's assertion that the bullet wound to JFK's neck came from the front indicates that there must have been more than one shooter, i.e., in contradiction to the subsequent 1964 Warren Report. Furthermore, Dr. Perry was so confident of his "hands-on" experience treating JFK's neck wound that he repeated his description when he was called to give testimony at the Warren Commission hearings by saying that the neck wound was an entry wound (see <https://www.maryferrell.org/showDoc.html?docId=39#relPageId=374>).

[NOTE: During Dr. Perry's testimony to the Warren Commission, Mr. Arlen Specter pressed Dr. Perry about the neck wound. After Dr. Perry stated that it was an apparent entry wound, Specter described a very complicated and purely hypothetical scenario of the possible passage of a certain type of bullet through a person's body and asked if such a bullet could have made its way through the body and on exiting could leave a small opening (such as an entry wound) at the front of the hypothetical person's neck. Dr. Perry said that what Mr. Specter described might have possibly left such a wound on exiting; but added "*There is no way to determine [that] without ascertaining the entire trajectory.*" Note that Arlen Specter, was invited by Gerald Ford to help the Commission; he had a close association with Allen Dulles, and was working on the Commission to ensure that the CIA was never suspected of being active in the assassination. Also, Specter's motivation for trying to discredit Dr. Perry was because Arlen Specter was the creator of the "single bullet theory."]

Dr. Robert McClelland, also a doctor at Parkland, was asked by Dr. Perry to help with the tracheotomy, i.e., McClelland was asked to slightly pull the upper part of the neck wound aside so that Dr. Perry could perform the task of inserting the tracheostomy tube. Therefore, Dr. McClelland also had a close view of JFK's neck wound, and also stated that the neck wound was an entry wound (see <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VxC7YduICBY>).

Dr. Charles A. Crenshaw was another attending physician who worked on JFK in the attempt to save his life. He said at that time, and repeatedly said throughout the rest of his life,

that two bullets hit JFK from the front. And in his last book on that topic (Crenshaw, 2001), Dr. Crenshaw included photographic evidence which showed that Kennedy had been shot twice from the front. Specifically, one bullet entered JFK's neck from the front, and another bullet entered his head from the front, that is, at the right temple, with the latter causing the large exit wound in the back of JFK's head.

Dr. Cyril Wecht was a medical doctor and highly experienced forensic pathologist who is famous for having investigated and solved many murder cases. He did not work on JFK at Parkland, but conducted a thorough forensic analysis of the assassination. In 1976, the House Select Committee on Assassinations (HSCA) requested Dr. Wecht to re-examine the JFK assassination. Once again, Dr. Wecht, after completing his second investigation and analyses, dissented emphatically against the findings of both the Warren Commission and the HSCA (https://aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/hasca/reportvols/vol7/pdf/HSCA_Vol7_M56_Dissent.pdf).

Regarding JFK's neck wound, Dr. Wecht included the following in his report to the HSCA: *"I do not accept the conclusion of the FPPR [Forensic Pathology Panel Report] that the configuration of the gunshot wound on JBC's [Governor Connally's] back indicates that the bullet that struck him at that location had to have been tumbling, and that such tumbling was most probably caused by the bullet (CE 399) having first gone through JFK's back and neck. There is strong evidence to indicate that the elongation of the wound on JBC's back was in the horizontal plane, and not in the vertical plane, which would be consistent with the shot having struck JBC on a tangential angle from the right rear."* [And]

"With regard to this portion of the discussion, I should like to note for the record that the FPP and HSCA placed much emphasis on and gave a great deal of credence to so-called ballistics studies performed by Dr. John Lattimer, a urologist with no training, experience, or expertise whatsoever in forensic pathology. At the same time, the FPP and HSCA paid no attention whatsoever to the ballistics studies performed by Dr. John Nichols, a board-certified pathologist and full-time professor of pathology on the faculty of the University of Kansas School of Medicine. This is additional evidence of clearcut bias on the part of both the HSCA staff and the FPP."

The Wound in the Back of JFK's Head was an "Exit Wound":

Dr. Kemp Clark was the chief of neurosurgery at Parkland Hospital, and was also the doctor who announced that JFK had died. Additionally, according to Michael Benson (1998), Dr. Clark said that he had observed a large, gaping hole at the back of JFK's skull (page 80), which would indicate that it was an exit wound.

Dr. Robert McClelland (as noted above) was at the front of the gurney, where JFK's head was located, and he immediately saw the large, gaping wound in the back of JFK's head. Dr. McClelland's testimony to the Warren Commission was specific, he stated, *"I could very closely examine the head wound, and I noted that the right posterior portion of the skull [i.e., the right side of the back of JFK's head] had been extremely blasted. The parietal bone [i.e., the back-top] was protruded up through the scalp and seemed to be fractured almost along its right posterior half, as well as some of the occipital bone [the back lower part of the skull] being fractured in its lateral [side] half, and this sprung open the bones that I mentioned, in such a way that you could actually look down into the skull cavity itself and see that probably a third or so, at least, of the brain tissue, posterior cerebral tissue [the back part of the brain] and some of the cerebellar tissue had been blasted out."* [NOTE: Notice how Dr. McClelland uses the words "blasted" and "blasted out," which both mean that parts of the skull and brain were **blown outward**, i.e., **exited the back of the head**].

It is interesting to know that it was Arlen Specter, the Commission's legal assistant, who asked Dr. McClelland the questions! Furthermore, at least one reporter who studied the questions that were asked of Dr. McClelland stated that *"McClelland has always said that JFK's head shot came from the front and blew his skull and brains out the back of his head."*

And “Notice that Specter’s main goal in interrogating McClelland seems to be to get him to say that the bullet hole in JFK’s neck was an EXIT wound, not an ENTRANCE wound as McClelland had originally said in news reports. Notice, also, that Specter changes the subject whenever McClelland is close to repeating that the massive hole in the back of JFK’s head was an EXIT wound” (Jura, 2014).

Additionally, in an interview that took place in 2013 (50 years after the assassination), when asked about JFK’s wounds, Dr. McClelland affirmed his professional medical opinion that the head wound was shot from the “Grassy Knoll” that hit JFK about at the hairline of his right temple, and exited at the back right of JFK’s head. McClelland also said that he was only 18 inches away from the back of JFK’s head so he was certain that the wound at the back of JFK’s head was an EXIT WOUND. [NOTE: If YouTube does not remove this video, that interview can be seen at: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VxC7YduICBY>.]

Dr. Charles Crenshaw. Kamran (2023) explained that “Dr. Charles Crenshaw was the last person to see the body of JFK before the casket was closed in Parkland Hospital, Dallas. He wrote in his book [i.e., Crenshaw, 2001] ‘I walked to the President’s head to get a closer look. The right occipital parietal portion of his brain appeared to be gone. It looked like a crater – an empty cavity. All I could see there was mangled bloody tissue. From the damage I saw, there was no doubt in my mind that the bullet had entered his head through the front and as it surgically passed through his cranium, the missile obliterated part of the temporal and all of the parietal and occipital lobes before it lacerated the cerebellum.’”

Dr. Cyril H. Wecht. Dr. Wecht also analyzed the wound to JFK’s head and stressed that the bullet entered JFK’s head at the right side, which was near the hairline at his temple, and exited the back of his head (Wecht, 2017). That means Dr. Wecht was sure that there was at least one more assassin, and he also stated that the bullet which hit JFK in the head must have come from the Grassy Knoll, which was to the front and right of the JFK limousine. Further, Dr. Wecht strongly emphasized that point, both in his testimony to the HSCA and in his speeches, where he was emphatic that (a) the military doctors at Bethesda were very wrong in their autopsy report, not only because they were inexperienced pathologists who had never done autopsies of bullet wounds, but also because (b) they were required by their military superiors to reach the conclusion that the bullet was obliged to have come from the back instead of from the front of JFK, and (c) the military required to reach those erroneous conclusions because the Kennedy assassination was a “*coup d’état*” to remove JFK from the presidency (see <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=An9Tc4dVvNE>).

Additionally, Dr. Wecht stated that the X-rays and drawings that were later shown to the public, after a flawed autopsy, were created at Bethesda, were therefore NOT correct, and that **somebody must have altered the skull to make it look as though a bullet had entered from the back to create a very large exit wound at the front right side of JFK’s skull**, which all of the doctors at Parkland Hospital in Dallas said did not exist. That could only mean that the FBI and/or the CIA shot a bullet through JFK’s skull after his dead body was transferred to Bethesda so that the X-rays that were taken afterwards would make it look as though the head shot that mortally wounded JFK had been shot from behind, rather than from the front (see Wecht & Kaufmann, 2021).

Also, Kamran (2023) presented a revealing description of why the drawing of JFK’s head wound was so different than what all the Parkland doctors saw while working to save JFK’s life. That is, the head wound that the Parkland doctors described was at the back of JFK’s head; but the drawing that the Warren Commission used was the one given to them by the doctors who performed their so-called autopsy at the Bethesda Hospital. And as Dr. Wecht often complained, the only people present at the autopsy that was conducted at the Bethesda Naval Hospital were military officers (no civilian experts were allowed there), and the two military doctors who performed that autopsy had never conducted an autopsy before!

As Kamran (2023) said, the military autopsy report describing the path of the bullets stated, *“The projectiles were fired from a point behind and somewhat above the level of the deceased.”* Nonetheless, Dr. Wecht, after reading that autopsy report said *“This one sentence is a direct contradiction of the medical evidence and numerous witness statements. It puts into play every action of governmental conspiracy that followed and may even reveal the mechanism for prior planning of the assassination. To maintain their story, the powers that be needed a solo shooter to be in a high window of the Texas School Book Depository. And any proof of a second shooter or bullets coming from another direction would be quashed.”*

Also, regarding the Bethesda autopsy, it reported an entry wound at the back of JFK’s skull, i.e., to match the FBI and CIA claims that all of the shots came from the back. Nevertheless, *“Testimony of the Bethesda doctors concerning the existence of a small entry wound in the back of the President’s head can hardly be considered conclusive in light of the numerous medical experts of Parkland who uniformly deny seeing such a wound”* (quoted from: <https://www.ratical.org/ratville/JFK/FalseMystery/TheWarrenReport.html#s3e>).

It should also be pointed out that Dr. Wecht learned that the Parkland Hospital doctors were threatened by the Secret Service and/or FBI that they must revise their testimony to say that all the shots were from the back. That was also explained by Kamran (2023): *“Cyril Wecht has revealed that Perry ‘was phoned at home that night by a local Secret Service agent named Elmer Moore, who explained that the doctor had to have seen an exit wound in the throat and berated him for an opinion that would cause the government trouble.’ Perry complained about this call to the chief operating room nurse, Audrey Bell, the next morning and told her that if he didn’t change his story, it would affect his status adversely. Audrey Bell revealed this to Cyril Wecht years later.”* That explains why there was so much controversy over the location from which the bullets were fired!

Secret Service Agents near JFK: While there were government agents that helped the CIA and FBI (including by using intimidation and threats) to make everything look and sound as if there was only one “lone gunman” (i.e., Oswald) who fired only 3 shots from the TSBD toward the back of JFK’s limousine; other agents and motorcycle officers who were in the limousine’s entourage provided eyewitness testimony that shots were fired from the Grassy Knoll that was to the front and right of the limousine; and from the railroad Triple Overpass bridge directly in front of the limousine, toward which it was being driven.

Special Agents who protect a President are supposed to be carefully trained to observe everything that happens to him. Testimony of three such agents in JFK’s entourage are from this source: <https://www.ratical.org/ratville/JFK/FalseMystery/TheWarrenReport.html#s3>:

Special Agent Samuel A. Kinney was the driver of the follow-up car and reported the head strike as follows: *“I saw one shot strike the President in the right side of the head. The President then fell to the seat to the left toward Mrs. Kennedy.”* That is, Special Agent Kinney reported that JFK was hit on the right side of his head, and described him falling to his left after being hit. (Mr. Kinney’s description closely matches the Zapruder film, which shows the same motion in Frame 313.) [**NOTE:** For reference, the “Zapruder film” was taken by Abraham Zapruder who was filming the motorcade on Elm Street. And that film has been added to the [Internet Archive \(2016\)](#), where it may now be viewed.]

Special Agent George W. Hickey was sitting in the President’s follow-up car, and reported the following: *“I heard what appeared to be two shots and it seemed as if the right side of his [JFK’s] head was hit.”* Thus, both agents saw the head shot, and both reported that JFK was hit on his right side. (Mr. George Hickey’s description also matches the actions in the Zapruder film.)

Texas Highway Patrolman Hurchel Jacks was driving Lyndon Johnson’s car in the motorcade. He said that, at the hospital, he went to help the President when Secret Service men *“picked Mrs. Kennedy from over the President’s body”* and had a very close look at JFK’s body.

He testified, “*Before the President's body was covered [i.e., by a Secret Serviceman’s jacket], “it appeared that the bullet had struck him above the right ear or near the temple.”*” (Notice two things: (a) Mrs. Kennedy used her own body to cover JFK to protect him, and (b) that the Patrolman specified that the bullet was an entry wound [“struck him”] near JFK’s right temple.)

Another important “witness,” i.e., Mrs. Kennedy, was referred to in the same internet source (<https://www.ratical.org/ratville/JFK/FalseMystery/TheWarrenReport.html#s3>). That is, Mrs. Kennedy was sitting to JFK’s left side, and, thus, was the closest person to JFK to see what happened to him. And the fact is that JFK was hit by a shot to his right temple, such that he fell leftward into Mrs. Kennedy’s arms, so she had the best view of what happened to him. Yet, inexplicably, at the point in her testimony where she was asked about JFK’s wounds, the records actually state “**Reference to wounds deleted**”! Whereas the testimony of all witnesses is supposed to have been recorded verbatim in the Warren Report, the deliberate omission of Mrs. Kennedy’s testimony could have no other explanation except that the members of the Warren Commission (namely, those intimately connected to the CIA) did not want anyone to know the testimony of the one person who was seated immediately next to JFK and held his wounded body, including his head, in her arms at the time he was shot!

Continuing with persons who challenged the Warren Commission’s Report:

(B) **Mark Lane** (1927-2016) was born in New York, served in the US Army in WW2, received his law degree in New York in 1951, joined the Democratic Party. And in 1959 helped establish a “reform” movement in the New York Democrat Party (to reform it from a political machine and return it to the people). In 1959 and 1960, Lane ran for the NY State Assembly with support from JFK. And while managing his own campaign he helped JFK’s campaign in NY City. He won his campaign and was elected as a NY State Assemblyman (saying he would serve only one 2-year term; and then manage his successor’s campaign).

Importantly, after JFK had been assassinated, Lane saw on TV what Oswald said when a group of press people in the hallways of the Dallas Police Station asked Oswald questions while Oswald was being accompanied by the police to different locations in that building (which may be viewed here: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jY8fRTLtgzA>):

PRESS: “*Did you shoot the President?*”

OSWALD: “*I didn’t shoot anybody, sir. I haven’t been told what I am here for.*”

PRESS: “*Do you have a lawyer?*”

OSWALD: “*No, sir, I don’t. I’d like some legal representation. These police officers have not allowed me to have any.*”

The press continued to yell their questions at Oswald.

OSWALD: “*I was questioned by a judge. However, I protested at that time that I was not allowed legal representation.*”

Shortly thereafter, Oswald was charged with the murder of Officer Tippit, and was about to be charged with assassinating JFK; the press kept asking about the assassination.

OSWALD: “*I really don’t know what the situation is about. Nobody has told me anything, except that I’ve been accused of murdering a policeman. I know nothing more than that. I do request for someone to come forward to give me legal assistance.*”

The press also asked about the bruises on Oswald’s head.

PRESS: “*How did you get the black eye?*”

OSWALD: “*A policeman hit me.*”

Somewhat later, when the press asked again if he shot the president, Oswald said:

OSWALD: “*I emphatically deny these charges.*”

On 22 November 1963 at 7:55 PM (CST), while being transferred down a hallway in the Police building, in response to many questions, Oswald made his famous declaration:

OSWALD: “*I’m just a patsy!*” (See <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sbR6vHxD1j0>).

Oswald's repeated attempts to ask for a lawyer meant that he must have thought that he was going to be brought to trial and that he was aware that he had a right to have a lawyer. Regarding those attempts, two lawyers whose names were mentioned: (1) Mr. H. Louis Nichols, of the Dallas Bar Association; and the other was (2) Mr. John Abt, who was a New York civil liberties lawyer.

(1) **Mr. H. Louis Nichols**, the president of the Dallas Bar Association, was prodded by lawyers in Dallas to ask Oswald if he needed a lawyer. Nichols was not familiar with criminal law, but went to the Dallas Police Department because he thought it was his duty. When Nichols asked Oswald, "*Do you want me or the Dallas Bar Association to try to get you a lawyer?*" Oswald replied "*Not right now*" (which implied possibly later) because he said he wanted a New York lawyer named John Abt, or a lawyer from the American Civil Liberties Union, to represent him. Oswald added he wanted "*a lawyer who believes in my innocence*" (*Dallas News*, 2010). Thus, after only a few minutes with Oswald, Nichols left the police station, and never thought to defend him after Oswald was killed the next day.

(2) **Mr. John Abt** (the NY attorney requested by Oswald) gave testimony to the Warren Commission in 1964 (Lee Rankin asked him the questions). Here is the relevant part of that testimony (see <https://www.maryferrell.org/showDoc.html?docId=44#relPageId=124>):

RANKIN: "*Lee Harvey Oswald, after his arrest, tried to reach you to request that you act as his counsel. When did it first come to your attention?*"

ABT: "*Let me tell you the story, Mr. Rankin. Perhaps that is the simplest way.*"

RANKIN: "*Yes.*"

ABT: "*On Friday evening, the 22nd [of November 1963], my wife and I left the city to spend the weekend in a little cabin we have up in the Connecticut woods. Sometime on Saturday, several people phoned me to say that they heard on the radio that Oswald had asked that I represent him, and then shortly after that the press – both the press, radio, and TV reporters began to call me up there... And in the interim, I turned on the radio and heard the same report... I informed all the reporters with whom I spoke that I had received no request either from Oswald or from anyone on his behalf to represent him, hence I was in no position to give any definitive answer to any such proposal... I told them, however, that if I were requested to represent him, I felt that it would probably be difficult, if not impossible, for me to do so because of my commitments to other clients. I never had any communication, either directly from Oswald or from anyone on his behalf, and all of my information about the whole matter to this day came from what the press told me in those telephone conversations and what I subsequently read in the newspapers.*"

RANKIN: "*Mr. Abt, did you learn that Lee Harvey Oswald was interested in having you represent him apparently because of some prior connection of yours with the American Civil Liberties Union?*"

ABT: "*No. My assumption was, and it is pure assumption, that he read about some of my representation in the press, and, therefore, it occurred to him that I might be a good man to represent him, but that is pure assumption on my part. I have no direct knowledge of the whole matter.*"

RANKIN: "*You have told us all you know about it?*"

ABT: "*I may say that I have had no prior contact with Oswald, knew nothing about him, did not know the name, and this request came as something entirely new and surprising to me when it came.*"

RANKIN: "*None of your clients had ever communicated with you about him prior to that time you heard about it over the radio?*"

ABT: "*No. I had no recollection of even having heard his name, before that time.*"

RANKIN: "*Thank you.*"

ABT: "*Right.*" [end of Abt's testimony.]

In summary of Oswald's request to have Mr. Abt represent him, Oswald only knew that Mr. Abt was famous for defending cases regarding civil liberties, and Mr. Abt claims to have never heard of Oswald before the press contacted him, and never heard from Oswald nor from anyone who represented Oswald. And Mr. Abt, similar to what occurred with Mr. Nichols, apparently gave no further thought to the matter after Oswald was killed.

Mark Lane, however, heard the exchanges between Oswald and the press on TV, which would have led any reasonable and conscientious defense attorney to believe that Oswald's civil rights were being denied to him, including the fact that at least one police officer assaulted Oswald. And that must have motivated Mark Lane to want to defend him. That is, during his legal career, Lane was a proponent of fairness in legal jurisprudence.

Mark Lane became interested when he heard Oswald's claims during the televised press coverage, i.e., that he was deprived of legal representation, and was being maltreated (e.g., the police hit him). Thus, Lane felt sure Oswald was denied legal representation while in custody in the Dallas police station. Then, after Oswald was shot and killed, Lane learned that Oswald had no legal representation to receive fair treatment during the Warren Commission hearings. In other words, it seemed that when the Warren Commission put Oswald on trial, posthumously, Oswald could not possibly receive fair treatment because there would be no lawyer at those hearings to make any legal presentation for his defense.

It is also remarkable that Lane wanted to offer a legal defense for the man (Oswald) who was accused of assassinating JFK, whom Lane fully admired and supported. In other words, Lane was decidedly dedicated to defending a person's civil rights even though the person was someone who was accused of killing JFK, whom Lane greatly admired.

Regarding the possibility of a defense for Oswald after he was killed, Marina Oswald (Oswald's wife) was so devastated by everything that happened, especially the murder of her husband, that she took her two daughters into hiding from the press and became reclusive. Whereas she was still unfamiliar with American culture and its laws, and was preoccupied taking care of her children, and did not have sufficient funds, she did not make any effort to seek a defense lawyer for her dead husband. Likewise, there also seems to be no record of Oswald's mother, Marguerite Oswald, having found a lawyer for her son at that time.

Then, on 17 December 1963, Lane wrote a letter to Earl Warren asking the Warren Commission to appoint him to be Oswald's defense counsel, including copy of a 10,000-word legal "brief" that he submitted elsewhere (the *New York Times*, 1963) for publication. Lane's brief, "Oswald Innocent? A Lawyer's Brief," was published on 19 December 1964, just two days later, in the *National Guardian* (Lane, 1963). Lane's newspaper article was his response to Henry Wade, District Attorney of Dallas County, who made assertions depicting Oswald as the assassin of JFK. In his article, Lane reminded everyone that (in US law) everyone is "**innocent until proven guilty in a court of law**," and that Oswald, having been murdered before he could be tried, should have a legal defense. Also, Lane's responses, which were made in Oswald's defense, included refutations to each of the 15 assertions made by Dallas County D.A. Henry Wade. Lane did not receive a reply from Earl Warren.

Marguerite Oswald (Lee's mother) saw and read Lane's article and contacted him about Lane defending Lee. Lane then went to Dallas to visit Marguerite Oswald and her family to discuss the matter. Lane offered to represent Lee to the Warren Commission *pro bono* (for free). Then, on 14 January 1964, Marguerite Oswald said she "retained" Mark Lane to represent Lee: "*The mother of Lee H. Oswald said today she had retained a New York lawyer to represent her son before the Federal Commission investigating the assassination of President Kennedy. Mrs. Marguerite Oswald told a news conference at her home that Mark Lane, a former New York Assemblyman, had agreed to present a defense for Oswald before the commission headed by Chief Justice Earl Warren. Mrs. Oswald said Mr. Lane agreed to take the case without a fee*" (*New York Times*, 1964).

Lane informed the Commission that Marguerite Oswald retained him to represent Lee Oswald. Then, Mr. J. Lee Rankin (Commission's general counsel) replied: "*The Commission does not believe that it would be useful or desirable to permit an attorney representing Lee Harvey Oswald to have access to the investigative materials within the possession of the Commission or to participate in any hearings to be conducted by the Commission.*"

[NOTES: (1) From the wording of his statement, Rankin recognized Mark Lane as Oswald's attorney (which would be reversed in a later letter to Lane); (2) Rankin stated that "*it would not be useful or desirable*" for Lane to have access to the materials, which means (a) that the members of the Commission did not want Lane to see any evidence because that would open the possibility that someone other than Oswald killed JFK, and (b) in virtually every court of law in the USA (and in many other countries), there are laws regarding hiding evidence, such that the defense counsel **must** be shown any and all evidence that the prosecution has; and, furthermore, if the defense attorney is not allowed to see any such evidence that could be exculpatory, a court of law (which the Commission was not) could find the accused not guilty and the accused has the right to file suit against the prosecutor; and (3) for the above reasons, Rankin ended his statement saying the Commission thought it not "*useful or desirable*" to allow Lane to participate in any hearings, that is, because if Oswald had a defense attorney the Commission would not be able to blame Oswald for the assassination.]

Warren, as Chairman of the Commission, must have realized that it would be illegal to prevent Oswald from having any defense whatsoever, and, therefore, had Rankin issue a reply to Lane on 25 February 1964 informing him that a different lawyer, Walter E. Craig, who was then the president of the American Bar Association, had been "appointed" to represent Oswald ([New York Times, 1964](#)).

Yet, the wording of that letter did not (and could not) dismiss Lane as defense council because he was hired by Marguerite Oswald. But the Commission did not want Lane to be the defense attorney for a couple of reasons. In particular, Warren and all the members of the Commission had very high social status in the country, so they surely must have felt that they did not want someone like Lane to present evidence because Lane had been criticized for being a civil rights activist and an anti-segregationist (who were disdained by many officials of that time, including by Hoover). Therefore, Earl Warren used his authority and power to "appoint" a high-ranking lawyer, namely, Walter Craig, who was a US District Judge (appointed by JFK) and also was at that time the president of the American Bar Association.

Nonetheless, Lane continued to consider himself to be Oswald's defense counsel. But whereas Marguerite Oswald had not (yet) abrogated her agreement with Lane, he could not be entirely ignored by the Commission. Therefore, Lane was permitted to give testimony to the Commission hearings on 4 March 1964. And that is where Lane provided extensive evidence to the Commission covering many aspects of the assassination that raised serious doubts about the entire assassination event. He began with evidence that the photo of Oswald holding a rifle had been "doctored," and that it was not the same rifle that the Dallas police showed to the public as "the murder weapon" and therefore was fake. It should be stated that Lane had previously conducted numerous extensive interviews with every witness he could locate.

Next, Lane gave evidence provided by witnesses of the Tippit murder (for which Oswald was arrested), who had been interviewed and said two people other than Oswald had committed that murder. And Lane further informed the Commission that two of the witnesses who were interviewed were found dead soon after they were interviewed. Here is the section showing Mark Lane's testimony about the witnesses, as well as on many other relevant matters (see https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh2/pdf/WH2_Lane.pdf):

LANE: "*This is an article appearing in the New York Journal American [i.e., a newspaper] Sunday, February 23.*"

RANKIN: "*This consists of two separate pages, does it not?*"

LANE: *“It does - the first page being a masthead and front page, headline from the Journal American, dated Sunday, February 23, 1964, and the second page containing a portion of the front page of the Journal American on that date, and a portion of page 15, the continued story of the Journal American on the same date.”*

*“This is an article written by Bob Considine, who enjoys a reputation for being an excellent reporter. Mr. Considine states in his article that **an eyewitness to the shooting of Officer Tippit by the name of Warren Reynolds was himself recently shot through the head by a man with a rifle** ... As I understand it, Mr. Reynolds has stated that he, Reynolds, heard the shot, the shooting [i.e., heard the shooting of Tippit], left his office and saw a man running away, placing new shells into a pistol as he ran away ... This article indicated that during January [1964], Mr. Reynolds was himself shot through the head with a rifle.”*

*“Mr. Considine indicates that **a person was picked up in the Dallas area and charged with the shooting** [of Officer Tippit], but that is someone who Mr. Considine refers to as “his girl” [that is, the woman who helped to free the man accused of killing Reynolds]. I assume he is making reference to the gentleman who was charged with the attack upon Reynolds testified in such a fashion, and took a lie detector test, so that the person charged with the crime was released. This person, **Betty Mooney MacDonald, who helped to free her friend**, according to Mr. Considine, herself had worked as a stripper in the **Carousel Club in Dallas, owned by Jack Ruby**. Two weeks before this article was written, **Miss MacDonald was herself arrested for a fight with her roommate, and the week before the article was written, Mr. Considine states she hanged herself in her cell.**”*

“I would request the Commission to investigate into these series of most unusual coincidences, to see if they have any bearing upon the basic matter pending before the Commission.”

WARREN: *“It may be introduced...”* [as evidence]. [Page 38]

Lane then went into detail about the shooting of JFK, including descriptions from many witnesses standing near the motorcade when the shots were fired, who said **more than 3 shots were fired**, and that the shots came from different locations from in front of JFK’s limousine, rather than only from the back, as the Commission members wanted to conclude. Lane also reported that several Dallas police, including a motorcycle officer in the motorcade who left his motorcycle on the grass, as they ran up the Grassy Knoll where they heard a shot fired, and saw gun smoke under the trees behind the fence at the top of the Grassy Knoll. And in conjunction with those facts, Lane testified that he interviewed many Parkland Hospital doctors, who claimed that the bullet wound to JFK’s neck was an entry wound.

Lane then pointed out to the Commission that, based on statements made by security officials, especially the Dallas District Attorney on the day of the assassination, and in the days following it, that their statements declaring Oswald as the assassin were improper because there had been no court trial to prove Oswald guilty. Also, the news media spread the word to the world that Oswald was the assassin. Lane reminded the Commission members that, by law, everyone is innocent until proven guilty in a court of law.

Therefore, because of the improper statements about Oswald’s guilt that were made by the Dallas District Attorney, namely, Henry Wade, Lane asserted that Oswald had already been tried and convicted by the media, which merely took the word of the police and other officials who asserted that Oswald was the assassin, and, as a consequence of that, Oswald would not be able to receive a fair trial.

LANE: *“The statement by the National Board of the American Civil Liberties Union, that, had Oswald lived, he could not have secured a fair trial anywhere in this country.”* [**NOTE:** That statement by Mark Lane must have greatly upset Earl Warren because, as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court he likely felt insulted that an obscure lawyer was trying to teach him the law, so he immediately interjected himself into the questioning conducted by Mr. Rankin.]

WARREN: *“You may be sure, Mr. Lane, that that will be given most serious consideration by the Commission, and the Commission has already appointed as an act in that direction the President of the American Bar Association, with such help as he may wish to have, to make an investigation of that very thing. I assure you it will be done by the Commission”* [page 42].

In more of Lane’s presentation to the Commission, he used numerous documented examples of circumstances that indicated serious defects in the alleged evidence against Oswald and/or in the testimony of the Dallas police as well as FBI agents involved in the assassination event. These included the fact that the Dallas police officer who found the rifle, and the Dallas district attorney, publicly claimed that the murder weapon was a 7.65 German Mauser, yet the following day, the FBI claimed the murder weapon was a 6.5 Italian Carbine.

Lane, who personally investigated many aspects of the assassination and also spoke directly with many witnesses, presented to the Commission supplementary evidence that contradicted their allegations against Oswald. And that evidence included information from witnesses with whom Lane had spoken regarding who shot Officer Tippit. Lane gave their descriptions which stated that there were two men rather than one, that is, witnesses saw men other than Oswald because their descriptions of those men did not match Oswald.

Beyond all the foregoing, Mark Lane gave additional testimony to the Commission. First, at his own expense, Lane interviewed hundreds of witnesses, and began piecing together evidence from many sources which demonstrated that Lee Harvey Oswald did not kill Officer Tippit, and also did not, and could not have, assassinated JFK. Whereas Lane was presenting factual evidence that contradicted what the Warren Commission members wanted to hear, they could not tolerate what Lane was doing. Therefore, they had to find a way to discredit him and dismiss him from their investigation of the JFK assassination.

In other words, the evidence Lane was presenting to the Commission was evidence the Commission did not want to hear, so they wanted to silence Lane. His second appearance was on 2 July 1964. He was called because he, in his testimony on 4 March 1964, testified that, a week before their meeting, he contacted Helen Markham, the Commission’s most prominent witness of the Tippit murder. Lane said Mrs. Markham described Tippit’s killer as being *“short, a little on the heavy side, and his hair was somewhat bushy.”* And then Lane told the Commission, *“I think it is fair to state that an accurate description of Oswald would be average height, quite slender with thin and receding hair.”* That is, Mrs. Markham’s description of Tippit’s killer was NOT a description of Oswald.

Then, Warren became upset with Lane because during the 2 July 1964 hearings, the statements between them became “heated” (*New York Times*, 1964). That was directly related to the very different statements that Mrs. Markham made to the Commission and what she told Lane. Rankin and Warren kept pressuring Lane to give them a copy of the tape recording of Lane interviewing Mrs. Markham. Lane, however, as an attorney, insisted upon honoring “attorney-client privilege” to protect his sources. Warren and Rankin worried that the tape recording would reveal Mrs. Markham was lying to the Commission. That (legal) argument went on for most of the time the Commission questioned Lane. Here is part of that exchange:

WARREN: *“Mr. Lane, according to you, Mrs. Markham made a statement that would bear upon the probability of his [namely, Oswald’s] guilt or innocence in connection with the assassination. Mrs. Markham [in testimony to the Commission] has definitely contradicted what you have said. And do you not believe that it is for you to give whatever corroboration you have [i.e., the tape-recording Lane had, which would reveal the name(s) of the person(s) who was/were Lane’s source(s) that he was protecting] to this Commission so that we may determine whether you or she was telling the truth?”*

LANE: *“I have given you all the information that I am permitted to give to you and members of the Commission. I understand from Mr. Rankin that Mrs. Markham denies that she ever talked with me. Is that correct?”*

WARREN: “You needn’t ask Mr. Rankin any questions. You won’t answer the questions of this Commission, and he is not under examination by you.” [Note Warren’s rudeness.]

LANE: “I have answered questions. I spoke for about 85 pages [of documented testimony], without a single question being put to me, because I was anxious to give the Commission all the information in my possession.”

WARREN: “Yes, but you did not give us all the information. You did not tell us that you had a recording of what Mrs. Markham said to you. Now, we ask you for verification of that conversation, because she has contradicted you. You say that you have a recording, but you refuse to give it to the Commission.”

LANE: “I am not in a position to give you that recording [i.e., attorney-client privilege that is designed to protect the attorney’s source of information]. I have made that quite plain.”

Then, realizing that the Commission cannot force Lane to reveal his sources, Rankin switched the topic to Lane’s argument that the rifle, which was initially identified by the Dallas police as “the murder weapon” that killed JFK, did not match the rifle that was subsequently declared to be the weapon that Oswald was alleged to have used.

RANKIN: “Mr. Lane, you expressed a desire in your telegram to examine the rifle. We have that here for you to see. Let the record show that at this time the Commission is giving Mr. Lane an opportunity to examine the rifle known as Commission Exhibit No. 139.”

LANE: “Thank you. May I comment upon the examination?”

RANKIN: “Yes, you may. If you saw anything of any significance there, you may state it.”

LANE: “Yes. I would like to call the attention of the Commission the affidavit signed by police officer Seymour Weitzman, dated 23d day of November 1963, the original of which was at one time in the office of the district attorney of Dallas. In that document, Officer Weitzman states he found, along with another person, a deputy sheriff, ... the alleged murder weapon, on the 22nd of November 1963, on the sixth floor of the Book Depository building.”

“In that affidavit Officer Weitzman swears that the murder weapon which he found on the floor was a Mauser 7.65 millimeters. A Mauser, of course, is a German weapon. The rifle which is before the Commission, and which is allegedly now the murder weapon, is, of course, not a German Mauser 7.65 millimeters, but is an Italian carbine 6.5 millimeters.”

“Although I am personally not a rifle expert, I was able to determine that it was an Italian carbine because printed indelibly upon it are the words ‘Made Italy’ and ‘caliber 6.5.’ I suggest it is very difficult for a police officer to pick up a weapon which has printed upon it clearly in English ‘Made Italy. Cal 6.5.’ and then the next day draft an affidavit stating that it was in fact a German Mauser 7.65 millimeters.”

WARREN: “Very well. Anything further? We will take a short recess.” [Short break]

WARREN: “Gentlemen, the Commission will come to order. There is nothing further at this time. The meeting is adjourned.”

The fact is that Mark Lane presented obvious evidence, which the Commission had in front of them (the Italian-made carbine), that the murder weapon found at the site was not the weapon the Commission was using for their investigation. That must have been known by all the Commission members, but must have shocked them for it to be presented in the hearing where it became historical public record that could not be erased.

And that must have been why Warren immediately called for a recess, probably for consultation with Dulles to decide what to do about Lane. And when they came back from their recess, Warren promptly adjourned the meeting, i.e., with no discussion about the weapons, and to make sure that Mark Lane would not have another chance to present any additional evidence that could possibly exonerate Oswald!

What is so remarkable about the Warren Commission rejecting Mark Lane’s testimony is that Warren, who was the highest-level judge in the nation at that time, would intentionally blind himself to the strong evidence Lane placed before him, which would exonerate Oswald.

Also remarkable is that Warren made statements to the press that same day (of the 2 July 1964 hearings) implying that Lane was lying to the Commission. That is, on 3 July 1964, the [New York Times \(1964\)](#) newspaper quoted Warren as saying he (Warren) “*had every reason to doubt the truthfulness*” of Lane’s testimony. Thus, whereas Lane, during his testimony, told the Commission that he worried about “leaks to the press” from the Commission, it is no wonder Lane honored the “attorney-client privilege” when Rankin and Warren pressured him to reveal his sources.

Regarding Warren’s credibility, doubts about his integrity must be raised: (a) He agreed to Chair the Commission knowing its purpose was to convict Oswald, whose death deprived him of a trial that could have found him innocent; (b) Warren leaking material to the press about private (non-public) meetings of the Commission; (c) Warren implied that a lawyer who was sworn to tell the truth was lying to the Commission; and (d) Warren saying he had “*nothing but contempt for Mark Lane*” during the hearings; and for the rest of his life ([Cray, 1997](#)), even though Warren was performing a contemptable miscarriage of justice by chairing a commission that intended to find a man guilty of a crime he did not commit.

The foregoing analyses of (1) the Warren Commission revealed the secret backgrounds of the men who served on it, especially Dulles and his friends who spied on the proceedings; and (2) of the Warren Report revealed it was written using biased information from the FBI, false testimony forced from witnesses (including Marina Oswald) who dreaded being harmed (or killed) if they contradicted the Commission, and the exclusion of exonerating testimony, revealed the hearings to be decidedly prejudiced with the intention of finding Oswald guilty.

(C) **Jim Garrison.**

Jim Garrison, the District Attorney of New Orleans in Louisiana, was not present in Dallas during the assassination, but after he read the Warren Report, he decided to conduct a thorough investigation of the assassination because Oswald came from New Orleans, and Garrison believed that the Warren report was exceedingly flawed. Who Jim Garrison was, and the reasons for his investigation, need more description than there is room for here. And the impact that his investigation had on the nation was so great that what he learned is covered in more depth in the next chapter of this book.

Summary Regarding the Warren Commission Members and Report

Regarding whether the Warren Report had any credibility, one concise summary was offered by [Dan Hardaway \(2017\)](#): “*the Warren Commission is totally discredited, as it has now been shown beyond any reasonable argument or doubt that not only did they not have all the evidence in before issuing their report, the very investigating agencies [the CIA and the FBI] upon whom they relied actively conspired to keep evidence from them – just as they have, and still do, actively conspired to keep the evidence from the American people.*”

A “last word” about Mark Lane: Despite the prejudice against him, he deserves credit for his dedication to justice! His book on the assassination, *Rush to Judgment* ([Lane, 1966](#)) and his extremely revealing video (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FP2j05gRj14>), were truly groundbreaking in showing how the US government was involved in the assassination.

Lane (who died in 2016) spent the rest of his life studying the JFK assassination, issued his final book, *Last Word: My Indictment of the CIA in the Murder of JFK* ([Lane, 2012](#)), which placed the blame for the JFK assassination squarely on the CIA, while also claiming Oswald’s innocent! An (anonymous) review of that book stated, “*Lane sums up his lifetime investigations that conclude that the CIA, not Oswald, killed Kennedy because of JFK's peace overtures to Vietnam and Cuba and for his plan to replace the CIA with an organization that would not operate like a separate government.*”

=====

➤ 7. Jim Garrison

Jim Garrison (20 November 1921 - 21 October 1992), without doubt, because of his personal background, his expertise in conducting criminal investigations, and for what he found out, was the most qualified as well as the most effective critic of the Warren Report. Therefore, his personal background is described first, followed by what he discovered while investigating the JFK assassination.

To clarify, Garrison changed his given name from “Earling” Carothers Garrison to “Jim” in the early 1960s (most likely to facilitate his “name recognition” while running for office). Born in Iowa, Garrison was raised in New Orleans since he was two years old, which gave him a thorough knowledge of that city. At 19 years old, he joined the US Army Air Force one year before the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor. In that war he flew many bombing missions. After the war, in 1949, Garrison earned his law degree at Tulane University. Then, he worked for the FBI for two years. When the Korean war started, Garrison joined the National Guard, and in 1951 he asked to enlist in the US Army, and after medical concerns were resolved by the US Army’s Surgeon General, he served in the army (but not sent to Korea). Garrison’s desire to be of service to the military indicates a deep patriotic streak in his character, as well as his good grasp of military discipline, protocol, operations, and intelligence.

In 1954, Garrison, then a civilian, worked for a New Orleans law firm until 1958, and then became an assistant district attorney in New Orleans. Next, in 1959, he ran for but was not elected to be a criminal court judge. However, in 1961, he ran for and won the election to be the New Orleans District Attorney. In 1962, he immediately began closing down on the rampant vice operations (e.g., racketeering and the prostitution rings), and was praised by the news media for his work in cleaning up the city. But Garrison also found himself in a battle against corrupt politicians and judges. Legal battles followed, but he became well-liked by the people for his actions and strong character. (**NOTE:** Most of the above descriptions of Jim Garrison’s life can be found in Wikipedia: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jim_Garrison. But readers should note that Wiki tends to portray Garrison negatively because the media still perpetuates CIA and FBI false propaganda about Oswald, the assassination, et alia.)

Of course, the JFK assassination occurred in 1963. And, in 1964, a major turning point occurred in Garrison’s life. That is, according to Garrison, he initially believed what the Warren Commission’s investigation concluded, namely, that Oswald was the “lone assassin” who killed JFK. But when he learned that the Commission ordered some New Orleans people to give testimony because they were somehow involved in the assassination, Garrison took great interest, and ordered two complete sets of the 26-volume Warren Report. He read them voraciously, cover to cover, always carrying a volume with him wherever he went.

And that is when Garrison realized that he must begin an investigation because it seemed to him that the Warren Report had far too many flaws, weaknesses, and gaps to be accepted without question. Importantly, Garrison, speaking from the point of view of a trained lawyer and an experienced District Attorney, pointed out that none of the members of the Warren Commission had any experience conducting a criminal investigation!

It should be noted that Garrison was conscientious enough about his investigation that he tried to expose all he learned about the assassination in a video (Barbour, 1992). Much of what happened during Garrison’s investigation and what he learned, and what is included in this chapter are from that video. Thus, all readers are strongly urged to view that video, which is often called “*The Garrison Tapes*,” at: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0J_In4CHrN4.

In 1966, Garrison started his own investigation of the JFK assassination. Whereas the FBI, CIA, and the Dallas police were all involved, Garrison was undoubtedly the perfect person to conduct that investigation. That is, Garrison, as an officer who flew missions in the US Air Force in WW2 gained familiarity with military intelligence; and, he also worked for the FBI, which made him knowledgeable about how the FBI operates!

That information, and the fact that he had a law degree, and was a District Attorney, i.e., was familiar with the law, made him a formidable opponent who could not be intimidated by anyone, particularly by the FBI. In fact, the FBI claimed that Garrison said “*he would arrest, handcuff and expose to public scrutiny any [FBI] Agent caught intruding in his investigation*” (https://cdn.muckrock.com/foia_files/2016/08/03/1347146-0_File_1_Chapter_2.pdf, page 7). And that explains why, according to files the FBI had on Jim Garrison (dated 1 March 1967), Hoover feared Garrison might expose the FBI (for their part in the assassination, and cover up). That is: “*The Director [Hoover] ordered that no contact was to be made with him [Garrison] or any members of his staff*” (see https://cdn.muckrock.com/foia_files/2016/08/03/1347146-0_File_1_Chapter_2.pdf, page 6).

Jim Garrison’s investigation was so thorough that it would be difficult to include here everything that he discovered. Therefore, only some of the astonishing facts and information that he uncovered and that are most relevant to the assassination are included in this chapter.

Because of Garrison’s thorough and meticulous investigation of the assassination, and especially the video made about his investigation (*The Garrison Tapes*, by Barbour, 1992), Garrison’s findings have had a strong influence on millions of people, particularly those who were alive during the assassination, who thought they were not being told everything about it, and were troubled that the alleged assassin had “**no motive**” for killing JFK. That is, millions of people saw JFK as forward-looking, optimistic, inspiring, egalitarian, and especially trying to achieve world peace. Thus, he was loved by many people, e.g., on 22 November 1963, more than 200,000 people lined the streets in Dallas to see him. Thus, it seemed illogical that the Warren Report could not find a motive (reason) for the assassination. Therefore, many doubts, unanswered questions, and concerns led numerous authors to try to answer those questions.

Countless books (estimated at 2,000+) have been written about the JFK assassination. And many videotapes (e.g., see YouTube), and some films have been produced. But to save time and space, only some are recommended. The most remarkable and revealing rendition of what happened is in a film about Jim Garrison, i.e., what he learned, and how he learned those things, which are accurately described in the 3-hour film called “*JFK*” by Oliver Stone (1991). The reason Oliver Stone’s movie is so accurate (in addition to the fact that he is an extremely competent film maker who pays detailed attention to the facts) is because Garrison was an advisor to Stone on that film, which also included substantial information from Garrison’s book, titled “*On the Trail of the Assassins*” (Garrison, 1981).

Readers of the present book are all strongly urged to watch Oliver Stone’s “*JFK*” film because it reveals so much about how and why the assassination was carried out. And even more revealing is the fact that Garrison’s investigation uncovered what no one else at that time could have imagined. That is, Garrison found that the CIA was ultimately responsible for killing JFK because all the pieces (clues) of the very complex plot merged together when Garrison’s careful and determined pursuit of all possible aspects of the crime made only one conclusion possible, namely, that the CIA was responsible for assassinating JFK.

At this point, it should be stated that the film does not give the names of the specific assassins who pulled the triggers of the rifles used to kill JFK. Therefore, that is one of the objectives of this present book, along with revealing who the top men were who plotted the assassination and how they were able to do it.

To best understand the major factors that caused Garrison to initiate his investigation, and the critical findings which led him to conclude that the CIA was the source, consider the following information. First, as noted above, when Garrison learned that Oswald, the accused assassin, had spent much of his life in New Orleans, Garrison thought it was his duty to find out more about Oswald. And when the Commission said it did not know Oswald’s motive for killing JFK, Garrison thought that was bizarre because the Report concluded decisively that Oswald committed the crime even though there was no court trial to decide his guilt.

Those were some of the reasons Garrison thought he should investigate, i.e., in order to find out what sort of man Oswald was and what his motive could possibly have been if he committed that crime, which Garrison considered very doubtful. And the more Garrison found out about Oswald, the more he doubted that Oswald could have been the killer. But whereas a summary of relevant points about Oswald, himself, is reserved for the next chapter of this book, other important factors that concerned Garrison are mentioned here.

Garrison, who had worked as a lawyer, and an FBI agent, and was a prosecutor of criminals, knew exactly what a correct and proper criminal investigation must be, and that it requires due diligence. Also, Garrison knew that (a) none of the members of the Warren Commission were qualified investigators, and (b) they did not perform the “due diligence” that was required. By definition, “due diligence” is not limited to financial analyses (such as when a company makes all necessary assessments of another company’s financial pros and cons before purchasing it). Actually, due diligence is indispensable in research of all types, that is, it refers to systematic investigation into all factors that are relevant to the object under study, including both favorable and unfavorable factors; and in a criminal case, that would require looking at both incriminating as well as exonerating factors. And Garrison saw very clearly from what the Warren Commission did (namely, they looked only at what could be viewed as incriminating factors) that the Commission did NOT perform their due diligence!

Furthermore, Garrison thought it was outrageous that Dulles had been coaching the Commission members on what to ask and not ask, and coaching the CIA and FBI agents on what to say, and not say, to avoid revealing anything that could possibly lead anyone to think the CIA or FBI were involved. Garrison also knew it was wrong for the Commission to base its investigation almost entirely on one report, i.e., the “evidence” provided by the FBI, which gave the Commission what appeared to be exclusively incriminating information about Oswald. Garrison even mentioned (in the *Garrison Tapes*) that the Commission included and paid more attention to irrelevant facts, while excluding many relevant facts about the case.

Garrison initiated his investigation in late 1966, which was a full three years after the assassination; and that time gap allowed the men who committed that crime to cover up and eliminate a lot, albeit not all, of the evidence. But that time gap did not prevent Garrison from uncovering enough information to reveal how, when, and why those men murdered JFK. Thus, his investigation led him to discover many facts and “coincidences” that could not be believed unless Oswald was being manipulated by the CIA (and by other intelligence agencies) which remarkably had offices in New Orleans that included the purpose of making Oswald the “patsy” to be blamed for the JFK assassination.

For example, whereas Garrison was raised in New Orleans, was the city’s District Attorney, had been a military pilot, and once worked for the FBI, he knew the government had “intelligence” offices in the city and he knew their locations. That is depicted in Oliver Stone’s (1991) *JFK* movie, which begins with actor Kevin Costner, who portrayed Garrison, giving his office’s assistants a “walking tour” of a part of New Orleans to inform them about the connection between the US intelligence services and Oswald. That scene represents what took place when Garrison started his investigation in 1966. That is, it was when Garrison explained where the government intelligence offices were located in New Orleans in 1963.

Garrison took his men to the corner of 544 Camp Street and 531 Lafayette Street, where those addresses were in the same building, with their doors just around the corner from each other! They had different addresses, but led to the same place upstairs. At the Camp Street address, Oswald was printing some “Fair Play for Cuba” leaflets; while the address around the corner (of the same building) was run by Guy Banister, who was in the FBI. Banister’s office was the “Anti-Communist League of the Caribbean” and Oswald’s was “Crusade to Free Cuba.” (Also noted in the movie, when Banister saw the address on the leaflet, he angrily castigated Oswald for using that address because it could have exposed Banister.

In one scene of the *JFK* film, Costner (who portrayed Garrison) reveals the location; That scene takes place at about minute **34:00** into the film:

GARRISON (Costner): “*Guess who used this address? Lee Harvey Oswald! How do we know he was here? Because this address [544 Camp Street] was stamped on the pro-Castro leaflets he was handing out in the summer of '63 down on Canal Street. These are the same leaflets they found in a garage in Dallas. After the arrest, 544 Camp Street never appeared on the pamphlet again. He was arrested that day for fighting with some anti-Castro Cubans.*”

“*But actually, he had contacted them a few days earlier as an ex-Marine trying to join their anti-Castro crusade. When they heard he was now pro-Castro, well, they paid him a visit. There was no real crime, and the arresting lieutenant later said it was a staged incident. In jail, **he had a private session with Agent John Quigley of the FBI. Oswald was released, and Quigley destroyed his notes from the interview.** And the arrest gets him a lot of publicity. And as a result, Oswald appears on a local TV debate.*”

“*What would you say if I told you he [Oswald] was trained in the Russian language when he was a Marine?*”

ASSISTANT: “*I’d say he was probably getting intelligence training.*”

GARRISON (Costner): “*You were in the Marines, who would be running that training?*”

ASSISTANT: “*The Office of Naval Intelligence.*” [the “ONI”]

GARRISON (Costner): “*Take a look across the street [points to what is now a post office] Upstairs in 1963, that was the Office of Naval Intelligence. By coincidence, **Banister before he was FBI was ONI.** What’s that saying they have?*”

ASSISTANT: “*Once ONI, always ONI.*”

GARRISON (Costner): “*We are standing in the heart of the United States intelligence community in New Orleans! [Costner, standing in the middle of the intersecting streets, points to the nearby buildings] **That’s the FBI there. That’s the CIA. That’s the Secret Service. That’s the ONI.** Doesn’t this seem to you a rather strange place for a communist to spend his spare time?*” [That scene (Garrison Tapes video clip) ends at **about 38:00** minutes.]

Thus, that movie clip shows that Garrison traced Oswald to an office he set up in the center of a New Orleans spot surrounded by buildings containing four different government “intelligence agencies.” If Oswald was pro-Cuba and planned to kill the US President, why would he put his office in the midst of government intelligence agencies? The only logical answer to that question would be that Oswald was somehow connected to those agencies, e.g., as a low-level “asset” or “agent” and **pretending** to be pro-Cuba by printing leaflets that make him appear to favor Castro so that he could infiltrate known pro-Castro Cuban groups in order to find out for the US intelligence offices what the pro-Castro Cubans were planning.

Returning now to Garrison’s investigation: In 1967 he arrested and charged a man by the name of Clay Shaw (a wealthy New Orleans businessman) as being involved in planning the assassination of JFK. In January of 1969, the trial began; and on 1 March 1969, after many witnesses committed perjury, including claiming that they knew nothing about Clay Shaw, the jury found Shaw not guilty after deliberating for less than one hour! One must remember that the CIA and the FBI kept facts about the assassination from the public, as well as from police and other officials, not only at that time, but for as long as possible after the assassination. And as of this writing (in 2023), thousands of pages are still kept secret.

Thus, with the facts kept secret and many witnesses lying, it was inevitable that Shaw would be found innocent. However, over the many years since that time, many (but not all) secret CIA and FBI files have been declassified and made public. And those files revealed a great deal, including the fact that Shaw really was working for the CIA and had been helping Oswald financially. And that “helping” was all for the purpose of setting Oswald up as the “patsy” to be arrested immediately after the assassination, and then murdered to ensure that he (Oswald) could never reveal what the CIA had planned and executed.

The above claims about the US intelligence agencies having been involved in the JFK assassination, and Shaw having been a (higher-level) CIA asset, and Oswald being set up as the “patsy,” and the CIA engineering the JFK assassination, may be thought incriminating. Thus, they need to be substantiated. Therefore, although they are given in the References section of this book, some internet links are given here to facilitate the efforts of researchers who would like to have the evidence (see the list below):

- ◆ Garrison’s books: *A Heritage of Stone* (1970) and *On the Trail of the Assassins* (1988). Here is one review of Garrison’s book on the assassins (written by Norman Mailer in 1988): “Garrison’s book presents the most powerful detailed case yet made that President Kennedy’s assassination was the product of a conspiracy, and that the plotters and key operators came not from the Mob, but the CIA.” [Here is the internet link for Norman Mailer’s book review: <https://www.amazon.com/Trail-Assassins-Murder-President-Kennedy/dp/1620872994>]
- ◆ Another source is the very revealing Barbour (1992) video, namely, *The JFK Assassination*, [This video was on YouTube, but they removed it. Therefore, the readers are directed to another location to view it: <https://archive.org/details/JfkAssassinationTheJimGarrisonTapes>]
- ◆ Oliver Stone’s movie, “*JFK*” (1991), (<https://ww1.m4ufree.to/movie/jfk-1991-wb70.html>), as well as Oliver Stone’s (2021) documentary, *JFK Revisited: Through the Looking Glass*. <https://www.documentarymania.com/video/JFK%20Revisited%20Through%20the%20Looking%20Glass/>

Everyone, whether they are in the majority of people who suspect that there really was a “conspiracy,” or who are skeptical of such theories, or even people who are defenders of the Warren Report, should make themselves familiar with the above references in order to find out the truth behind the JFK assassination, as well as the way the US government tried, and still tries, to hide and cover up its own crimes.

Readers interested in more details about Jim Garrison’s early life and his character could find that in Joan Mellen’s (2013) book, *A farewell to justice: Jim Garrison, JFK’s assassination, and the case that should have changed history* (revised edition), which includes a biography of Jim Garrison up to the time he started his investigation of the JFK assassination.

Garrison demonstrated, and said explicitly, “**Lee Harvey Oswald killed no one at all!**” (Jim Garrison at 1:00 minute into the video of the Barbour, 1992, video, *The Garrison Tapes*). Therefore, whereas Garrison’s investigation was designed to find out who killed JFK and why (i.e., to find out the “motive”), Garrison had to investigate Oswald as part of a thorough investigation into all aspects of the case. Furthermore, Garrison saw so many gaps and inaccuracies in the evidence that the Warren Commission compiled against Oswald that it convinced Garrison that Oswald could NOT have been the assassin.

In other words, that means that Oswald is the crux upon which any investigation must be based because he was the one and only person whom the Warren commission insisted was the assassin, and that he acted alone. Hence, the Warren Commission insisted Oswald was guilty, and Garrison was certain Oswald was innocent. Those two facts lead directly to the next and very important chapter of this book, which is dedicated to revealing the critical facts about Lee Harvey Oswald that convinced Jim Garrison to ascertain whether Oswald had the motive, means, and opportunity to kill JFK, which would either incriminate or exonerate him.

=====

➤ 8. Lee Harvey Oswald

This chapter should start by saying that “*Lee Harvey Oswald did not kill anyone,*” which is the declaration Jim Garrison made after all of his investigations into the JFK assassination, as previously referenced (Barbour, 1992; Garrison, 1988). And there is an abundance of information about Oswald that has been gathered by researchers over the 60 years since his name first became known to the world. For most people, trying to be open-minded about the possibility of a man being innocent in a “cold case” that is 60 years old is a very difficult task. And that is for several reasons: (a) the Warren Commission was appointed in order to convict Oswald, (b) the Commission’s Report declared that he was guilty; (c) everyone assumed the Commission was correct, and thus developed a deep hatred for Oswald because of the strong positive feelings people had for JFK; and (d) the media, in all of its forms, broadcast Oswald’s (incorrect) guilt to the entire world soon after the Commission named Oswald as the assassin; and have continued to do so for the 60 years since that time.

Also, unfortunately, as a consequence of the Warren Report’s predetermined negative decision about Oswald and the media’s perpetual condemnation of him, most writings about Oswald paint a very dark picture of him. That includes books which claim to be biographies, but merely assume he was the assassin and try to trace what the authors of those books think could have led him to commit such a crime, e.g., they portray him as being psychologically disturbed. And even more problematic is when some of those authors claim to be experts in “criminal justice”; despite the fact that one of the worst **injustices** in American history was the way Oswald, an innocent man, was “set up” and unjustly charged with being a criminal even though he was murdered before he could have a fair trial. For that reason, namely, those authors presuming guilt (instead of innocence) before trial and not seeking the truth (now available), those prejudiced books will not be mentioned in this present book.

All the problems with publications about Oswald have existed despite the fact that Mark Lane thoroughly investigated the case (immediately after Oswald’s death), and even presented evidence of Oswald’s innocence to the Commissioners, who ignored that evidence. And Lane even wrote books about the case for the rest of his life until just before he died, including making the assertion in his last book that the CIA should be indicted. And Garrison conducted an even deeper investigation and also published books demonstrating that Oswald was innocent, and in agreement with Mark Lane, Jim Garrison placed the blame for the JFK assassination squarely on the shoulders of the CIA.

Given the above situation, the present book examines what this author deems to be the most important information that has been verified (with references) as most relevant and meaningful for determining how and why Oswald became “involved,” and what caused him to be (what he must have come to realize) “in the wrong place at the wrong time.”

This book begins from the point where Oswald left high school. [**NOTE:** Being born after his father died of a heart attack, his days as a child, growing up without a father, etc., might be of interest to people trying to psychoanalyze him, but that would not be ethical because of two factors: (1) It would be wrong to use the false information that was imposed on the media and the public if the objective of such analyses are based on the (false) assumption that Oswald was the assassin; that is, without an in-person analysis such an attempt would be using only biased information about him, which would be “hearsay” that would be thrown out of a court of law; and (2) It would be improper and unethical for a psychologist to claim to know the state of mind of any person whom that psychologist never met, nor spent the substantial time required to conduct a professional psychoanalysis with Oswald in person.]

Oswald Joined the US Marines

Whereas Lee Oswald’s mother moved to a few different cities around the country that included New Orleans, where Lee was born, and New York City, and Dallas, while Lee was growing up, he had to frequently change schools, such that he did not have a solid education.

Then, in July 1956, when his mother moved the family to Fort Worth, Texas, he enrolled in high school there, but quit school in the 10th Grade in October 1956, when he turned 17 years old (18 October 1956), to join the Marines because he respected his older brother who served in the Marines. [**NOTE:** In 1956, the Marines did not require its recruits to have earned a high school diploma; and the minimum age for joining was 17 years.]

It may be stated that joining the Marines was a turning point in Oswald's life because that is where the Marines, according to their usual training, instills discipline in their recruits. For the record, Oswald enlisted in the Marines with the effective date of 24 October 1957, with Service Number 1653230, for a 3-year period ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 657). His service record also shows that he received training in "**Aviation electronics**" (i.e., radar) and served as an "**Aviation Electronics Operator**" (radar operator) in Atsugi, Japan, which was a US Naval Air Base ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 658).

Furthermore, Oswald's Marine records show that he was also qualified to perform "**Aircraft Maintenance and Repair**," and that he also received instruction in the **Russian** language ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 662). Also, in May of 1957, Oswald received the security clearance which allowed him access to "classified" information, as required for radar operators ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 665). And in August of 1957, Oswald was sent to Japan, first arriving in Yokosuka on 12 September 1957. And from there he was sent to the US Naval Air Facility in Atsugi, Japan ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 668).

Oswald's Discharge from the Marines and His Petition

Oswald's service as a Marine radar operator is a very important fact, considering his subsequent actions, and therefore must be examined in more detail. But before going into that, there have been statements in the media about his discharge from the Marines. And that makes it necessary to take a somewhat closer look at what happened because media reports make his discharge appear more detrimental to him than it might have been if one considers that Oswald's Marine experience with the CIA in Japan supplies an alternate explanation.

History books maintain that Oswald assassinated JFK, and say he was "dishonorably" discharged from the Marine Corps, to make him appear to be a disreputable character. But they fail to mention that he originally received an **honorable** discharge, and he disputed the change made later to an undesirable discharge. The keys to that debate include: **(a) The date and reason for Oswald's honorable discharge;** **(b) The way the undesirable discharge was initiated;** **(c) The date Oswald's discharge was changed to undesirable;** **(d) Oswald disputed the change;** and **(e) What motivated Oswald to have his records show he was discharged honorably.** As there is a great amount of detail in those events, an attempt is made here to focus on the most important points to keep this chapter within reasonable length.

(a) The date and reason for Oswald's honorable discharge: First, Oswald completed the 3 years in the Marine Corps that his enlistment papers required. The date he enlisted was 24 October 1956 for 3 years, which he technically completed on 23 October 1959. That was a "technical" completion as he was released from active duty on 11 September 1959 "*by reason of hardship*," i.e., to help his ailing mother ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 678). And that honorable discharge had actually been confirmed by a "Security Termination Statement" ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 680) signed by the Officer in Charge of Separation, and signed by Oswald, which was also dated 11 September 1959.

(b) How the "undesirable" discharge was initiated: On 11 September 1959, Marine Headquarters (in California) sent Oswald a "Notice of Obligated Service" assigning him to a Naval Air Station in Illinois. Obviously, there was a "disconnect" between certain offices in the Corps. That is, on the very same day that Oswald was officially released from the service, a different office assigned him to serve in the Reserves. (That was because the Marines may require enlisted persons to serve an additional 3 years in the Marine Reserve, which, for Oswald, would have been on 23 October 1962).

However, Oswald, thinking he was honorably discharged and released from service, soon departed for Russia. Thus, Oswald's connection to the CIA needs to be understood in order to know the entire story. That is, the CIA and ONI had a program for recruiting Navy sailors and Marines to be "**false defectors**" and go to the USSR to gain information on what the Soviets were doing. Thus, Oswald was indeed connected to the CIA as a false defector (Newman, 2017). Hence, Oswald's departure to the USSR (through a circuitous route) makes sense, and also explains why he was not in the USA when charges were brought against him.

Specifically, Oswald had a CIA "handler" who arranged for him to make his trip to Russia. He left New Orleans for France, then England, and then Finland; with Helsinki being a common route for Soviet citizens to use, a fact that was well known to Embassy staff and the CIA! There, Oswald got his visa to visit Russia. And on 15 October 1959, he left Helsinki for Moscow by train. His trip could not have been as a tourist because he had not saved enough money as a Marine to make that long trip. He had to obtain money from some other source, and there is no record of anyone paying for the trip unless it was the CIA. Dulles told the Warren Commission that the CIA had no relationship with Oswald; and, John McCone (who replaced Dulles) made the same denial to the House Select Committee on Assassinations (HSCA) in 1978. But, in fact, Oswald was an agent for the CIA! That is, "*James Wilcott, who served as a CIA finance officer in Japan at the time Oswald served there in the Marines... claimed that a CIA case officer told him – the day Kennedy was assassinated – that Oswald was an agent. In 1978, Wilcott told the HSCA that **Oswald was a CIA agent** who received financial disbursements under an assigned cryptonym*" (Newman, 2008, page "xx").

Now, knowing for a fact that Oswald was, indeed, an agent (albeit a low-level agent) for the CIA makes it possible to put many of the scattered pieces of the puzzle about Oswald together into a more coherent picture. Oswald, although being very young at the time, that is, he was only 20 years old when he went to Russia, did his best to be a "good spy" by keeping his "secret," i.e., he never said he worked for the CIA (including until the moment he died).

The difficulty of the change in Oswald's discharge status began on 31 October 1959 when he visited the US Embassy in Moscow to make the Soviets think he was renouncing his US citizenship. He met the American Consul (Richard Snyder) who tried to make Oswald give more details. But Oswald did not reveal his CIA connection because he knew the Soviets "bugged" the US Embassy. Thus, he spoke more to convince the Soviets of his (supposed) defection than to convince the American Consul. As the Embassy was closing, the Consul said he would do the paperwork another day, so Oswald left the Embassy without paper proof of his defection, but that was enough "evidence for the Soviets" who bugged the Embassy.

What happened next is what ultimately caused Oswald's honorable discharge from the Marines to be changed to an "undesirable" discharge. The American Consul immediately notified the United Press International bureau chief in Moscow that Oswald wanted to defect; so that a news reporter went to Oswald's hotel room. That shocked Oswald because it seemed odd to have a US newspaperman asking him for an interview (about what was supposed to be secret at the US Embassy) just minutes after he returned from the Embassy! Hence, Oswald refused that interview, so the bureau chief sent a female reporter, Aline Mosby, to Oswald's room. Oswald decided that he was being tested and when the female reporter asked why he applied to renounce his American citizenship, Oswald became certain everything he said was being recorded, so he ended the interview by saying it was "*for purely political reasons.*"

And Oswald was correct about the bugs because the CIA had Oswald's room bugged (with audio and an infra-red video camera), so the CIA knew exactly what Oswald was doing. But the problem for Oswald was not the CIA; rather, it was the woman reporter, who, immediately after her interview with Oswald wrote on her UPI teletype that "*Lee Harvey Oswald, of Fort Worth, Tex., told United Press International ... 'I will never return to the United States for any reason.'*"

And since that went out on the UPI teletype, every newspaper with a UPI connection received it, including the Fort Worth *Star Telegram*. For the record, what the Soviets heard over their microphones in the US Embassy was apparently sufficient for them to give Oswald his Russian papers, including a USSR passport, to remain in the Soviet Union. Thus, Oswald, being upset that his actions were being reported by international newspapers, never returned to the US Embassy to pick up the “renunciation” papers. Thus, without that US paperwork, Oswald never actually renounced his US citizenship! (The above three paragraphs are derived from [Newman, 2008](#), pp. 1-9).

Also, for the record, it should be noted at this point that [Newman’s \(2008\)](#) book goes into great detail (in Chapter 2) about Oswald’s “name” going immediately (in 1959) into both FBI and CIA records. But those records were kept secret because of his (alleged) claim that he could give the Soviets secret information about US radar for the U-2 (those records were declassified decades later). Thus, that confirmed that Oswald was well known to both CIA and FBI agencies despite their denials during the Warren Commission’s investigation.

It is also worth noting that Chapter 3 of Newman’s book also goes into great detail regarding Oswald’s work as a radar operator at Atsugi and how very close the radar men were with the CIA pilots because, in the 1950s and 1960s, the U-2 spy planes were all flown by CIA pilots ([Central Intelligence Agency, 2023](#)). That means, without question, not only that Oswald had extremely close connections with the CIA, but that evidence also confirms as fact that Oswald became an agent for the CIA from the time that he worked with the CIA at Atsugi Air Base in Japan.

Certainly, Oswald must have been fascinated to be so personally involved with CIA spying operations, and with the CIA pilots who flew spy missions over Russia from Japan. From those facts, it can be readily reasoned that he not only *believed* he was working for the CIA, but, in effect, **he actually was working for the CIA**. Thus, it must be concluded that it was there, at the Atsugi Air Base used by CIA pilots, that Oswald must have asked to become a spy. And that would also explain why he asked for and was given training to speak Russian by the Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI). [**NOTE:** The ONI taught foreign languages to its personnel for many years, and more recently has been expanding its language teaching ([Steber & Utsler, 2021](#)).] Thus, what other possible reason would a young Marine living in Japan have for asking the ONI to train him to speak Russian?

Consequently, the report by the UPI correspondent Aline Mosby telling the world that Oswald was a defector was actually what “initiated” the change that the Marine Corps made to his discharge papers because the Marine Corps had heard about it. Mosby’s article was titled “Fort Worth Defector Confirms Red Beliefs” and appeared in the Fort Worth *Star Telegram* newspaper on 14 November 1959.

(c) the date Oswald’s discharge was changed to “undesirable”:

As [Newman’s \(2008; see Chapter 2\)](#) book reported, the UPI newspaper article that reached the public also immediately became noticed by all of the US intelligence agencies, including the ONI as well as the Marine Corps. But it must be remembered that the CIA always kept all of its operations and its agents a secret, not only from the public, but also from other US armed services, even if the agents were members of those armed services, which is what happened with Oswald, who was a Marine. That is, neither the officers of the Navy nor the Marine Corps had any knowledge that Oswald was working for the CIA, and, of course, Oswald could not inform them that he was an agent for the CIA.

Once again, there is a large number of official documents in the military services and the Warren Report that (likely intentionally) almost defies uncovering all the details related to what happened with the change in status of Oswald’s discharge from the Marines. But one researcher, [Bill Simpich \(2010\)](#), found many records that help to understand the intricacies of that case, and whose writings on this should be read by anyone wanting greater detail.

The most practical way to explain this part of the story is to trace what happened from the date of the UPI publication, to the dates of the military actions, and then Oswald's petitions, and finally, the final outcome as determined by the Marine Commandant:

(#1) The UPI report by Aline Mosby had appeared in the Fort Worth *Star Telegram* on 14 November 1959. The very first line of that article gave Oswald's name and said that he was a US Marine. And that was sure to make senior officers in both the Navy and the Marines take notice. That is, whereas Oswald was secretly working for the CIA, other agencies, namely, the ONI and the US State Department (a) did not like that a Marine was being identified as a defector, and (b) wanted to know if the Soviets believed he was a real defector, or (c) whether Oswald might reveal any of their military secrets.

(#2) [Simpich \(2010\)](#) discussed what happened in the US intelligence offices from that time until the US military subsequently moved to take action against Oswald. To begin with, the military had only internal memos on what Snyder (the American Consul in Moscow) told him Oswald said on the possibility that Oswald "*might know something of special interest*" that the Soviets would want to know. Oswald surely must have been "coached" on what to say to the US Consul that would make him (Oswald) interesting to the Soviets, but, at the same time, "leave the door open" for Oswald to be able to return to the USA at some point in the future. That is, Oswald, being a CIA "asset," had his assignment in Russia, that is, to stay there to learn certain information, and then return to the USA with information he obtained. That would explain why the CIA remained extremely quiet about Oswald being in the USSR, and why the ONI did not immediately take action against him (that is, it was revealed much later that the ONI had "a fake military defector program"). Furthermore, [Simpich \(2010\)](#) also discovered that, in 1960, J. Edgar Hoover already knew of, and copied memos to the ONI, about Oswald. Thus, Hoover lied to President Johnson and to the Warren Commission when he said he knew nothing about Oswald!

Apart from memos that were "internal" in the Navy, the first reference to action taken by the Marines against Oswald can be found in records of the Warren Report. The first record stated: "*The Commandant of the Marine Corps [via] Speed letter dated 8 March 1960 to Commander, Marine Air Reserve Training directed processing of Pfc OSWALD for discharge in accordance with paragraph 10277.2f Marine Corps Manual*" ([History-Matters.com, 2023](#), page 702). There are also references to "confidential reports" which the Marine Corps made about Oswald in June 1960 that were to be used for the investigation of his case, and about a "Hardship, Retention, and Disability Board," which was established on 1 July 1960 ([History-Matters.com, 2023](#), page 701). Therefore, that Board met (Oswald *in absentia*) on 29 July 1960, after saying it notified Oswald of his right to appear to defend himself, and the "*correspondence [being] returned unclaimed,*" they "*recommended discharge by reason of unfitness*" ([History-Matters.com, 2023](#), page 691).

The reasons Oswald was not present, and could not be present, to defend himself to the Board should be specified here. Those reasons are twofold, as explained by [Simpich \(2008\)](#): One reason was because Oswald was, at that time, living in Minsk, USSR, where letters from the USA were rarely delivered in a timely manner (and sometimes never delivered at all due to the "Cold War"); the other reason (as described in great detail by [Simpich](#)) is that certain Marine Corps personnel ("spooks") and/or officers purposely put the wrong address on their letters to Oswald to make sure that he would not receive them, thus, (criminally) preventing him from defending himself to the Board that decided to change his honorable discharge to an "unfitness" discharge.

(#3) Subsequently, the final decision went to the Commandant of the Marine Corps, who approved, and "directed discharge" on 17 August 1960 ([History-Matters.com, 2023](#), page 691). Consequently, the final discharge was carried out, effective 13 September 1960 ([History-Matters.com, 2023](#), page 691).

(d) Oswald disputed the change regarding the type of his discharge:

As noted above, the Marine Corps misaddressing their notification letters to Oswald resulted in some letters not reaching him, although one did reach his mother. And she wrote a letter to Oswald in Minsk to inform him what was happening. But it was too late for him to return from Russia to make a personal appearance to defend himself. On 30 January 1961, Oswald sent a handwritten air letter from Minsk to the Secretary of the Navy. In that letter, Oswald said that his case resulted from an interview with reporters that “*was blown up into another ‘turncoat’ sensation*” in the Fort Worth newspapers. That is, it was a flawed story that the Navy Review Board used to change his honorable discharge into a dishonorable one, and he planned to return to the USA “*to right this gross mistake or injustice to a boni-fied [sic] US citizen and ex-service man*” ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 713). Oswald sent his letter on 30 January 1961, but was not answered until 23 February 1962, i.e., it took a month to reach him in Minsk.

Hence, on 22 March 1962, Oswald made another attempt to deal with the problem that the newspaper reporter made for him. This time he sent his letter to the Brigadier General who was the Assistant Director of Personnel of the USMC. Although handwritten, Oswald’s letter was more formal and detailed. The central point of the letter was that the Navy Review Board used a newspaper article, which the Board deemed to be “reliable information,” as the basis for its decision to change his discharge to an “undesirable” one; but Oswald had “*no doubt it was newspaper speculation*,” indicating that such evidence should not be the basis upon which the Navy should make its personnel decisions. Oswald also explained that he had the right as a US citizen to live in whatever country he wished, that “*the United States State Department has no charges or complaints against him [Oswald] whatsoever*” (and referred the General to the US Embassy in Moscow to confirm that), and that he did not violate Chapter 1544, Title 18 of the US Code. And for those reasons Oswald requested a “full review” of his case, and gave his address “*If you choose to convene a review board*” ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 695). In its reply letter to Oswald, a lower-level official in the USMC wrote that “*This department has no authority to change the type of discharge issued in your case*” and referred Oswald to the Navy Discharge Review Board in Washington, DC. And there was actually a meeting of that Navy Review Board held on 10 July 1963, which decided that “*No Change*” would be made to the type of (i.e., undesirable) discharge that had been given to Oswald ([History-Matters.com](https://www.history-matters.com), 2023, page 688).

(e) What motivated Oswald to have his records show he was discharged honorably:

Knowing Oswald was a CIA asset (sent to the USSR as a “false defector” to give false information, and/or gather information), it can be readily understood why Oswald wanted to have an honorable discharge. That is, he saw himself as a Marine doing honorable service for his country. Therefore, it disturbed him to see that the Marine corps was changing his records to show him as “*undesirable*” and “*unfit for retention in the naval service*.”

Of course, a CIA “asset” is an “undercover” secret agent, such that no one is supposed to know that fact except for that agent’s CIA “handler,” plus the case officer, and other select CIA officials involved in the agent’s case, and the Director of the CIA, namely, Allen Dulles at the time Oswald was taken in to the CIA (in 1958 when he was recruited at Atsugi, Japan). Thus (unless he had a secret US contact in the USSR), Oswald seems to have been on his own.

Oswald Returns to the USA

Here some clarification needs to be made about the speculation that Oswald might have received “special treatment” by the US Embassy in Moscow. That is, some authors thought that Oswald’s US passport was given to him within an extremely short period of time (implying the CIA managed to arrange that). But, the [US National Archives](https://www.usnationalarchives.gov) (2023) show a very different story. From the time Oswald first asked the US Embassy in Moscow (13 February 1961) until he was actually issued his US passport (July 1961) **took 5 months!**

Likewise, Oswald was not instantly offered payment for his travel back to the USA. Instead, he had to ask for financial help, which he also requested from the US Embassy. The [US National Archives \(2023, Appendix 15\)](#) revealed the following: “*In a letter dated January 5, 1962, Oswald said that he would like to make arrangements for a loan from the Embassy or some private organization for part of the airplane fares.*” And “*Ultimately, after an exchange of communications between the Embassy and Washington, the Department approved a loan to Oswald for passage to New York only, directing the Embassy to ‘Keep cost minimum.’*” Then, “*On June 1, 1962 Oswald signed a promissory note for \$435.71.*” Additionally, “*On June 1, 1962, the same day that Oswald received his loan from the State Department, he and his family left Moscow by train destined for Rotterdam, The Netherlands. They boarded the SS Maasdam at Rotterdam on June 4 and arrived in New York on June 13, 1962.*” Also, “*Oswald’s loan was repaid in full on January 29, 1963.*” Furthermore, “*The early payments were very small because he first repaid the approximately \$200 he had borrowed from his brother, Robert, to apply against the expenses of his travel from New York to Fort Worth, Texas.*” The schedule of payments was made as shown below:

DATE	PAID
13 Aug 1962	\$10.00
05 Sept 1962	9.71
10 Oct. 1962	10.00
19 Nov 1962	10.00
11 Dec 1962	190.00
09 Jan. 1963	100.00
29 Jan. 1963	106.00
Total	\$435.71

Then, after additional paperwork between the US State Department and other government offices, and a promissory note signed by Oswald, he received only US\$435.71. Thus, it took Oswald 8 months to make the required repayment, which he did in several installments (repaying every penny)! Hence, Oswald seemed to have been basically “on his own” while in the USSR, and also until he returned to the USA.

However, on returning to Dallas, where his mother and brother lived, Oswald was soon surrounded by Russian emigres who befriended him ([Summers, 1998](#), page 152), some of whom had solid connections to the CIA.

It Becomes Clear That the CIA had Plans for Oswald. During the time Oswald was in the USSR, several important events occurred that undoubtedly impacted what would happen to Oswald (a) while he was still in the USSR, and (b) when he returned to the USA. One critical event was that JFK had been elected and sworn in as the 35th President of the United States on 20 January 1961. That, alone, would not, in itself, have changed what the CIA was planning. In fact, Allen Dulles was so determined in his plans to manipulate the USA into invading Cuba and concurrently starting a war in Vietnam, that JFK becoming President did not immediately affect the sabotage Dulles was planning in both places.

The failed Bay of Pigs invasion in Cuba changed that in April 1961, soon after JFK was inaugurated. JFK wanted to peacefully open trade with Castro’s new government, but, as Dulles originated the idea of overthrowing Castro during the Eisenhower administration, JFK had to suffer the problem of resolving the conflict between his own plans to build peace with Castro as opposed to the warlike invasion of Cuba that Dulles was in the middle of initiating. Of course, JFK refused to commit US warplanes and personnel to that effort, which failed.

Oswald was still residing in the USSR during the Bay of Pigs fiasco, and he was also in the USSR when JFK required Dulles to resign in November 1961. Nonetheless, Cuba was still on the minds of the CIA. John McCone, who replaced Dulles, did not want the CIA’s involvement in Cuba known to outsiders ([Shenon, 2015](#)); and Cuba was also on the minds of the CIA planners and agents who participated in that CIA-led invasion of Cuba.

Thus, when Oswald returned to the USA in June of 1962, the new CIA administrators were still trying to plan some way to assassinate Castro. And even though Oswald was on the side of the CIA, i.e., was actually anti-Castro, the CIA would instruct Oswald to pretend to be pro-Castro in order to infiltrate the pro-Castro groups in New Orleans. Thus, Oswald went from Dallas to New Orleans (and subsequently back to Dallas).

Now it is possible to trace Oswald's route from the time he returned to New York from overseas and his trip from New York to Dallas, where he lived in June 1962; and then his travel to New Orleans to discover what he did there, and then back to Dallas. First, as can be seen from the records which show how little money that Oswald had while he was living in Dallas ([US National Archives, 2023, Appendix 14](#)), he needed a job. So, in July 1962, he got a job in the Leslie Welding Company as a sheet metal worker, but quit that job after three months. Then, in mid-October 1962, he found a job as a trainee in photo-printing for a graphic arts company in Dallas called Jaggars-Chiles-Stovall; but was fired in early April 1963.

Within a few weeks, i.e., at the end of April 1963, Oswald moved to New Orleans, although no one seems to have provided a reason (with evidence) for that move. What is known is that, on 10 May 1963, Oswald began working for the Reily Coffee Company. The possible reason for that company hiring Oswald might be found in research by [Simpich \(2012\)](#), who revealed that the two brothers who owned that company "*were active in anti-Castro politics*," and the Vice President of that company, William Monaghan, was a former CIA agent! Also, the Reily Coffee Company was located next door to the Crescent City Garage. That fact is important for at least two reasons: (1) [Garrison \(1988\)](#) pointed out in his book that the coffee company was located within about one block in any direction of the New Orleans offices of the CIA, FBI, Naval Intelligence (i.e., the ONI), and the Secret Service, all of which had their cars attended by the Crescent City Garage; and (2) Oswald liked to "hang out" in that garage in his spare time reading magazines.

Thus, for the two months that Oswald worked in that coffee company, he spent many hours in that garage, which gave any CIA, ONI, and FBI agents many opportunities to chat with Oswald. Thus, if Oswald really were a CIA asset, his job at Reily's Coffee Company was an excellent "cover" that would allow the CIA to tell Oswald what he should be doing.

Then in July 1963, when Oswald left that job, according to [Garrison \(1988\)](#), Oswald was spending a lot of his time at 544 Camp Street, where Guy Banister had his law office. Banister, was a long-time FBI agent, who was liked by J. Edgar Hoover, who made him the Special Agent in Charge of the FBI's Chicago office. Banister retired from the FBI in 1954, and moved to Louisiana in 1955, where he held a high-ranking post in the New Orleans Police Department, and then retired to start his own private detective agency. In June of 1960, he moved his office to 531 Lafayette Street, which was around the corner but in the same building (the Newman building) as 544 Camp Street. Banister was a fervent anti-communist. Also, in addition to Banister's office, the Newman building had a few anti-Castro groups.

According to [Simpich \(2012\)](#), "*Banister's secretary, Delphine Roberts, said that Banister took Oswald under his wing and worked with him on a regular basis. Other Banister staffers who agreed that the two men worked together, Roberts and Higginbotham, both said that they were specifically told by Banister that Oswald was working for him. Banister's wife, Bill Nitschke, Banister employee Don Campbell, Louisiana professor Michael Kurtz, and several other people also saw the two men together.*"

It is also very important to know why Oswald had become less useful to the CIA in New Orleans. In August 1963, Oswald was living on unemployment checks. And during that time, **he pretended to be pro-Castro** so he could find out what pro-Cuba groups were planning. But that got him in trouble because some members of the anti-Castro groups in New Orleans saw him handing out pro-Cuba leaflets ([Morley, 2023](#))!

Oswald was discovered by **anti**-Castro Cubans (whom Oswald visited while pretending to be anti-Castro) to be handing out **pro**-Cuban leaflets. And when they confronted him, they got Oswald arrested, after which he agreed to (a) an interview, and (b) a debate, on New Orleans radio station WDSU. On 17 August 1963, Oswald was interviewed as the "secretary" of his Fair Play for Cuba Committee. And then, on 21 August 1963, Oswald was invited to a radio debate against representatives of two strong anti-Castro organizations.

Of course, in those interviews Oswald's "cover" had been compromised! Therefore, Oswald, because he had been pretending to be pro-Castro by handing out pro-Cuba leaflets, yet was known by the many vehement Cuban exiles and other anti-Castro people with whom he associated (in Banister's office), could no longer try to infiltrate the pro-Castro groups. Consequently, the CIA realized that Oswald was no longer useful in New Orleans, and that they should use Oswald for some other purpose. And that would require Oswald to return to Dallas, that is, the city where Allen Dulles, and his CIA confidants were planning something extremely covert, sinister, and deadly!

By that time, in August 1963, Oswald had been fired, so he had no job, and he had also been exposed as claiming to be both pro- and anti-Castro/Cuba. This meant that Oswald had become "free," i.e., to be used in any way, and sent to any location, that the CIA wanted, including Dallas, Texas.

Oswald's Return to Dallas

Oswald's return to Dallas in August 1963, was, of course, a critically important part of history because it was imperative that he be placed in Dallas at the appropriate time and in the appropriate place in order for the CIA to frame him for the JFK assassination.

But the overarching reason for Oswald's return to Dallas goes back to 10 June 1963. And that reason had virtually nothing to do with Oswald. Instead, the reason is more deeply based in what occurred on that date, which was a commencement speech that JFK gave at the American University in Washington DC. That speech was entitled "*A Strategy of Peace*" (Kennedy, 1963). That speech has been considered one of JFK's best speeches because it enunciated positive, forward looking, and practical proposals for a world peace that could be initiated by the USA by offering to stop testing nuclear weapons in the Earth's atmosphere, and suggesting a nuclear test-ban treaty, with the immediate objective of peaceful coexistence between nations and the long-term objective of world peace, regardless of diverse worldviews. Because the Cuban Missile Crisis brought the world to the brink of nuclear war, JFK emphasized his desire and plans for peace in a way that Khrushchev would readily understand. And, indeed, Khrushchev (who was also concerned about nuclear war for the same reason) was "deeply moved" by Kennedy's speech, telling the US State Department officials that he thought it was "*the greatest speech by any American President since Roosevelt*" (Douglass, 2010; Schlesinger, 2002). And JFK's peace speech had its intended, favorable impact on Khrushchev, who was quoted as saying "*I want to make peace with that man*" (Walji, 2013).

Unfortunately, however, JFK's peace speech had the opposite effect on Allen Dulles and many of the CIA agents, especially those who were directly involved for years in trying to kill Castro. That is, JFK's peace speech made them extremely combative and belligerent. They were so angry, that they concluded for several reasons that they must "eliminate" JFK. Those "reasons" were: (1) Firing Allen Dulles, Charles Cabell (his Deputy Director General), and Richard M. Bissell Jr., his Deputy Director for Plans (the CIA official responsible for planning the Bay of Pigs invasion); (2) JFK's decision to disempower the CIA; (3) JFK's order to the Joint Chiefs that they should report directly to him and NOT go through the CIA Director; and, finally, (4) JFK's speech to make peace with all countries, including Russia, through a peaceful foreign policy of détente, which would functionally abolish the CIA!

Regarding why Oswald left New Orleans to return to Texas was not previously known. But the reasons are now clear: (a) When Oswald's activities became known by the anti-Castro Cubans and the New Orleans public, he could no longer be used as a "spy" there; (b) JFK's peace speech made Dulles think that losing his chance to instigate a major war in Vietnam was more urgent and important than killing Castro, so the CIA had to kill JFK as soon as possible; and (c) the CIA had to get Banister to send Oswald to Texas on a different "mission," but they never told Oswald the real reason, which was to "plant" him there to become the "patsy" for the assassination of JFK. That is why Oswald had to return to Dallas.

Oswald's Placement in Dallas

At that point in time, it must be realized that the CIA had decided (1) to assassinate JFK, and (2) to place Oswald in a situation where he would be blamed as the assassin:

(1) The CIA had to determine when and where to perform the assassination. That had to be sometime between the day JFK made his peace speech on 10 June 1963 and the day JFK planned to start withdrawing US personnel from Vietnam on 31 December 1963. It would take Allen Dulles a few months to originate the plot for the assassination, to recruit his select group of extremist JFK-haters, convince them JFK had to be assassinated, and coordinate all the details of their plot. It would be relatively easy to enlist General Cabell and Richard Bissell because they were all deeply involved in planning and executing the Bay of Pigs invasion, and hated JFK because they were both fired by JFK. It would, however, take some time to make all the arrangements necessary to ensure that persons from other agencies, namely, the Secret Service (that was supposed to protect the president) would go along with whatever the CIA told them to do; as well as J. Edgar Hoover and his FBI, which had to be brought in line with the plan because the FBI would be the agency expected to investigate the assassination. And, therefore, the FBI would also be required to "cover up" the assassination so that no one would suspect it was carried out by the CIA.

The three months of July, August, and September would be a typical time period to prepare for a CIA assassination, but everything became much more urgent in October 1963, when JFK signed **NSAM#263**. That said: "*Subject: South Vietnam. The President approved ... plans to withdraw 1,000 U.S. military personnel by the end of [December] 1963*" [And that] "*the bulk of U.S. personnel would be out of Vietnam by the end of 1965.*" Furthermore, whereas that was an official government document, the CIA realized that they had to murder JFK as soon as possible (especially before the troops could be removed in December) and that JFK must be replaced with Lyndon Johnson, whom the CIA could easily control to make him reverse JFK's memorandum, i.e., force Johnson to send more troops into Vietnam in order to start a major war there.

Thus, the timing became crucial. The CIA had to find a place and date to carry out the assassination. That meant scrutinizing JFK's travel itinerary for the end of October and the entirety of November 1963. The CIA could not kill the president in the White House because there were security guards everywhere, which meant the shooter would surely be identified and the CIA would be blamed. Likewise, the assassination had to be outside Washington DC for the same reason, i.e., DC had too much security there to kill JFK without being caught. Hence, what the CIA was looking for was a city far from Washington and with enough tall buildings and/or concealed ("covert") places where snipers could hide.

Moreover, as the **NSAM#263** announcement was made on 11 October, it would take a few weeks to arrange everything, including putting together a team of shooters, bringing them to the site, setting them up in suitable locations, and managing related matters, such as selecting the "patsy," putting him in place, handling the local police, arranging the snipers' getaway, etc. Timewise, that would very likely use up the rest of October. Therefore, at the earliest, the date of the assassination had to be some day in November. Every one of JFK's days was filled with activity of some sort. The actual schedule was: On 1 November, his schedule showed a meeting with a Norwegian diplomat, a meeting with Cabinet members regarding Vietnam, church attendance for All Saints Day. He certainly should not be killed in a church! And the rest of the day was with his assistants in the White House. And he had numerous other meetings in the White House on the days of 2 through 7 November.

On 8 November, more White House meetings and a quick flight to New York to give a talk that evening at a Protestant dinner (religious presence). In New York on 9 November, and time with his family in Virginia. Then back to Washington to attend St. Stephens Martyr Church there. That would be a bad choice as it would make JFK seem to be a "martyr."

On 11 November, JFK and son were scheduled to be at Arlington National Cemetery on Veteran's Day (a bad choice for an assassination as the CIA honored veterans). On 12 and 13 November, White House meetings including foreign ambassadors. On 14 November, a press conference (impossible because of all the newspapers and TV coverage); flight to New York. On 15 November, speeches in New York, and fly to Palm Beach and 16 November at Cape Canaveral to see a submarine launch a missile (the CIA favored war so would not want to kill JFK while he watched a missile launch). On 17 November another church attendance. And on 18 November, inspection of an Air Force base (as CIA favors war and the military, it was not suitable to kill JFK at a military base); followed by speeches (schedule too busy to control). Then fly back to Washington.

On 19 November, White House meetings with US ambassadors. On 20 November, numerous meetings scheduled in the White House with Congresspersons, Senators, and other people including famous entertainers, and a US ambassador. On 21 November, a morning meeting with a US ambassador. Then helicopter to Andrews Air Force Base (army presence makes it impossible to murder him there), then to San Antonio's Brooks Air Force Base, then to Houston for remarks to Latin American citizens (CIA wanted Latin Americans to help them take over Cuba, so it would be bad to kill JFK there), then to Fort Worth for the night.

On 22 November, JFK was scheduled to have a hotel breakfast, to be joined by VP Johnson and Governor Connally for a short flight, arriving in Dallas at 11:30 AM. Then a long, slow motorcade ride through Dallas (and the open space of Dealey Plaza) on the way to give a speech at the Dallas Trade Mart.

Thus, the city would be Dallas, Texas. And the date, 22 November 1963, was the day chosen by Allen Dulles to murder John F. Kennedy! JFK would be in a motorcade that would take a long, slow route in an open car, which would be a perfect set up for an assassination! The snipers would be sent to three separate locations around Dealey Plaza. That is, the most effective type of sniper fire would be to have three shooters located at three different places to achieve a "triangulated" barrage of fire. Specifically, one sniper firing from directly behind the target, the second shooter firing from the side, and the third sniper firing from directly in front of the target. With three expert shooters, the kill would be a certainty!

(2) Then Oswald had to be placed at the scene of the crime. Oswald was chosen because the CIA had been using him ever since he was first inducted while he was a Marine in Atsugi, Japan. And recently released documents support other indications that Oswald became a "spy" for the CIA by revealing that Oswald was "trained" by the CIA (Robinson, 2022). Thus, the CIA saw him as being a young and naïve 19-year-old, whom they could convince to go to Russia and live there (as a fake defector) for two and a half years. But Oswald could not be selected as a sniper because he was not an expert marksman. In other words, he had not proven himself to be more than a pawn whose life the CIA could easily manipulate.

Therefore, the CIA, instead of using Oswald as a sniper, would use highly trained, trusted, and experienced, skilled marksmen who had proven themselves to be expert snipers. Oswald would be the man the CIA could place in a designated location in such a way that he would be blamed for the murder. In other words, Oswald would be placed near the location where one of the shooters was to be put, thus allowing that sniper (and the other two snipers) the chance to escape without being noticed while the local police were focusing on arresting Oswald because the CIA would give the police Oswald's description.

Dealey Plaza had (1) a useful 7-story building on its north side, (2) a hill with a fence and foliage on the west side, and (3) to the south, toward which the motorcade would be headed (i.e., in front of the president's limousine), there was a large railway bridge that had several compartments (that could be used as hiding places) at street level among the cement columns which supported the bridge at street level. Thus, the most practical place to locate Oswald would be in the 7-story building, namely, the Texas School Book Depository (TSBD).

Thus, the CIA had to place Oswald at the Texas School Book Depository (TSBD). That brings Oswald back to Dallas, and the need to know why and when he went to Dallas. To best comprehend that, it is necessary to trace back to the time when Oswald and Marina met Mrs. Ruth Paine, namely, the person who told Oswald about the job opening at the TSBD.

The Oswald Timeline

Following is a “**Timeline**” for Oswald (from [Parnell, 2023](#)) for the time from his return to Texas in June 1962, his stay in New Orleans (April to early October 1963), and his return to Dallas until 22 November 1963. [**NOTE:** The present author removed unverified occurrences from Parnell’s Timeline; and added comments to explain incorrect entries, shown *in red*]:

June 14, 1962: On returning from Russia to the Dallas area, Oswald, Marina, and daughter [named June], arrive in Fort Worth, where they move in with [Lee’s older brother] Robert.

June 26, 1962: Oswald is interviewed by the FBI for the first time. [Records show that this investigation and the one on 16 August were both “*conducted by SA James P. Hosty, Jr.*” (see <https://ncisahistory.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/11/FBI-Interview-of-Lee-Harvey-Oswald-August-09-1962.pdf>). [**NOTE:** James Hosty was “SA” (FBI “Special Agent”), which means the FBI certainly knew who Oswald was!]

July 14, 1962: The Oswalds move in with Oswald’s mother at 1501 W. 7th St. in Fort Worth.

July 17, 1962: Oswald gets a job at Louv-R-Pak Division of the Leslie Welding Company.

August 10, 1962: The Oswalds move to 2703 Mercedes St. in Fort Worth.

August 16, 1962: The FBI interviews Oswald a second time.

August 25, 1962: **The Oswalds attend a dinner party at the invitation of Peter Gregory.**

This needs explanation as it links Oswald with the Dallas Russian community, which had CIA connections. First, Peter Gregory testified to the Warren Commission about Oswald (see <https://www.jfk-assassination.net/russ/testimony/gregoryp.htm>). He was born in Siberia about 1900 and his family took him away because of the civil war there (1917). He went to an American School in Tokyo, then got into the University of California at Berkeley and earned a Ph.D. in petroleum engineering in 1929. Then he worked in the West Texas oil fields for 15 years, became very successful in that industry and set up offices in the Fort Worth-Dallas area where he lived from about 1944 to 1963. It should be noted that Mr. Gregory was one of a group of “Dallas Russians,” who had left the Soviet Union and became successful, wealthy businessmen, who were strongly anti-communist.

In June 1962, Gregory received a phone call from the employment office in Fort Worth, where Oswald, Marina, and their daughter had moved. That office told Mr. Gregory they called him because he was a native speaker of Russian, taught Russian at an Air Force Base for two years, and was teaching Russian at the Fort Worth library for about four years. Oswald wanted to apply for work as an English-Russian translator and needed someone to certify he was fluent in Russian, so Mr. Gregory agreed to meet Oswald at his Fort Worth office. He told the Warren Commission he met Oswald, tested him, and that Oswald did very well, so he wrote a letter for Oswald saying that Oswald was very proficient in the Russian language (Oswald never found work as a translator).

The above is needed because: (1) Mr. Gregory wanted to help Oswald and his family, so sometimes asked them to his home for social meetings, where Oswald met Russians with CIA connections; (2) Paul Gregory (Peter Gregory’s 21-year-old son) met Marina and asked her to teach him Russian, which is odd because his father was a native speaker and was a teacher of Russian. Paul seemed infatuated with Marina, who was his age, but she had no teaching credentials; and (3) Paul’s apparent infatuation likely made him hate Lee Oswald because a book Paul wrote (ca. 2022), berated Lee Oswald, referring to him in the most negative ways, said Oswald had an “evil soul,” and insisted Oswald was guilty; while ignoring all the evidence in the previous half century which revealed that Oswald was innocent and set up by the CIA to be the “patsy” in the assassination.

September, 1962: The Oswalds meet George De Mohrenschildt and his wife. **[NOTE:** This is significant because De Mohrenschildt was closely connected to the Russian émigré community (all strongly anti-Soviet) in Dallas, and, importantly, **many of them were also closely connected with the CIA** (see [Baker, 2013](#)). That makes it very interesting because De Mohrenschildt took an interest in Oswald ever since he was first introduced to Oswald (at that meeting) by George Bouhe. That is most important because “*Bouhe was the second most influential man in the Russian émigré community ... Bouhe had worked for the American Relief Administration (ARA), a [CIA] spy-cover charity that provided food aid to the Russian population via branch offices set up by American executives in various Russian cities. Bouhe’s supervisors, impressed with his work, urged him to come to the United States*” ([Baker, 2013](#)). As Allen Dulles had coached all CIA agents called by the Warren Commission on how to avoid implicating the CIA, neither De Mohrenschildt nor Bouhe ever mentioned the CIA in their testimonies.]

October, 1962: Marina and her daughter, June, move in with Elena Hall while Oswald looks for work in Dallas. **[NOTE:** [Pernell \(2023\)](#) mentions the names of a few women Marina had met, who were her friends and neighbors that allowed her to stay with them when she needed a place to stay, e.g., when she and Oswald argued, or while he was away.]

October 9, 1962: Oswald visits the Texas Employment Commission in Dallas where he scores well on aptitude tests. He rents a PO Box under his name at the main Post Office.

October 11, 1962: Oswald is referred to the Jaggars-Chiles-Stovall Co. by the Employment Commission, and he is hired.

October 12, 1962: Oswald begins work at Jaggars-Chiles-Stovall.

October 15, 1962: Oswald moves into the YMCA.

October 16, 1962: June is baptized without Lee’s knowledge.

November 4, 1962: Oswalds are reunited in Dallas (at his apartment, 604 Elsbeth Street).

November 5, 1962: The Oswalds have an argument, so Marina and June move in with their friends, the Mellers. [Mrs. Meller was another Russian émigré.]

November 10, 1962: Marina and June move to the home of the Fords [their neighbors].

November 17, 1962: Marina and June spend the day at the home of Mrs. Frank Ray. Oswald calls and asks to visit Marina, who agrees to return to him. They return to the Elsbeth St. address that night.

November 22, 1962: On Thanksgiving Day, the Oswalds visit his brother Robert’s home, where Oswald and John Pic (his older step-brother) are reunited after 10 years.

December 28, 1962: The Oswalds attend a New Year’s party at the Fords’ home.

January 25, 1963: *Oswald makes the final two payments on the State Department loan.* [That is a Parnell error because official records say his last payment was on 29 January 1963.]

January 28, 1963: Oswald orders a .38 caliber Smith and Wesson revolver by mail.
[NOTE: This does not implicate Oswald in any shootings that happened in November because in the 1960s it was extremely common for people in Texas to own guns.]

February 13, 1963: The Oswalds attend a dinner party at the De Morhenschildts’ home.
[NOTE: George De Morhenschildt was born to an aristocratic Russian family (in 1911). The family moved to Poland to escape arrest by Soviets. In 1938, he emigrated to the USA to work as an oil geologist. He later became a CIA informant ([Archives.org, 1977](#)). The CIA first contacted De Morhenschildt in 1957, after he visited Yugoslavia (the CIA spied on citizens who visited communist countries). CIA agent, J. Walton Moore, kept in contact with him for four years (1957 to 1961), but the CIA did not admit he was a CIA agent, just “an unpaid informant.” After meeting Oswald, De Morhenschildt then asked Moore, the CIA Agent in Charge, Dallas ([Internet Archive, 2015](#)), if it was okay to deal with Oswald, and Moore replied that Oswald was “okay. Moore said that Oswald was a “*harmless lunatic*” (which reflects how the CIA saw Oswald as a pawn for their use). Additionally,

Moore had direct personal contact with General Charles Cabell, the Deputy Director of the CIA (CIA RDP, 2002). That connection is remarkably revealing when it is realized that Oswald was selected by the CIA plotters who arranged for Oswald to be the “patsy” in the CIA’s assassination of JFK! According to Jim Garrison (1988), who interviewed De Morhenschildt and his wife in 1967, both De Morhenschildts insisted that Oswald was the scapegoat in the assassination. Garrison also concluded that George De Morhenschildt was one of Oswald’s “handlers.”]

February 22, 1963: Oswalds meet **Ruth Paine** at a dinner party at Everett Glover’s home.

[**NOTE:** That meeting is surely one of the most important points in the entire Timeline because Ruth Paine was the person who told Oswald about the job opening at the Texas School Book Depository (which happened later, on 14 October 1963, after Ruth was told about it). The other very important link is who told Ruth about the job at the TSBD. But before that, several things happened, including Oswald’s move to New Orleans and then his subsequent return to Dallas.]

March 2, 1963: The Oswalds move to 214 West Neely Street, in Dallas.

March 12, 1963: Ruth Paine visits Marina at the new apartment. (Also, that day, Oswald orders a rifle by mail from Klein’s Sporting Goods store in Chicago).

March 20, 1963: The rifle and the revolver are shipped.

March 25, 1963: Oswald picks up the weapons.

April 1, 1963: Oswald is fired (given 1-week’s-notice) at Jaggars-Chiles-Stovall.

April 2, 1963: The Oswalds attend a dinner party at the home of Ruth and Michael Paine.

[**NOTE:** This marks the beginning of the relationship that developed between Marina Oswald and Ruth Paine. Ruth could speak some Russian, but liked Marina and wanted to improve her spoken Russian by learning from Marina. For that reason, Ruth helped Marina in various ways (e.g., Ruth had two children, so she helped Marina with her daughter, and would also help Marina when Marina became pregnant, and later, in October, when Marina gave birth to her second daughter).]

April 6, 1963: Oswald’s last day at Jaggars-Chiles-Stovall.

April 10, 1963: Oswald is supposed to have shot at, but missed, General Edwin A. Walker.

[**NOTE:** This event, like many others in the Warren Commission Report, has been discussed by researchers who usually depict Oswald as a murderer. But Jim Garrison (Barbour, 1992; Garrison, 1970) was very clear not only about Oswald having never killed anybody, but also that he did not shoot at General Walker. According to Garrison, the shot fired at General Walker was “false evidence” the CIA **created** to make Oswald look like a killer. Also, some authors claim Marina said Lee Oswald went out that night intending to shoot General Walker. But, as Garrison and other investigators pointed out, “*Following the shooting Marina was held in isolation, interrogated by the FBI [for two weeks] and accused of being a Russian spy. After 18 months she was cleared of any involvement*” (Crowley, 2013). During that time, the FBI agents threatened to send her back to the USSR if she did NOT say Oswald killed JFK. That is, if she did not say that Oswald killed JFK, the FBI would send her to the USSR, where Marina feared she would be imprisoned and treated badly for having “defected” to the USA. Thus, “*She originally told the Warren Commission investigating the assassination that she thought her 24-year-old husband WAS guilty of shooting the president*”; but “*she now believes in a much more complex assassination conspiracy and cover up. She insists Oswald was set up as ‘a patsy’ to take the fall for plotters in the CIA*” (Crowley, 2013). Moreover, Marina Oswald stated in a videotaped interview, “*I think he is absolutely innocent of the murder of President Kennedy, or officer Tippit. I know he is innocent. **The danger of the truth not being known will destroy this nation, actually! You maybe don’t believe me, but that is the fact***” (JFK63Conspiracy, 2023)].

April 12, 1963: Oswald files for unemployment benefits.

April 17, 1963: Oswald decides to move to New Orleans.

[**NOTE:** This is an extremely important date because, as [Garrison \(1970\)](#) explained, the CIA's purpose in moving Oswald to New Orleans was to make him appear as if he were a pro-Castro activist so that he could infiltrate pro-Castro organizations to get information about them. That is, the CIA was still making plans to take over Cuba, which required the CIA to have as much information as possible about pro-Castro groups in the USA in order to better prepare the CIA for their next attempt to take over Cuba.]

April 24, 1963: Ruth drives Oswald to the bus station, where he leaves for New Orleans.

April 25, 1963: In New Orleans, Oswald initially moves in with his aunt, Lillian Murret (sister of Marguerite, Oswald's mother) and uncle Charles "Dutz" Murret. The Murrets accept Oswald to stay with them, and Oswald promises to find a job and get his own apartment so he can send for Marina and their daughter.

April 26, 1963: Oswald visits the employment office in New Orleans.

April 28, 1963: Oswald makes an effort to contact relatives on his father's side.

April 29, 1963: Oswald files an appeal concerning his unemployment benefits.

May 9, 1963: With Myrtle Evans' help, Oswald gets work at the **Reily Coffee Company**, and also finds an apartment. [**NOTE:** [Garrison \(1988\)](#) pointed out that the Reily Coffee Company in New Orleans was very "conveniently" located if someone wanted to meet government agents. That is, Garrison believed that the Reily brothers and their company "*were part of the U.S. intelligence apparatus,*" as later documented by [Davy \(1999\)](#). Also, according to [Simpich \(2012\)](#), the Reily brothers (i.e., Eustis and William Reily), who owned the company, were extreme right-wing activists in anti-Castro politics. Furthermore, as [Douglas \(2010\)](#) revealed by quoting one of his sources who was a CIA contract employee, "*William Reily had worked for the CIA for years.*" Therefore, the logic is inescapable, that is, Oswald came to New Orleans to reconnect with his CIA contacts for information about what he should do next. However, as the date was not yet 10 June 1963 when JFK gave his "peace speech," the CIA was still focused on trying to learn about Castro and his army in Cuba. Hence, Oswald's assignment at this time was to infiltrate the pro-Castro Cuban group in New Orleans.]

May 10, 1963: Oswald starts work and moves into his new apartment at 4905 Magazine St.

May 11, 1963: Ruth, Marina, and June arrive at the apartment. Ruth stays on to visit.

May 14, 1963: Ruth returns to Dallas.

May 26, 1963: Oswald writes to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee requesting a charter.

May 29, 1963: Oswald orders 1,000 handbills for his Fair Play for Cuba Committee (FPCC).

June 3, 1963: Oswald rents a new PO box, using A.J. Hidell as one of the people that will receive mail there.

June 8, 1963: Marina is rejected for treatment at the New Orleans Charity Hospital, infuriating Oswald.

June 10, 1963: [**NOTE:** JFK makes his "*Strategy of Peace*" speech on 10 June 1963!]

June 16, 1963: Oswald distributes FPCC literature at the Dumaine Street wharf, where the *USS Wasp* [a US Navy amphibious assault ship] is docked.

June 24, 1963: Oswald applies for a new passport.

July 6, 1963: Oswald is invited by his cousin Eugene to speak to a group of students at the Jesuit House of Studies in Mobile, Alabama, where Eugene is studying to be a priest.

July 11, 1963: Ruth invites Marina to live with her [in Texas] separately from Oswald.

July 19, 1963: Oswald is fired from the Reily Coffee Company. [**NOTE:** Oswald was hired to "grease the coffee machines," a job he thought was below his abilities, especially as he thought he was a CIA agent. Thus, he was dismissed for doing lackluster work. He then spent a few days filling out unemployment forms in his Magazine Street apartment.]

July 22, 1963: Oswald files a claim for unemployment benefits.

July 25, 1963: Oswald's request for a review of his undesirable discharge is denied.

July 27, 1963: Oswald speaks to the Jesuit group for 30 minutes on "Contemporary Russia and the Practice of Communism." [**NOTE:** As Oswald could not drive, his uncle, Charles Murret (Eugene's parents), drove him, Marina, and their daughter, June, along with his wife, Lillian Murret, to Mobile. They stayed to visit for a few days.]

August 5, 1963: Oswald [on his return to New Orleans] offers to help anti-Castro Cuban exile, Carlos Bringuier, in his struggle against Castro.

August 6, 1963: Oswald leaves his Marine Corps manual at Bringuier's store.

August 9, 1963: Bringuier confronts Oswald when he sees him distributing FPCC literature on Canal St. A scuffle ensues, and the two are arrested. Oswald spends the night in jail.

August 10, 1963: Oswald is interviewed by John Quigley of the FBI at Oswald's request. Quigley is a friend of the Murrets, who bails Oswald out late that afternoon.

August 12, 1963: Oswald pleads guilty to the charge disturbing the peace and is fined \$10.

August 17, 1963: Bill Stuckey of radio station WDSU visits Oswald and asks him to appear on the program "Latin Listening Post." He arrived at the station and taped a segment, which was cut to 4 and a half minutes and is broadcast at 7:30 that evening.

August 19, 1963: Oswald accepts Stuckey's offer to debate Bringuier on live radio.

August 21, 1963: Oswald debates Bringuier and Ed Butler, director of a right-wing group, on the program "Conversation Carte Blanche," which runs from 6:05 to 6:30 PM.

September 17, 1963: Oswald obtains a tourist card good for one visit to Mexico City from the Mexican consulate in New Orleans.

NOTES: Regarding Oswald's trip to Mexico City, its sudden occurrence in September, plus information released via the Freedom of Information Act, lead to one inevitable conclusion. That is, the CIA sent Oswald on what he thought was a holiday in Mexico, but was part of the CIA scheme to make him appear to be going there to obtain visas to Cuba and Russia so that he could appear to be escaping the USA after he is supposed to have killed JFK. Specifically:

(1) After JFK's "*Strategy of Peace*" speech on 10 June 1963, the CIA must have decided that JFK had to be assassinated. And that required the CIA to create a detailed plan for how they would do that. During the three months between the date of JFK's speech and Oswald's trip to Mexico City, the CIA was creating a very detailed plan. They would employ three of their snipers who had committed executions for the CIA, and thereby earned the CIA's trust. Having three snipers using a "triangulation" shooting technique would guarantee the success of the assassination, thus ensuring that JFK would be killed.

(2) Oswald's CIA handler in New Orleans told him he could take a holiday in Mexico City before returning to Dallas for a "new assignment." So, they sent Oswald to the Mexican Consulate in New Orleans to acquire a Tourist Card, i.e., a Mexican Entry Immigration Form. The information in the Tourist Card is kept by the Mexican Immigration Authority as an official record of one's visit to Mexico. That was undoubtedly the CIA's way of making a "false trail" that was designed to mislead anyone who might trace Oswald to see if he was trying to leave the USA after the assassination, thus making him look guilty. That is, as the Card is official, the authorities would have a record showing that Oswald did go to Mexico. But as the Card is for tourists who may visit anywhere, the record does not show where one visits. Thus, the CIA wanted there to be some sort of official record to show (only) that Oswald went to Mexico.

(3) Unknown to Oswald, the CIA sent another asset (or agent) to the Cuban Embassy as well as to the Russian Embassy in Mexico City, who fraudulently used Oswald's name to ask for visas to visit those countries. That part of the CIA's plan has also been confirmed because of the photo (from embassy surveillance) released of a man in front of the Russian Embassy in Mexico City at that time who claimed to be Oswald, but he bore no resemblance to Oswald ([Simpich, 2023](#); also see the [Oliver Stone movie "JFK,"](#) at hour 1:22:45).

(4) Neither embassy approved giving those visas. If Oswald really was the person who wanted visas to escape the USA, that should have infuriated him. However, the [Parnell \(2023\)](#) Timeline says Oswald went to both embassies and both refused to give him a visa. But that Timeline says only that he went to those embassies a few times without success, yet it gives no hint at the possibility that Oswald expressed anger in any way. Instead, the Timeline only says that Oswald boarded a bus to return to Texas. There is no further mention of Oswald seeking a visa to go anywhere. If Oswald was the assassin, and those visas were his only means of escape, why was there no evidence that he was irate and that he made no other attempt to secure his escape? Furthermore, if he had visited both embassies so often, why were there no embassy surveillance photos of him at either embassy?

(5) Hence, all the facts indicate that: (a) the CIA sent Oswald to Mexico City so there would be travel documents to say he went there; (b) the CIA sent a different agent to Mexico to impersonate Oswald at those embassies so there would be a record that someone using the name “Oswald” applied for a visa; (c) Oswald thought he was on a “vacation” in Mexico; such that (d) the CIA succeeded in preventing Oswald from knowing that he was being manipulated to appear to be JFK’s assassin; (e) the CIA kept this very secret, i.e., did not tell Hoover about this part of the plan because Hoover told LBJ that Oswald’s visit to Mexico was confusing. Hoover said, *“This angle in Mexico is giving us a great deal of trouble,”* and that the information the FBI received about Oswald was conflicting regarding which date Oswald was in Mexico City ([History Matters, 1993](#); [Sullivan, 2011](#)); and (f) in fact, that CIA “false trail” has been kept so secret including from the entire world because, as of 2023, the name of the CIA agent who tried to impersonate Oswald in Mexico and pretended to apply for visas to leave the USA after the assassination is still unknown. As explained by [Russell \(2017\)](#), *“Clearly something very strange was going on in Mexico City in the months leading up to JFK’s assassination. A man claiming to be Lee Oswald, who apparently looked nothing like him and could barely speak Russian, [despite Oswald being fluent in Russian] was making what can only be described as attention-grabbing trips to the Soviet and Cuban embassies. Both the CIA and the FBI were well aware of this during the immediate aftermath of the assassination. So, ask yourself this question: Why would someone who wasn’t Oswald pretend to be Oswald and run around visiting Soviet and Cuban embassies? Could it be that someone was trying to set up Oswald?”*

(6) Furthermore, regarding the way the CIA was manipulating Oswald to their will for the most nefarious purpose of framing him for the JFK assassination, that becomes very clear. Specifically, as the snipers were extremely trusted by the CIA, the CIA had to ensure their escape without anyone ever suspecting who they were. Hence, the CIA undoubtedly selected Oswald to be the “patsy” or “scapegoat” because he was not a valued asset, and was easily manipulated, enabling the CIA to “set him up” to be arrested for assassinating a US president, a crime that he did not commit, while the real assassins escaped. That required a plan to make Oswald look as if he were the sniper that killed JFK.

September 20, 1963: Ruth Paine visits the Oswalds in New Orleans, and it is decided that Marina will return to Irving, Texas, with Ruth for the birth of the baby.

September 23, 1963: Ruth and Marina leave for Irving [Texas].

September 25, 1963: Oswald collects his unemployment check of \$33. Later, he catches a bus bound for Houston.

NOTE: In the [Parnell \(2023\)](#) Timeline, from 26 September to 2 October 1963, when Oswald was allegedly seeking visas in Mexico City, the Timeline mixed Oswald’s actions with the actions of the imposter. That mixing of activity by two different men generates confusion that tends to make Oswald appear to be guilty. But now that it is known that the imposter created a “false trail” in Mexico City, there is no need to repeat those confusing descriptions here. Hence, only Oswald’s actions are included (below) for that time period.

September 26, 1963: Oswald boards a bus for Laredo, Texas, crosses into Mexico, and at Nuevo Laredo, he boards a bus for Mexico City.

September 27, 1963: Oswald arrives in Mexico City and registers at the *Hotel del Comercio*, where he stays during his visit.

September 29, 1963: Oswald probably attends a bullfight on this day, a Sunday.

September 30, 1963: Oswald buys a bus ticket from Mexico City to Laredo, Texas.

[**NOTE:** The Warren Report includes two FBI investigations by three agents, (Commission Exhibits No. 2449 and 2450), dated after the assassination (15 & 16 June and 10 July 1964) on what Oswald was doing in Mexico City, while registered at the *Hotel del Comercio* from 27 through 30 September 1963. The FBI agents using a “*confidential source abroad*” located and interviewed 5 Mexican nationals registered at the same hotel while Oswald was there. The FBI report said not all recognized Oswald when shown his photo, and those who saw him said he appeared to be “*merely an American tourist.*” Two said they thought two Cubans staying in the hotel had a couple of drinks with Oswald that “*appeared to be social in nature*” while another who had to share a dining table with Oswald (as the restaurant was crowded) said it seemed Oswald could not speak any Spanish. Neither report said Oswald’s behavior was suspicious: https://aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh25/pdf/WH25_CE_2450.pdf.

Therefore, the FBI reports found no evidence that Oswald had gone to the Soviet or Cuban embassies, or that he was upset about the embassies refusing to give him a visa.]

October 1, 1963: Oswald pays the Hotel bill.

October 2, 1963: At 8:30 AM, Oswald departs on bus #332 for Texas.

October 3, 1963: Oswald crosses into the US, and at 2:20 PM **arrives in Dallas.**

Oswald’s Return to Dallas

October 3, 1963: Oswald checks in at YMCA, then files a claim at the employment office.

October 4, 1963: Oswald applies for work at a printing company, but he is not hired (poor references). He telephones Marina and asks Ruth for a ride to her home, but is denied. Oswald hitchhikes the 12 miles to Ruth’s house.

October 7, 1963: Ruth drives Oswald to bus station. He returns to Dallas to look for work. Later, he finds a room at 621 Marsalis Street.

October 12, 1963: Oswald told his landlady he was leaving for the weekend, and she said she didn’t want him to return. Oswald went to Ruth’s for the weekend.

NOTE: The [Parnell \(2023\)](#) Timeline proceeds from that point to 14 October 1963, the day Ruth Paine tells her neighbors that Oswald was having trouble finding work, and one of those neighbors, namely, Linnie Mae Randle, told Ruth that there was a job opening at the Dallas **Texas School Book Depository** (TSBD), i.e., the building from which the bullets that the Warren Commission insisted killed JFK were supposed to have been fired.

From that point, most researchers focused on Ruth Paine to try to find out if she had CIA connections. Actually, there were social connections with Allen Dulles both for Ruth and her husband, Michael. For Ruth, her father, William Hyde, and her brother-in-law, John Hoke, both worked for the US Agency for International Development (USAID), a known “cover” for the CIA. And Ruth’s sister, Sylvia, was listed as an agency employee in Virginia. Also, Ruth’s husband’s mother, Ruth Forbes Paine, was a personal friend of CIA director Allen Dulles and his mistress Mary Bancroft (a CIA spy) and invited them to visit the Forbes’ private island, where Michael and Ruth Paine often visited (see [The Collaborative, 2023](#)). While that alone does not make Ruth a CIA agent, it does mean that Dulles could have used Ruth subtly (through intermediaries) to receive and transmit items of information that Dulles wanted her to say to Oswald, without Ruth even being aware that she was helping Dulles with his plans for Oswald. That subtle but important CIA connection would not have been perceived by most researchers.

Therefore, the present investigation takes a Sherlock Holmesian approach by starting at the Texas School Book Depository and tracing how the CIA could have arranged a job for Oswald to be there, and then tracing how information about that job reached Oswald who was desperate to find work because he had a wife and two children to support.

In November 1963, the TSBD was owned by David Harold Byrd. Several sources connect Byrd with the CIA and people who knew Oswald. Byrd's known CIA associates included Werner von Alvensleben, Jr., through the Dallas Petroleum Club (Alvensleben was a double agent in WW2 for the Nazis and OSS, so he knew Dulles of the CIA). And Byrd knew General James Doolittle (who headed an Eisenhower commission to study CIA activities, and he said the CIA should use more abominable covert activities)! Byrd made millions of dollars from the JFK assassination by selling the TSBD and other artifacts, after he had removed the "sniper window" to display as a "trophy" in his mansion ([Wikispooks, 2020](#); [AARC, 2020](#)). Byrd also knew Oswald, De Morhenschildt, and David Ferrie, a "commander" of the Civil Air Patrol, which Byrd started in 1941. Ferrie arranged smuggling guns for anti-Castro Cubans, and Byrd met with new recruits, including Oswald ([Spartacus Educational, 2020](#)).

Other powerful connections that Byrd had with the CIA were in his business dealings. Byrd was an owner and financier of companies that obtained government contracts including E-Systems, a known CIA contractor, e.g., in 1975 the CIA asked E-Systems to purchase its airline, Air America ([AARC, 2020](#)). Also, the [AARC \(2020\)](#) produced a document showing that "*David Harold Byrd, General Doolittle, and Mr. Byrd were substantial friends.*"

It is also revealing to know that the CIA refused to reveal their records on Byrd when the Assassination Archives and Research Center (AARC) sought those records under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) in 2020. The CIA is required by law to provide such information when it is sought. Thus, the CIA's refusal to provide any documents whatsoever about Byrd could only mean that those documents would reveal Byrd's involvement in the JFK assassination ([AARC, 2020](#)).

The next link is between the TSBD and the CIA. It has been argued that the CIA infiltrated many types of organizations in the 1960s; but beyond that, it is known that William H. Shelley, who was Oswald's supervisor at the TSBD, "*claims to have been an intelligence officer during World War II, and thereafter joined the CIA*" ([Weston, 2020](#)). Furthermore, Roy Truly, the building manager of the TSBD, worked very closely with Shelley, and it was Truly who hired Oswald immediately on the day that Oswald applied for the job.

Thus, The CIA had a clear connection with the TSBD. That is, David Byrd, owner of the TSBD, was known to have high-level CIA friends. William Shelley, who was Oswald's supervisor, was also known to have CIA connections, And Roy Truly, the TSBD building manager, who worked closely with Shelley, was the man who hired Oswald. Hence, it would have been easy for Byrd to tell the men who ran the TSBD to hire more people, which would ensure that a TSBD job would be there for Oswald when the CIA wanted to place him there. Thus, Byrd would have told Shelley to make certain to hire Oswald when he applied.

The employment agency is also a "link." Many businesses, of course, frequently use employment agencies. Accordingly, Roy Truly, who was in charge of TSBD hiring, told an employment agency in Irving, Texas, that the TSBD had job openings; that was confirmed by Buell Wesley Frazier in his Warren Commission testimony ([Frazier, 1964](#)). That is, Frazier (being only 19 years old) was living in Irving, Texas, with his sister, her husband, and their three daughters. He needed money, so he went to the Massey Employment Agency, in Irving, Texas, to register there, hoping to get a job in Dallas. Then, a woman from that employment agency phoned Frazier to tell him there was a job at the Texas School Book Depository and go there and see Mr. Truly, who was in charge of hiring personnel. And, on 13 September 1963, Frazier went there early in the morning and was interviewed by Truly who offered him a job filling book orders, and told him to come back after lunch to start working that day.

What is interesting is that Truly gave the hiring information to an employment agency in Irving, Texas, where Oswald was living, rather than in Dallas, where the TSBD was located! That is, Marina had been living with Ruth Paine while Oswald was in New Orleans, and gave birth there, and Ruth always helped Marina when Oswald was changing his address while trying to find work. Thus, the CIA considered Irving to be the place Oswald would use as a “home.” Therefore, as the CIA needed to get Oswald to work in Dallas, they put the job advertisement in Irving early (in September, months before the planned assassination) making it possible (ideally for the CIA) for Oswald to go to that agency in Irving to seek a job, which would direct him to Roy Truly at the TSBD in Dallas. But, by chance, Frazier went there first. That might seem to be an uncertain “connection,” but the advantages were: (a) many people in Irving needed work and would want to work in Dallas, where the jobs and salaries were more desirable, (b) the CIA had many “assets” in Irving whom they could easily influence to direct Oswald to that agency, and (c) the CIA certainly had additional “contingency plans” to get the TSBD job opening information to Oswald to make sure he would work there.

From the foregoing analysis in this Note, it can now be said that all of the connections between the TSBD and Oswald had been made by the CIA to make sure that Oswald would be working in the TSBD in November when JFK’s Presidential motorcade was preplanned to pass in front of the TSBD. In summary: David Boyd, who was a CIA asset, owned the TSBD; William Shelley was also a CIA asset and was the supervisor for the most-needed type of job at the TSBD; and Roy Truly was a coworker and close friend of Shelley, and was also the man at the TSBD who wrote the job advertisements, did the hiring at the TSBD, and put the job advertisement in the employment agency in Irving, Texas, where Oswald was living.

Additionally, the CIA had numerous other “assets” who were living in or near Irving, and thus could make sure that Oswald learned of the job opening at the TSBD. In fact, the end result of that CIA “gambit of personal connections” was that Oswald did not even have to go to the employment agency; instead, he was “told” about the job and that he could just go directly to apply for a job at the TSBD. See below for how that happened:

From this point, the [Parnell \(2023\)](#) Timeline resumes with information about Oswald being told about a job opening at the TSBD.

October 14, 1963: Ruth drives Oswald to Dallas, where he registers at a new rooming house 1026 North Beckley Ave. Later, **Ruth mentions to a group of neighbors that Oswald is having trouble finding work.** One of the neighbors, Linnie Mae Randle [the sister of Buell Wesley Frazier, who was directed by the Irving employment office to seek work at the TSBD and was immediately hired there], mentioned a possible opening at the Texas School Book Depository; and **when Oswald calls the Paine home that evening, Ruth informs him of the opening.** [Randle lived half a block from Ruth ([Frazier, 1964](#))]

October 15, 1963: Oswald applies for a job at the TSBD and is hired.

October 16, 1963: Oswald begins work at the TSBD.

October 18, 1963: Oswald receives a ride from Buell Frazier to the Paine home, where a surprise birthday party is waiting for him.

October 20, 1963: Marina gives birth to Audrey Marina Rachel Oswald.

October 25, 1963: Michael Paine and Oswald attend a meeting of the ACLU.

October 29, 1963: FBI agent, James Hosty, makes inquiries in the Paine’s neighborhood regarding Oswald. [**NOTE:** The FBI certainly knew who Oswald was!]

November 1, 1963: FBI agent Hosty interviews Ruth and Marina at the Paine home. Also, that day, Oswald rents a new PO box and sends letters to the ACLU and the American Communist Party.

November 2, 1963: Oswald instructs Marina that if Hosty returns, she should get his license plate number.

November 5, 1963: Agent Hosty returns for another interview, Marina gets his plate number.

November 8, 1963: [Friday] Frazier drops Oswald off at the Paine's home, as usual.

November 9, 1963: [Saturday] Ruth takes Oswald to the Driver Examination Station along with Marina and the children. When they discovered it was closed, they spent time at a local five and dime [i.e., a "convenience"] store.

November 11, 1963: Oswald spends Veteran's Day [Holiday] at the Paine home.

November 12, 1963: Oswald delivers a note to the FBI building addressed to Agent Hosty telling him to leave his family alone. [Thus, Oswald worked for the CIA, not the FBI!]

November 15, 1963: Marina advises Oswald not to come the following weekend as Michael Paine will be there to celebrate his daughter's birthday.

November 17, 1963: Ruth phones Oswald's rooming house at Marina's request and finds out that they did not know him by the name Lee Harvey Oswald [He rented it as O.H. Lee].

NOTE: The [Parnell \(2023\)](#) Timeline then states that on 19 November 1963 one of the Dallas newspapers published "*details [of] the exact route*" of the JFK motorcade. Some researchers used that date as the day the JFK motorcade route was published, but that is incorrect because on 19 November 1963, the Secret Service Agent, Winston G. Lawson, who was planning the motorcade route had only a "preliminary report" which he sent to Washington DC that night. It was not the final "detailed" plan, which means no newspaper on that date could have had the final details of "the exact route" ([AARC, 2023; p. 319](#)). Instead, on 21 November 1963, the [Dallas Times Herald \(1963\)](#), of that date, published a rough sketch of the presidential route with an accompanying news item, toward the end of which gave the details (see below).

The dates and the content of the Dallas newspapers that published information about the route of the JFK motorcade are important for two reasons, namely, because of what they revealed about (1) whether Oswald could have planned the assassination, and (2) whether the motorcade route had actually been "changed."

(1) Whether Oswald could have planned the assassination

The date of publication of JFK's visit to Dallas reveals that Oswald could **not** have arranged to be a sniper at the TSBD. That is, JFK's trip to Dallas was not publicly announced until it appeared in the *Dallas Morning News* on 16 November 1963 ([Freund, 1963](#)), with the newspaper saying that "*The route of the Dallas motorcade has **not** been firmly established.*" In other words, Oswald was told about the job at the TSBD on 14 October 1963, applied for that job on 15 October 1963, and started working at the TSBD on 16 October 1963. Thus, Oswald could not possibly have planned to work at the TSBD with the intention of using that job and location to assassinate JFK because he started working at the TSBD one full month before JFK's visit to Dallas had been publicly announced on 16 November 1963.

Furthermore, the route for JFK's motorcade was not made public until it appeared in the [Dallas Times Herald \(1963\)](#) "Final Edition" on Thursday evening of 21 November 1963, the night before the assassination; and published a rough sketch of the route, which did not show either of the turns onto Houston or Elm Street at Dealey Plaza. There was, however, a news item, which said, "*The motorcade route to town will proceed down Mockingbird to Lemmon to Turtle Creek to Cedar Springs to Harwood to Main and then west through the downtown area. At Main and Houston, it will turn to Elm and then go out Stemmons Freeway to the Trade Mart.*" That is, in the entire text of the article, only one phrase mentioned Houston and Elm Streets. Thus, **Oswald could not have known JFK's motorcade would pass in front of the TSBD until just 1 day before the assassination**, i.e., 21 November 1963. That means Oswald did not have sufficient foreknowledge of the location nor enough time to arrange to bring a rifle and set up a sniper's nest. That fact is corroborated by the Dallas Chief of Police, Mr. Jesse Curry, when the press asked him if Oswald had any writings which indicated he planned the assassination, and Chief Curry replied, "*We don't have anything to indicate that he [Oswald] had planned this*" ([Von Pein, 2013](#); at minute 26:10).

(2) Whether the motorcade route had been “changed”

There has been considerable speculation about whether the JFK motorcade route had been changed at the last moment. Specifically, (a) one argument claims the motorcade route was “changed” on the last day of JFK’s visit to Dallas to reroute his limousine to bring it in shooting range of the snipers; while (b) the other side insists that the route “always” included the turns onto Houston and Elm Streets without having been “changed.”

But this author argues that the debate about the “change in route” has been misguided because it focused on the idea of a change between 18 and 22 November, but the route was not changed on those days. Instead, **the route was planned well in advance with the specific objective of bringing JFK’s limousine to Elm Street because it was the best place in Dallas for the CIA to set up a “triangulated” shooting to ensure without doubt that JFK would be killed, not just wounded.** How the motorcade route was set up is explained in the following paragraphs:

First, Earle Cabell was the Mayor of Dallas at the time of the assassination, which is relevant and significant as Earle Cabell was also a CIA asset since 1956 (see [Newman, 2008](#); and the CIA asset record: <https://archive.org/details/cia-files-earle-cabell/page/n2/mode/1up>). And Earle was also the younger brother of General Charles Cabell, the Deputy Director of the CIA, whom JFK fired with Dulles in 1961. Earle Cabell was from a long-time Dallas family, son of a former Dallas mayor, and grandson of another former Dallas mayor. As Earle Cabell grew up in Dallas and had a large business corporation there, he knew every nook and corner of the city of Dallas. Thus, given that Dulles and Charles Cabell planned the assassination, they would ask Earle Cabell to suggest a place in Dallas for the assassination. And, in fact, “*Earle Cabell ... oversaw arrangements for Kennedy’s trip and motorcade, which took him through Dealey Plaza*” ([WhoWhatWhy, 2017](#)).

It should also be understood that Earle Cabell, as Mayor, had considerable political power and authority over the Sheriff (William Decker) and Chief of Police (Jesse E. Curry), and all the deputies and officers under them. Therefore, when Mayor Cabell gave advice on the route the motorcade should take, the police would then inform the Secret Service agents of the “best route” the motorcade should take. For JFK, it was from Love Field Airport to Main Street, and then take the Stemmons Freeway to the destination, namely, the Trade Mart. It sounded simple enough, except for two short extra turns that had to be made, which were onto Houston and Elm Streets. How that route was finally determined is explained below.

To best understand why the motorcade route went onto Elm Street, it is necessary to know who the Secret Service agents were and how the “advance agent” from Washington recommended the final (deadly) route. The practice of the Secret Service when a President travels to a city is to have two agents there before the trip to assess the security of places the President will visit and determine the motorcade route. Regarding JFK’s trip, the Secret Service already had a “field office” there, with Mr. Forrest Sorrels as the Special Agent in Charge of Dallas. Sorrels, who had been in that post for 20 years had arranged visits for many former Presidents, such that the police usually agreed with whatever he suggested.

The second agent, with whom Sorrels planned the motorcade, was Winston Lawson, the “advance agent” who was sent from Secret Service headquarters in Washington DC. At that time, “*Sorrels became heavily involved in the planning of the route for the motorcade*” ([JFK Witness, 2023](#)) because their plan would be sent to Washington for final approval. In his testimony to the Warren Commission ([AARC, 2023](#); page 319), Lawson explained how the route from Love Field to the Trade Mart was decided:

The Secret Service wanted the most direct route, which at that time seemed to the secret service to be to take Main Street, which had a safe area where people could see JFK, and then take Stemmons Freeway to the Trade Mart. But Sorrels and the police told Lawson that there was no exit from Main Street to Stemmons Freeway, i.e., in 1963, it was not even possible to make a right turn from Main Street onto the Stemmons Freeway ([AARC, 2023](#); page 333).

That is, the route would have to turn from Main Street to a parallel road, i.e., Elm Street, that would require a right turn from Main Street to Houston Street at the north end of Dealey Plaza, for one block, and then a left turn onto Elm Street, from which a right turn could be made to Stemmons Freeway after the motorcade passed under the Triple Overpass. Thus, it was Sorrels who told Lawson that the Elm Street route would be best. Thus, because of their respect for Sorrels, “*The police officials agreed that the route recommended by Sorrels was the proper one and did not express a belief that any other route might be better*” (National Archives, 2016).

That is why the motorcade went from Main Street via Houston Street to Elm Street, which the CIA considered to be the “best” location for setting up the assassination using the “triangulation” ambush, namely, having three snipers firing at JFK’s back, front, and side. **Thus, the CIA preplanned the assassination to take place on Elm Street from the start.**

And it was just a matter of having powerful authorities, one of whom was the Dallas Mayor Earle Cabell who was a CIA asset, along with the Secret Service Agent in Charge, both of whom were respected and influential, to make sure the local police would recommend to the Washington Secret Service agents that the motorcade route needed to go onto Elm Street. **Consequently, whereas the Elm Street route was pre-planned, it was never “*changed*.”**

The Parnell (2023) Timeline resumes from this point, but they have descriptions from the Warren Commission, and other sources which assert that Oswald was the assassin. Thus, as they conflict with other sources that exonerated Oswald, only confirmed results are shown (with *errors* in the Timeline in *red type*) followed by explanatory [NOTES].

November 21, 1963: Oswald has breakfast at the Dobb’s House restaurant. Later, he arrives at the Paine home without calling first. He retires early that evening.

The Assassination Weekend: Friday, November 22, 1963

7:15 AM: Linnie Mae Randle sees Oswald carrying a paper bag.

7:23 AM: Oswald and Frazier leave for the TSBD.

7:50 AM (approx.): *At the TSBD, Oswald enters with the package.*

[NOTE: The Warren Commission and other defenders of the Commission’s Report assert that Oswald had a Mannlicher-Carcano rifle in the paper sack that he put in the back seat of Frazier’s car that morning, rather than curtain rods, which Oswald told Frazier were in that package. There have been arguments about that package, not only about what that package contained, but also about: (a) its size; and (b) the fact that two rifles were “found” in the TSBD; and more remarkably, (c) doubt about whether Oswald brought any package into the TSBD:

(a) Regarding its size, Frazier, who drove Oswald to work that morning, said Oswald held the package with his hand at the bottom of the package, and the top under his arm pit. For an average sized man, like Oswald, that distance is about 21 inches (about 53 cm). And he described the package as being “*about 2 feet long*” with a width of “*5 or 6 inches*” (JFK Assassination, 2016). The Commission asked Frazier that question three times and he replied with the same description all three times. The package length, as described by Frazier, the closest person to the package other than Oswald, significantly contradicts the Warren Report claim that the package contained a Mannlicher-Carcano rifle and that it was “broken down” to fit in a paper bag. Research shows, however, that the longest part of a Mannlicher-Carcano rifle when it is broken down is the wooden stock, which is 34.8 inches (88 cm), nearly 3 feet long (DocPlayer, 2023). Thus, as the rifle, when broken down, is nearly a foot (30 cm) longer than the package Frazier saw, it could not have contained a Mannlicher-Carcano rifle.

(b) Furthermore, the fact that two different rifles were claimed to have been found by the police on the 6th Floor of the TSBD, both of which had been shown to the media, neither could have been brought by Oswald because both rifles were too long and too bulky.

(c) Did Oswald really bring a package into the TSBD? In his testimony, Frazier said Oswald went ahead of him while he stayed back to check his car battery and when he crossed the railroad tracks toward work, he only saw the TSBD building door close behind Oswald.

Thus, Frazier did not see Oswald bring the package into the building. There are reasons to believe Oswald did not carry a package into the TSBD: One is that “*the only person who saw Oswald enter the building that morning was Jack Dougherty, and he swore that Oswald carried nothing*” (JFK Assassination Channel, 2021; at minute 30:40 of that tape); and no search for the curtain rods was ever conducted by any authorities (the police or FBI), to find out if Oswald placed a package somewhere, e.g., in a nearby shed (at minute 47:25).]

11:55 AM (approx.): *Oswald assembles the rifle and creates the “Sniper’s nest”* (assumed)

[**NOTE:** Notice how the Timeline states that it is “assumed” that Oswald assembled the rifle and built the so-called “sniper’s nest.” Given the fact that Oswald did not kill JFK, there was no one there to witness who set up the sniper’s nest. Also, Jim Garrison has stated (Barbour, 1992) that the shots that were fired from the TSBD were not fired by Oswald, and possibly not fired from the famous 6th floor window in the southeast corner of the TSBD.]

12:30 PM: *Oswald assassinates President John F. Kennedy.*

[**NOTE:** That statement is profoundly erroneous, which means that the Timeline was constructed with statements designed to support the Warren Report, which is now known to be a biased document containing numerous errors and omissions, having the sole purpose of incriminating Oswald for the assassination. The Warren Commission never considered, and certainly never investigated even the possibility that some person, or persons, other than Oswald could have committed the assassination of JFK. As shall be demonstrated later in this book (in the Chapter on **The JFK Assassination Event - 5 Bullets: Mystery Solved**), new evidence that has been compiled over the past six decades will show what actually happened, who planned, and who executed the assassination, which exonerates Oswald.

Furthermore, whereas the overwhelming evidence, from the investigation by Garrison in 1967, and from information released in subsequent years, plus Oswald’s repeated denials, and his claim that he was a “*patsy*,” clearly demonstrate that Oswald was not the assassin. Therefore, in the remainder of this analysis, as well as in the rest of this book, Oswald shall be presumed and regarded as innocent.]

12:31:30 PM: Oswald is confronted in the lunchroom by Patrolman Marrion Baker. The superintendent of the building, Roy Truly, vouches for Oswald, and he is released.

12:33 PM: Oswald leaves the TSBD by the front door (presumed).

[**NOTE:** The word “presumed” appears again in the Timeline, this time because no witnesses have been able to state with any certainty that they knew where Oswald went, which is likely because of the chaos and commotion occurring at the time the President had been shot. But it is certain that Oswald did leave the TSBD because the driver of the bus he took and the driver of the taxi he took after leaving the TSBD have given testimony that they saw him.]

12:40 PM: Oswald boards a bus.

12:44 PM: Oswald leaves the bus when it becomes bogged down in traffic.

12:48 PM: Oswald hails a cab and asks to be taken to 500 North Beckley.

12:54 PM: Oswald exits the cab in the 700 block of Beckley.

1:00 PM: Oswald arrives on foot at his rooming house, where he retrieves his pistol.

1:03 PM: Oswald leaves the rooming house.

1:16 PM: *Oswald shoots Officer J.D. Tippit and continues fleeing.*

[**NOTE:** There is strong evidence which proves that Timeline statement to be wrong because Oswald did not kill Officer Tippit; as explained in the following paragraphs:

(a) There was a witness who knew where Oswald was when Tippit was shot. Using the Dallas Police Department records, the Warren Report states that Tippit was shot as **1:16 PM**. But in a recent video, Mr. W.H. Burroughs, who ran the concession stand inside the Texas Theater, stated that he saw Oswald in the Theater “*between 1:00 PM and 1:07 PM*” (JFK63Conspiracy, 2010). And he was sure about the time because he knew that the movie “*War is Hell!*” being shown that day started at 1:00 PM, and **he saw Oswald at 1:07 PM**.

Furthermore, Oswald stayed there until the police surrounded that theater and arrested him. Therefore, it was impossible for Oswald to have killed Tippit because Oswald was witnessed to have been inside the Texas Theater at 231 West Jefferson Blvd. at the time Tippit was killed at the corner of 10th Street and Patton Avenue several blocks away (which would take approximately 17 minutes by bus to reach). Hence, Oswald could **not** have killed Tippit.

(b) Another reason that Timeline statement is wrong is because of forensic evidence that was obtained at Officer Tippit's murder scene. The forensic evidence came from two sources: (1) One is the fact that there were bullet cartridges left at the scene that did not match Oswald's pistol, i.e., a .38 caliber Smith & Wesson (made by Winchester) 'Victory' Model 10, snub-nosed revolver **which could not automatically eject its spent cartridges**. That raises the question of why anyone would want to purposely leave evidence (by taking the cartridges out of the pistol and leaving them on the ground near the corpse) after shooting a police officer; and (2) Another source of forensic evidence is from Officer Tippit's autopsy, which showed that four bullets hit Tippit (three in his chest and one in his head), and were from two different weapons. As Garrison said, "*The clincher, as far as I'm concerned, is that four cartridges were found at the scene of the slaying. Now, revolvers do not eject cartridges, so when someone is shot, you don't later find gratuitous cartridges strewn over the sidewalk - unless the murderer deliberately takes the trouble to eject them... Of the four cartridges found at the scene, two were Winchesters and two were Remingtons - but of the four bullets found in Officer Tippit's body, three were Winchesters and one was a Remington! The last time I looked, the Remington-Peters Manufacturing Company was not in the habit of slipping Winchester bullets into its cartridges, nor was the Winchester-Western Manufacturing Company putting Remington bullets into its cartridges*" (22 November 1963, 2023).

(c) Another reason the Timeline statement is wrong is because two men who did not match Oswald's appearance were described by witnesses at the Tippit shooting. That is, other than Helen Marham, who said she saw Oswald there (and was the only witness accepted by the Warren Commission even though her statements changed at different times), there was another woman who witnessed Tippit's murder. She said she saw two men at the scene, one of whom she described as the shooter who looked different than Oswald. That woman was Ms. Aquilla Clemons. As reported by Howard (2013), "*There was one witness, with a clear view of Tippit's shooting... Her name was Aquilla Clemons... She told investigators that she saw two men at the scene of the crime from her front porch. One had a pistol and was waving the other man away. The armed man was described by Clemons as 'chunky,' 'short,' and 'kind of heavy,' and the other man was 'tall,' and 'thin, wearing a white shirt and khakis, neither of which matched Oswald's appearance.*" In a video interview of Ms. Clemons, made by Mark Lane, she not only described the man with the gun reloading after he shot Tippit, but also said that, two days after she saw the shooting, a man wearing a gun and dressed like a policeman came to her house and threatened her. Ms. Clemons said, "*A man, I don't know what he was. He came to my house, but I don't know why; he looked like a police man to me. He said that I might get hurt. Someone might hurt me if I would talk. He just told me it would be the best if I didn't say anything because I might get hurt*" (Baker, 2021).]

Finally, as Oswald did not kill Tippit, the reason Tippit was killed needs explanation. Some researchers think the CIA wanted Tippit to kill Oswald after the assassination so Oswald would not reveal the CIA's plan to kill JFK. They may have blackmailed Tippit on his sexual affairs with various girls, including a teenage dancer and escort in Jack Ruby's nightclub, i.e., Tippit "*supplemented his income*" working there as a security guard (r/JFKresearcher, 2023). That is, Tippit was married and would not want his wife and son to know of his illicit affairs. Another basis for blackmail was that Tippit also had an affair with a married woman, Johnnie Maxie Witherspoon (Internet Archive, 1993). The blackmail may have occurred at a meeting (as Mark Lane testified to the Warren Commission) on 14 November, when Tippit met with

Ruby and Bernard Weissman, a man who put an anti-Kennedy ad in the *Dallas Morning News* on 22 November 1963 ([jfkconspiracyforum, 2021](#)). Thus, as Tippit was parked in the wrong place that day, he missed his chance to intercept and kill Oswald. Hence, as far as the CIA was concerned that helped Oswald to get away. Therefore, they had to kill Oswald a different way, and Tippit had to be killed so that he would not tell what he knew about the assassination.

1:22 PM: Police broadcast a description of the suspect in the Tippit murder.

[NOTE: That Timeline description is very brief, but as there were several witnesses, they all gave different descriptions of different people. But only one, namely, Ms. Helen Markham, described a man who appeared to be similar to Oswald. But she also described that same man very differently when she spoke with different investigators, including Mark Lane, who protested that Markham was an unreliable witness for that reason. Nevertheless, whereas the Warren Commission thought that one of Markham's descriptions was similar to what Oswald looked like, the Commission used only her description so they could blame Oswald for the Tippit murder ([Myers, 2019](#)).]

1:40 PM: *Oswald enters the Texas Theater.*

[NOTE: The time on that Timeline is an error. Mr. W.H. Burroughs, who ran the concession counter in the Texas Theater said he saw Oswald in the Theater “*between 1:00 PM and 1:07 PM*” (and also at 1:15 PM, see below). That means the Warren Report must have *purposely* written an incorrect time for Oswald having entered the Theater. Furthermore, the Warren Commission writing the wrong time in the Report must have been done to alter the timing to make Oswald's movements appear to coincide with Tippit's murder in order to incriminate Oswald even though he was not there (see [Armstrong, 1998](#)).

Bill [Simpich \(2023\)](#) wrote a good analysis of the events surrounding the Tippit murder and where Oswald was at the time. In fact, Simpich examined evidence not only on Oswald's movements, but also from Ms. Julia Postal, the Texas Theater's ticket seller, as well as from Mr. W.H. Burroughs, who ran the concession counter. Starting with Oswald, Simpich stated that Oswald, after having left the TSBD, reached his lodging in Oak Cliff around **1:00 PM**, where he changed his clothes and picked up his revolver. That was likely because at the time JFK was killed right in front of the TSBD, Oswald certainly must have realized that he had been “set up,” and thus was trying to save his own life by quickly leaving the scene of the assassination, and retrieving his revolver to defend himself.

Simpich said the distance from Oswald's lodging to the Texas Theater was a 15-minute walk, and he went directly to the theater. Simpich also revealed that the Warren Commission never requested Burroughs' evidence, which established that Oswald could not have been at the Tippit crime scene. That is, in a 1987 interview (with author Jim Marrs), Burroughs said he sold popcorn to Oswald at the concession counter at **1:15 PM**, which (a) corresponds perfectly with the walking time and distance from Oswald's lodging to the Theater, and (b) that time is only 1 minute before the **1:16 PM** reported death of Tippit!

In that interview (with Marrs), Burroughs also said that “*Julia Postal knew that she sold Oswald a ticket earlier that day, but didn't want to admit it.*” And Simpich goes on to state that “*She [Ms. Postal] moved away from Dallas to escape questioning on the subject. When Ms. Postal was asked by researcher Jones Harris if she realized upon seeing Oswald's face that she might have sold him a ticket, she burst out in tears.*” Ms. Postal being moved to tears can be understood because in her first testimony (with the FBI on 29 February 1964), the FBI report stated that Ms. Postal said “*she did not recall that he [Oswald] spoke to her*” [and] “*she said she was unable to recall whether or not he bought a ticket.*” That is, being asked about that event must have become traumatic for Ms. Postal because she did not recall something so important, and clearly must have been pressured (by the Warren Commission) into saying she did not sell Oswald a ticket despite the fact that she actually did sell him a ticket, as stated emphatically by Burroughs in his 1987 interview (with Jim Marrs).

Also, as [Simpich \(2023\)](#) explained, Burroughs' assertion that Oswald was at the Theater at 1:15 PM (when he sold popcorn to Oswald) is further corroborated by a young man named Jack Davis, who was seated in the movie theater and recalled seeing Oswald at about 1:15 PM because Oswald sat next to him for a while.

With the above information as evidence of where Oswald was and when he was there, until the time that the Police Dispatcher sent out its radio call for police cars to go to the Theater to pick up a "suspect" who was supposed to be Tippit's killer, it can be deduced that the Warren Commission changed the time when Oswald was supposed to have entered the Texas Theater. That is, the radio call went out at 1:44 PM (according to police records) and Oswald was seen at the Theater as early as 1:00 PM and no later than 1:15 PM, which means Oswald entered the Theater no later than 1:15 PM, which is an interval of (1:44 PM - 1:15 PM) **29 minutes**.

That time can be accounted for by considering the time it took for Johnny Brewer, who followed Oswald (from a neighboring shoe store) to the Theater, and to search the Theater, and to convince Julia Postal to make the police call; as well as the time it would have taken Ms. Postal to explain the situation to the person at the police desk who answered the phone, and who then transferred that information to the Dispatcher.

Those time periods could be computed as follows:

(a) Brewer noticed Oswald, thought he was a murderer, and decided to follow him, but not closely, i.e., waiting to make sure Oswald stayed inside the Theater and not come out to see Brewer following him. Brewer must have also taken some time before approaching the front of the Theater. Brewer then approached Ms. Postal and asked if she saw a man enter the Theater, while she was distracted by police cars and sirens (responding to the Tippit murder), so that must have taken some time for her to realize what was happening. All of that would have taken about 5 minutes.

(b) Brewer and Postal discussed the matter, which must have taken a few (about 3) minutes to decide if they should search the Theater (as they worried Oswald was a murderer).

(c) Then there is the time during which Brewer searched the theater, which had a main floor and a balcony on the second floor. Since the theater was kept dark (because a movie was being shown), that had to take several (perhaps 7) minutes because he was unsuccessful.

(d) Add the time it took Ms. Postal to call the police, and for that call to be answered at the police station, then transferred to an appropriate officer, then the time Postal took to explain to the police officer who took the call why she called the police, and convince them the call was important, and for that officer to decide to act on the call (all about 7 minutes).

(e) Add the time for the officer to write the note and send it to the Dispatcher who had to read it and decide whether to transmit it on the radio (also taking about 7 minutes).

Thus, the time from Oswald entering the theater until the Dispatcher called it out:

a + b + c + d + e = Time that Brewer noticed Oswald, to the time of the Police Dispatch call.

5 + 3 + 7 + 7 + 7 = 29 minutes (*possibly some minutes shorter*).

Hence: To find the time Oswald entered the Theater, subtract 29 minutes from the time the Dispatcher sent the call out over the police radio: 1:44 PM – :29 = **1:15 PM**. That means Oswald must have entered the Theater between 1:10, but no later than 1:15 PM, which closely matches Oswald's walking time, from his lodging place to the Theater, with the time witnesses saw him in the Theater. Therefore, the Warren Commission must have changed the time Oswald entered the Theater to be much later, that is, in order to make it seem that Oswald had time to kill Tippit before he went to the Theater.

The [Parnell \(2023\)](#) Timeline resumes below [**NOTE:** The above analysis with a more accurate time frame for Oswald's arrival at the Theater and the 1:44 PM police Dispatch call, along with the fact that there were many police cars nearby, and their quick arrest of Oswald brings the remaining Timeline more in line with what is feasibly possible]:

1:50 PM: After a struggle with police, Oswald is captured.

2:00 PM: Oswald arrives at Dallas Police headquarters.
2:30 PM: Oswald is first questioned by Dallas police.
4:05 PM: Oswald is taken to the basement for the first lineup.
4:20 PM: Oswald is returned upstairs for further questioning in Captain Fritz' office.
6:20 PM: Oswald is taken for the second lineup.
6:35 PM: Oswald is returned upstairs for questioning.
7:10 PM: Oswald is formally arraigned for the murder of Tippit.
7:40 PM: Oswald is taken for the third lineup.
11:26 PM: Oswald is charged with the murder of JFK.
Saturday, November 23, 1963
12:05 AM (approx.): Oswald appears before the media in the basement.
12:20 AM: Oswald is returned to his cell.
1:30 AM: Oswald is formally **arraigned for the murder of JFK**.
10:25 AM: Another day of questioning begins.
11:35 AM: Oswald is returned to his cell.
12:35 PM: Oswald is taken to [Police Captain] Fritz' office for questioning.
1:10 PM: Marina and Marguerite visit Oswald.
1:40 PM: Oswald tries unsuccessfully to contact Attorney John Abt.
2:15 PM: Oswald appears in another lineup.
2:45 PM: Fingernail scrapings and hair samples are taken from Oswald with his permission.
3:30 PM: Robert [Oswald's older brother] visits Oswald.
4:00-4:30 PM: Oswald phones Ruth and asks her to try to obtain John Abt as his attorney.
5:30 PM: Oswald is visited by the president of the Dallas Bar Association, H. Louis Nichols.
6:00 PM: Oswald is taken again for questioning.
7:15 PM: Oswald is returned to his cell.
8:00 PM: Oswald calls Ruth Paine asking to speak to Marina. Ruth tells him she is not there.
Sunday, November 24, 1963
9:30 AM: Oswald is signed out of jail in anticipation of a transfer to the county facility.
11:15 AM: After a final round of questions, the transfer party leaves Fritz' office.
11:21 AM: Oswald is shot by Jack Ruby in the basement of the Dallas city jail.
1:07 PM: Oswald is pronounced dead at Parkland Hospital.

NOTES: There are significant omissions from the Timeline regarding what Oswald said and did while he was in police custody. Those are **significant** omissions because they coincide with the idea that Oswald was innocent of both murders, was taken advantage of by the CIA for **their** actions, and was set up and framed as the “patsy” for the JFK assassination. A few of those omissions are listed below:

(1) Notice that **Oswald was placed in “lineups” four times!** Three of those were in the afternoon, at 4:05, 6:20, and 7:40 PM, on the Friday that JFK was killed; and the fourth lineup was at 2:15 PM on Saturday. The fact that four lineups were run within 24 hours raises questions: Why were so many conducted? How could the police find Oswald look-alikes in that short time frame? How were the lineups conducted? In fact, Oswald did complain that the other men put in the lineups were all dressed very differently, mainly in suits and ties, compared to Oswald who had been wearing only trousers and a white T-shirt (Harris, 2023). And that explains why the police did not try to find Oswald look-alikes, namely, because they wanted the witnesses to always choose Oswald.

Those questions can be answered quite easily because even Oswald knew that he was being “framed” (literally) to appear to be guilty. The first lineup would have been viewed by Howard Brennan (who gave Oswald's description to the police soon after the assassination), but on viewing the lineup Brennan told police that he was not sure he could identify Oswald.

That upset the police, as it required them to keep looking for witnesses to identify Oswald, which explains why they had so many lineups. That also explains why the police always put Oswald with three other men who did **not** look like him or dress like him. Also, Oswald's description had been widely broadcast over the radio after the police had arrested him, which made it easy for witnesses chosen by the police to select Oswald from the subsequent lineups.

(2) The Timeline also did not mention that **neither the FBI nor Dallas police took any notes on the "questioning" of Oswald!** That is truly unusual for at least two reasons, one is that they kept questioning him almost continuously from 2:30 PM on Friday (only two hours after JFK was assassinated), through all day Saturday, and on Sunday morning up until just five minutes before Oswald himself was murdered. The failure of anyone to have kept notes at any time during nearly two days of questioning on what Oswald said is ***profoundly*** unusual because in police investigations it has always been standard operating procedure to keep detailed records. And that is extremely strange, i.e., while questioning a man whom they thought shot the president of the United States, they did not make or keep any records of what they asked and what he answered. The only information, which was stated briefly to the TV and radio media, was by Dallas Police Chief Jesse Curry and Homicide Captain John Fritz, which was only that Oswald kept denying that he shot anyone. Certainly, Oswald's unwavering insistence on his innocence ***should*** have been part of the official police records!

(3) Also missing from the Timeline, in addition to Oswald emphatically denying having killed anyone, is his claim to the press that he was only a "**patsy**." To be absolutely clear about the definition of that word, according to the Macmillan Dictionary, a "patsy" is "***someone who is blamed for something that he or she did not do.***" Given all of the evidence that has been revealed over the 60 years since the assassination, all of which points to Oswald's innocence, Oswald was trying to tell the media and (thereby) the entire world that there were other people who planned the assassination. Apparently, at the time, in 1963, it seems no one knew what Oswald could have meant by using that word, probably because the people and organizations who made Oswald the patsy concealed the truth by manipulating and hiding information that would have exonerated Oswald. And they have been trying to conceal the truth regarding who actually was guilty of killing JFK over the 60 years since then. Yet, the main person who really tried to prove Oswald innocent was Jim Garrison who, in 1967, said he was certain that Oswald did not kill anybody! Whereas it is now known that Oswald did not kill JFK, the remark he made on the day he claimed he was a "patsy" should at least be included in the Timeline.

(4) There is yet another very important fact that the Timeline did not include, which is the phone call Oswald tried to make from the jail to Mr. John Hurt in Raleigh, North Carolina (Robinson, 2021). Despite some authors' false stories about that call, which were created to confuse this important phone call and to try to deny that Oswald was very well known to the "intelligence community," a few investigators with due diligence found out what happened, and which has corroborated the assertion that Oswald did try to make that phone call.

Proctor (2018) has given a detailed description of what occurred, which started on the night of **Saturday, 23 November 1963. At about 10:45 PM**, Oswald asked for and received permission (from Captain Fritz) to use the public phone booth in the jail. Oswald then dialed the switchboard operator. Proctor's description is summarized in the following paragraphs:

The operator in the Dallas Municipal Building was Mrs. Alveeta Treon, who had just arrived for her night shift. The only other operator, Mrs. Louise Swinney, was seated a few chairs away. Swinney told Treon that their supervisor told her that two men would come to the switchboard equipment room, that Oswald would be making a call which the men would listen to, and that they should cooperate with those men. When the men arrived, they showed their identification cards to the women and went into the private room. Within a few minutes, the board lit up showing a call coming in from the jail. Both women plugged in and Swinney took the call, but Mrs. Treon stayed plugged in so she could also hear the call.

Oswald asked the operator to make a long-distance, collect call to a man named John Hurt, in North Carolina, and gave two numbers for her to try. Mrs. Treon heard the numbers and saw Swinney write the numbers on a note pad (which was the required procedure for all outgoing long-distance calls). Then Swinney put Oswald on hold (temporarily closing the key so no one could hear) while she made a private call to the two men in the private room to tell them that Oswald wanted to make his call. Treon saw Swinney appear to become nervous as she listened to the response from the two men.

After a few minutes, Swinney opened the line with Oswald and told him the number did not answer, and she disconnected Oswald. The two men came out of the equipment room, thanked both women for their cooperation, and left. Proctor (2018) added that Mrs. Treon was extremely surprised by what happened because she later said that her “*lasting impression of the events that night is that Mrs. Swinney had been instructed by someone to **not** put the call through for Oswald.*” Mrs. Treon also said she was further convinced of that “*by the fact that Mrs. Swinney did not leave work as soon as Mrs. Treon came on that night as she usually did. Instead, she remained, as though she had been assigned to handle the call.*”

The fact that “two men” had arranged to make sure Oswald’s phone call would **not** go out to “Mr. John Hurt” raised important questions. Some authors argue that such a call was never made, but there is actual evidence that Mrs. Swinney filled out the required call slip because the numbers have been recovered (Proctor, 2018, provided a copy). Other writers doubted that there was any such person in North Carolina. But subsequent research revealed that there was such a person.

Furthermore, when John Hurt’s background was discovered, it indicated that he was a former Special Agent in the U.S. Army Counter-intelligence during WW2. Once again, some authors argued that John Hurt must have been too old to be an intelligence agent that would have any dealings with Oswald. However, two facts about US intelligence agencies tend to lend further support to the idea that Oswald was undoubtedly connected to the CIA:

(a) One is the US Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI) “saying” which their agents use, which states: “*Once ONI, always ONI,*” meaning that an intelligence agent always remains an agent such that they can be called on whenever needed until their death. (**NOTE:** In John Hurt’s case, he (officially) “retired” from his Army Intelligence position because of severe arthritis that developed in his fingers as he aged. But John Hurt could still act as a “cut out” for the CIA; for the definition of that term, see below.)

(b) The other fact (which supports the first fact) is that the CIA, which often works extremely closely with the ONI as well as with Army Intelligence, established strict rules for the behavior of its agents regarding how to act and what to say in order to maintain the utmost secrecy. One retired CIA agent, Vincent Marchetti, wrote books about the CIA. In one of his books, namely, “*The CIA and the Cult of Intelligence*” (Marchetti & Marks, 1974; which was heavily censored and redacted by the CIA), he said that the ONI operated bases where they trained young military men (mainly Navy sailors and Marines) to pretend to be unhappy with their lives in the USA (their “cover story”) and were secretly sent to the Soviet Union as (false) “defectors,” pretending to be spies for the Soviets, but they were actually spies for the USA (becoming what is known as “double agents,” partly explaining Oswald’s original role).

As part of that training, as Proctor (2023) had learned from Marchetti, the CIA/ONI “agents” (spies) and the CIA “officers” who managed them are always required to use false names. And they also have a secret vocabulary of words and phrases that they used to pass secret information. In that interview, Proctor asked Marchetti what he thought about Oswald, and Proctor said “*Marchetti seems positive in his own mind that, in making the Raleigh call, Oswald was following a set intelligence practice. That practice consists of contacting his case officer through what is known as a ‘cut-out,’ a ‘clean’ intermediary who can act as a conduit between an agent and officer, without ever getting involved in the intelligence operation itself.*”

All the 'cut-out' knows is that if anyone ever calls asking for a certain officer's real name, or pseudonym, he's then to contact a predetermined person or agency. [And, as a consequence] The 'cut-out' can legitimately say he never heard of the agent calling, in this case thought to be Lee Harvey Oswald."

Hence, in an interview with [Proctor \(2023\)](#), John Hurt admitted that he was in Army Intelligence in WW2, but (of course) denied having any knowledge whatsoever of Oswald. That would be expected of any actual intelligence "agent" or "officer," especially in a case where an operation, no matter how old, might be made public, or otherwise expose what sort of abominable operations the CIA was conducting or had conducted in the past. And, surely, it would likely be extremely problematic if anyone at any time, then or now, knew that the CIA had manipulated Oswald in such a way as to make him the "patsy" who was deceitfully blamed for the assassination of JFK, which the CIA had planned and pre-arranged. (That is why certain information that is contained in certain CIA documents shall never be released to the public, no matter what requests are made, nor by whom they are made.)

Thus, it is now possible to answer questions that earlier research on the assassination had not been able to answer, namely: Why Oswald wanted to make that call to Raleigh, NC; and why his call went to John Hurt.

Why Oswald wanted to make that call?

When it is accepted that Oswald actually was a CIA agent, the answer becomes clear from knowing how the CIA operates. That is, Oswald unquestionably realized that he had been purposely entrapped in the middle of the JFK assassination, which he surely had learned about (at least peripherally) while he was in the midst of the intelligence services in New Orleans. That is, [Garrison \(1988\)](#) knew there were people in New Orleans who were involved in the assassination. And Oswald knew he needed help because he was in jail and being charged with the assassination. But whereas he did not do it, his only hope would be to contact his "cut out" ("handler") hoping his handler would somehow rescue him. That is, in the parlance of the CIA, Oswald must have hoped that he would be "cut out" of the dangerous situation he was in.

Why Oswald called John Hurt?

Given that Oswald was a CIA agent/asset, that he had John Hurt's phone number, and that Hurt had been a Special Agent in Army Counter-intelligence, Oswald must have been given John Hurt's name and number by one of his CIA connections at an earlier time, soon after Oswald returned to Dallas. The best way to summarize this part of this chapter is to return to the [Proctor \(2018\)](#) article because he examined all the hypotheses and theories regarding "The Raleigh Call," and eliminated the improbable to reach what can now be considered an inevitable understanding. Proctor's analysis demonstrated the following:

- ♦ Mrs. Treon's report about Oswald's call to the telephone switchboard must be true, i.e., Oswald gave the phone numbers he had for John Hurt in Raleigh, the operator was afraid to put the call through (because of the two men who seemed to be government agents who did not want the call to go through). So, she disconnected the line instead of putting the call through, and then told Oswald that the call did not go through.

- ♦ Proctor gave a further piece of the puzzle by revealing a link between Oswald and a high-ranking CIA official. Proctor said a researcher, Gaeton Fonzi, knew Antonio Veciana (from a 1960s anti-Castro group) whose CIA contact was called Maurice Bishop, and Veciana said that he saw Oswald talking to Bishop. Fonzi wanted to know who Bishop was, and asked Veciana to describe Bishop to a sketch artist. Fonzi showed the picture to Senator Schweiker (from the Church Committee on Assassinations), who said that the sketch closely resembled **David Atlee Phillips**, the CIA Western Hemisphere Chief. Veciana was afraid to tell anyone about this; but after Fonzi died in 2012, Fonzi's widow, Marie, contacted Veciana, saying that much time had passed since the assassination, and asked him to respect her husband's wish and tell the truth. Then, on 22 November 2013, Veciana wrote the following note to her:

*“Dear Marie Fonzi,
You may publish the following statement from me: Maurice Bishop, my CIA contact agent, was David Atlee Phillips. Phillips or Bishop was the man I saw with Lee Harvey Oswald in Dallas on September 1963.
Best regards, Antonio Veciana.”*

♦ John David Hurt, the person whose number Oswald gave the operator, was, indeed, a former Special Agent in US Army Counter-intelligence in WW2, despite his insistence that he knew nothing about Oswald. Proctor described the findings of several researchers who studied Hurt’s background and found no evidence of connections with intelligence services since the war ended in 1945. He also was said to have a physical condition that caused him to be regarded as unstable and unreliable. Those facts could actually explain why the CIA gave his name and phone number to Oswald as his “cut-out.” That is, when the CIA set up Oswald to be the “patsy” in the assassination, if Oswald called Hurt it would be a “dead end” because the CIA intentionally used Hurt’s name as a “false lead,” i.e., he was inactive in intelligence and really did not know anything. Another way, which would have a more certain outcome, was for the CIA to send agents to the Dallas switchboard to make sure Oswald’s “rescue call” would not go through! Thus, the latter action was chosen and Oswald was never “rescued.”

16 Points on Oswald’s Innocence

In addition to all the reasons explained above, which indicate that Oswald did not kill JFK, there have been several other authors who, at different times in the 60-year history since the JFK assassination, have asserted that the Warren Report was flawed. One of those authors was Bertrand [Russell \(1964\)](#), who raised 16 questions regarding that assassination. And in those 16 questions he pointed out serious flaws of various types in the Warren Report. What is very remarkable about the criticisms Russell made in his article, is that they were published in the same year that the Warren Report was published. His very perceptive criticisms are revealed in the first paragraph of Russell’s article:

The official version of the assassination of President Kennedy has been so riddled with contradictions that it has been abandoned and rewritten no less than three times. Blatant fabrications have received very wide-spread coverage by the mass media, but denials of these same lies have gone unpublished. Photographs, evidence and affidavits have been doctored out of recognition. Some of the most important aspects of the case against Lee Harvey Oswald have been completely blacked out. Meanwhile, the FBI, the police and the Secret Service have tried to silence key witnesses or instruct them what evidence to give. Others involved have disappeared or died in extraordinary circumstances (Russell, 1964, p. 3).

Russell then went on to criticize the Warren Commission and its Report by asking insightful questions, which, unfortunately, Russell could not answer because his article and the Warren Report were published in the same month, i.e., in September 1964. Thus, Russell had no time to conduct any research to answer his questions. For example, his first question (on p. 4) was: “*Why were all the members of the Warren Commission closely connected with the U.S. Government?*” That was certainly an excellent question, because the present author in this book revealed the answer to Russell’s question by going into great detail to expose exactly who those Commission members were and why they were chosen (see Chapter 6, above).

Another of Russell’s questions could not be answered by him, but was answered in this book. And that question (by Russell) was: “*Why was the President’s route changed at the last minute to take him past Oswald’s place of work?*” Russell thought (as did other people) that the 22 November 1963 article in a Dallas newspaper that gave the route was printed so late that he thought it was changed “*at the last minute.*” Again, this book revealed that the route was not changed, but, rather, that it had been purposely pre-planned to place JFK’s limousine in the middle of a 3-way ambush.

Russell (on p. 7 of his article) asked another interesting question: “*The second theory correctly placed the President’s car on Elm Street, 50 to 75 yards past the book depository, but had to contend with the difficulty that the President was shot from the front, in the throat, how did Oswald manage to shoot the President in the front from behind?*” That matter was also addressed earlier in the present book, but will be fully explained in more detail in Chapter 12, namely, The JFK Assassination Event - 5 Bullets: Mystery Solved.

The present chapter could discuss many more factors about Oswald because his life, although it was cut short (being only 24 years), touched many people and many places, in the Soviet Union as well as in the USA, especially in Dallas and New Orleans. But in order to avoid excessive lengthening of this chapter, Oswald’s murder will not be covered here because that is addressed in the next Chapter on Jack Ruby).

However, some comments still need to be made about the “evidence” that the Warren Commission used (and misused) to try to convince the world that Oswald was the assassin. Likewise, some mention of the refutations that have been made regarding such “evidence” also needs to be included.

What Evidence was Used to Frame Oswald as the Assassin?

The so-called “evidence” the Warren Commission used to charge Oswald with the JFK assassination (apart from a few people saying they saw him in the vicinity, despite most people not seeing him), was of two types: (1) The rifle(s); and (2) fingerprints and gunpowder residue (aka “powder burns”). The former has been extensively discussed and argued about in the literature, while the latter has received less attention. But, remarkably, in a court of law, rather than incriminating Oswald, the real evidence would surely exonerate him. Those two types of evidence are discussed below.

➤ **There were two (likely three) rifles: Did Oswald use either one?**

Two rifles were found in the TSBD shortly after the assassination when officers from the Dallas Police Department searched that building. Both rifles were “bolt-action,” i.e., were loaded with a bolt-type mechanism (like a bolt lock on a door), whereby pulling the bolt back opens a chamber in which a bullet is inserted, and pushing the bolt forward locks the bullet in place, ready to be fired by pulling the rifle’s trigger. One rifle was a 7.65mm German Mauser, while the other rifle was a 6.5mm Mannlicher-Carcano. They are of similar appearance, but they use differently shaped cartridges.

The problem the Warren Commission had with using the rifle as evidence is twofold: (a) Oswald could have fired only one of the rifles in the very short time that all the shots were fired, i.e., between 5.6 seconds and 8.6 seconds (both estimates are in the Warren Report), neither of which would have allowed enough time for Oswald (or anyone) to have changed weapons within only 8.6 seconds (the maximum time period for all shots) and hit a moving target three times; and (b) the bullets that were held as evidence of the assassination were of a type that could have been fired by only one of the rifles, i.e., the Mannlicher-Carcano.

Therefore, the fact that two different rifles were reported to have been found in the TSBD required the Warren Commission to dismiss the very existence of the first rifle that was reported to have been found, namely, the 7.65mm German Mauser.

(1) The 7.65mm Mauser: “The rifle that never was...”

A video by Mr. Steven [Hager \(2016\)](#) uses videos that were taken in the TSBD at the time the officers were looking for the weapon that was supposed to have killed JFK, as well as a video of one of the officers, Deputy Sheriff Roger Craig, who describes how the Mauser was found. That is, first, several officers entered the TSBD and went to the southeast corner window on the 6th floor, Craig said he saw 3 “spent cartridges” (that refers to the empty cartridge cases, which are left after the bullets had been fired; in other words, the shells that were ejected after the bullets left the rifle when the gun powder was expended). The following is the verbatim narration by Deputy Sheriff Roger Craig:

“They [the 3 spent cartridges] were lying 3 in a row, not more than an inch apart, all pointing in the same direction. And we began then to do a search for a weapon. Everybody took a different direction, and Deputy Sheriff Boone and myself just happened to head for the northwest corner of the building. And Boone was ahead of me by about eight feet. And there were stacked boxes just at the head of the stairwell, going downstairs, and Boone looked over into it and said ‘Here it is. Here’s the rifle.’ So, I immediately went over beside him and looked over, and there was a rifle. But we didn’t touch it until Captain Fritz, and lieutenant Day from the ID department of the Dallas Police Department got there.”

“Now, Captain Fritz was Chief of Homicide and Lieutenant Day was from the Identification Bureau. They got there and took some pictures of the rifle. And then I believe Day pulled the rifle out and handed it to Captain Fritz, who held it up by the, uh, it had a strap on it. He held it up by the strap and asked if anyone knew what kind of rifle it was. Well, by this time, Deputy Constable Seymour Weitzman had joined us. And Weitzman was a gun buff. He had a sporting goods store at one time, and he was very good with weapons. And he said it looks like a Mauser, and he walked over to Fritz. Captain Fritz was holding the rifle up in the air. And I was standing next to Weitzman, who was standing next to Fritz, and we weren’t any more than six or eight inches from the rifle. And stamped right on the barrel of the rifle was ‘7.65 Mauser.’ And that’s when Weitzman said, ‘It is a Mauser,’ And he pointed to the 7.65 Mauser stamp on the barrel.”

This became a problem for the Warren Commission because Oswald was supposed to have owned and was assumed to have used a Mannlicher-Carcano rifle that he (supposedly) ordered from a gun store in Chicago. [Hager’s \(2016\)](#) video description is also quoted here verbatim because it reveals why finding the Mauser became a major problem for the Warren Commission: *“Craig was the first policeman to enter the sixth floor, and he found the three spent shells by the window. Boone first found the weapon and he signed a sworn affidavit claiming it was a Mauser. The first news reports indicated a 7.65 German Mauser bolt-action rifle with scope and sling had been found. Dallas District Attorney Henry Wade passed this information to Walter Cronkite [a famous CBS TV newsman] and others.”*

Therefore, that weapon was identified as a Mauser by no less than six high-level police officers who saw the Mauser rifle and the stamp on it, showing it as a “7.65 Mauser.” Those officers were: Deputy Sheriff Boone, who first found the Mauser rifle; Deputy Sheriff Roger Craig; Captain Fritz, Chief of Homicide (with 40 years of experience with weapons); Lieutenant Day, from the Identification Bureau; Deputy Constable Seymour Weitzman, who was a weapons expert; and Dallas District Attorney Henry Wade, who was the man who told the news media that the rifle was a Mauser.

Having six officers in the local Dallas police saying that the supposed murder weapon was a different rifle than the CIA wanted to be identified was a big problem for both the CIA and the FBI, who the CIA made responsible for covering up the CIA’s assassination plan. Therefore, the FBI had to fix that problem. And they did so by convincing the Dallas police that they all had made a mistake when identifying the rifle. There is no record stating what the exact date or time was when the Mannlicher-Carcano rifle was introduced. That is, as the Warren Commission Report officially stated, *“The Commission has evaluated the evidence tending to show how Lee Harvey Oswald’s Mannlicher-Carcano rifle, serial number C2766, was brought into the Depository Building, where it was found on the sixth floor shortly after the assassination”* ([The National Archives, 2016](#), page 129). Notice that the Warren Report does not give a date for when the Mannlicher-Carcano rifle was found. Instead, it only states that it was found *“shortly after the assassination.”* (It could have been hours, or a day!)

That means the FBI had to convince all the police officials they were “mistaken,” and should have identified the rifle as a Mannlicher-Carcano. [Spartacus Educational \(2020\)](#) has explained that point: *“It was the FBI who announced that the officers had been mistaken.*

According to them it was a 6.5 Mannlicher-Carcano, an Italian bolt-action rifle used in the Second World War. All the detectives agreed to change their mind about the rifle except Roger Craig.” From Roger Craig’s narration, which was video-taped, he stated explicitly that there was identification of the rifle as a “7.65 Mauser” stamped on the rifle, clearly visible and seen by all the officers. Thus, Craig must have had a great deal of honesty and personal integrity in his character because, as [Hager \(2016\)](#) stated, *“Within days, however, all the stories about the rifle began to shift, except for Roger Craig, who adamantly refused to change his account.”* But, unfortunately, *“Four years later, Craig was fired from the Dallas Police Department, apparently for discussing sensitive information with a journalist.”*

What is also very fascinating in Craig’s testimony is that the location where he and his partner were looking for a weapon was in “the northwest corner of the building”! That is extraordinary because there was some eye-witness testimony from onlookers in Dealey Plaza who said they saw men in the southwest corner of the 6th floor; rather than the southeast corner where the CIA had set up the “sniper’s nest” in order to frame Oswald as the assassin. Also, Garrison stated ([Barbour, 1992](#)) from his investigation that bullets were fired from the TSBD might not have been from the southeast corner, but from some other location of the TSBD, which could have been the southwest corner window (that debate has never been resolved).

(2) The 6.5mm Mannlicher-Carcano rifle(s)

There is the significant concern about the rifles, which has also been well researched, and that is the fact that there were two Mannlicher-Carcano rifles! One of them was the rifle that Oswald owned, which was not the Mannlicher-Carcano that the FBI introduced as the weapon that killed JFK! That is a controversy which centered around the fact that there were differences in the physical structures of those two rifles.

Two approaches have been taken to resolve whether the FBI used Oswald’s rifle or created a forgery that resembled Oswald’s rifle. One approach, by [MacDowall \(2000\)](#), traced the origin of the rifle from the company that manufactured that type of weapon in the 1940s until Oswald had ordered the rifle by mail. That study also questioned whether it was Oswald (or someone else) who picked up the rifle from the post office where Oswald had opened a postal box under his real name (but that need not be addressed here). The implications of the detailed tracing of the rifle with the stamp “Made in Italy” suggest that the CIA could have ordered a similar weapon and altered it to appear more like Oswald’s rifle because photos (taken by Marina) of Oswald holding a Mannlicher-Carcano show his rifle to be structurally different than the rifle which the Warren Commission offered as evidence!

The other approach, which has proven to be much more conclusive, was conducted by Mr. Jerry [McLeer \(2001\)](#) in some very thorough and convincing analyses on the appearances of the two Mannlicher-Carcano rifles, that included differences in the location of the sling mounts (for straps used to carry the rifle), in the style of lettering in the rifles’ serial numbers (that are obvious from the photos), the lengths of the two rifles, the bolt-side mount markings, the trigger guard, and ballistics tests. All of the tests showed significant differences, which led McLeer to summarize his findings in two paragraphs, as follow:

“The existence of two rifles with the serial number C-2766 in evidence means that no one can prove that the rifle found in the Texas School Book Depository belonged to Lee Harvey Oswald. In fact, it is highly unlikely. The only photographs of Oswald with the rifle shows that it had a bottom sling mount -- the rifle found in the Depository did not.” [And] *“Since the Warren Commission concluded that there was only one rifle of that type to bear that serial number, it seems safe to conclude that the second C-2766 was a forgery. And what other reason could there be to forge the serial number other than to frame Oswald?”*

◆ Fingerprints and gunpowder residue, taken after Oswald was murdered

In addition to the doubts regarding whether the Mannlicher-Carcano rifle that was “found” by the Dallas police was even owned by Oswald, there are two associated problems:

Those problems are that (a) Oswald's fingerprints were not found in the room from which the rifle was allegedly fired, nor on that rifle; and (b) Oswald did not have gunpowder residue on either his hands or his cheek, where gunpowder residue is usually found on people who fire rifles because of the way rifles are held. That is, when one fires a rifle, especially when using a telescopic lens, gunpowder residue reaches one's cheek because it is necessary to place one's cheek next to the rifle's wooden stock in order to look through the telescopic lens that is fixed to the top of the rifle where the wooden stock meets the metal barrel.

(a) Oswald's Fingerprints were Not Found in the "Sniper's Nest"

Recall that Jim Garrison, District Attorney of New Orleans between 1962 and 1973, did an extremely thorough investigation of the JFK assassination. Hence, Garrison had extensive knowledge about the facts of the case. And in a video discussing the assassination, he said that *"There were a hundred finger prints discovered on the sixth floor; all from police officers except one from an unknown person, and none from Oswald!"* (Barbour, 1992). Garrison's statement reflects the fact that many Dallas police examined the 6th floor of the TSBD while looking for evidence of any type, including a weapon, bullet casings, etc., to help them solve the case. And in the process, they moved many boxes of books and other objects which they saw there. That explains why there were "hundreds" of police fingerprints found at the "sniper's nest." None were from Oswald! And it is particularly interesting that one of the fingerprints was from some "unknown person" (who might have been the actual sniper, which is because government assassins would have had records of their identity removed long-ago so that they could never be identified). Also, the last part of that statement, in which Garrison said none of Oswald's fingerprints were found on the 6th floor, means that Oswald was not there, thus offering more evidence that would exonerate him from being the sniper.

(b) Oswald's Fingerprints were Not Found on the Mannlicher-Carcano Rifle

As explained by Fannin (2022) in a presentation based on his book with Tim Brennan (Fannin, 2016; Fannin & Brennan, 2015), regarding the considerable evidence he compiled about Oswald, the FBI performed forensic analyses on more than a dozen pieces of evidence from the murder scene. That includes a copy of an official FBI Report, on 23 November 1963 (one day after the assassination), which said, *"The latent prints appearing in the photograph taken of the rifle, K1, by the Dallas Police Department, are too fragmentary and indistinct to be of any value for identification purposes. Photographs of this weapon taken by this [FBI] Bureau also failed to produce prints of sufficient legibility for comparison purposes"* (from page 4 of that FBI document).

Additionally, *"No latent prints of value were developed on Oswald's revolver, the cartridge cases, the unfired cartridge, the clip in the rifle, or the inner parts of the rifle"* (on page 5 of that document). Thus, from the fact that neither the Dallas Police nor the FBI could find Oswald's prints on the rifle, on any parts of the rifle, or on the revolver, which were presented as weapons, or on the cartridges of those weapons that Oswald was supposed to have used to kill JFK and Officer Tippit, those results should have cleared Oswald of the charges in each of the murders.

Winter (2022), regarding newly released files: *"Fifty-four years, in 2017, after JFK's assassination, released classified documents state that the FBI reportedly lost Oswald's fingerprints that authorities lifted from the rifle found in the Texas School Book Depository (TSBD) after the president was assassinated in Dallas. According to the documents, Dallas Police claimed they submitted the original fingerprints to the FBI, and those prints were never returned to the police. Now, FBI files dated from July 1978 indicate the fingerprints are also missing from the agency's vast archives."* And *"At the time of the investigation in 1963, agents and outside experts concluded that a palm print taken from the barrel of the rifle belonged to Lee Harvey Oswald. In "Faulty Evidence," author Michael T. Griffith reported that Dallas police claimed Oswald's prints had NOT been found on the weapon. When the FBI's Latona*

[i.e., Sebastian F. Latona, who was head of the FBI's fingerprint section] *examined the Carcano on Nov. 23, he did not find Oswald's prints on the weapon. Moreover, Latona said the rifle's barrel did NOT look as though it had even been processed for prints.*"

[Furthermore] *"No fingerprints were found on any of the three empty bullet shells found in the TSBD, or on the intact bullet. Nor were any prints found on the rifle clip that held the intact bullet and into which the shells must have been loaded by hand [from the Warren Commission Hearings, Vol.4, pp. 253 & 258-260]."*

Also, Lieutenant John C. Day, of the Dallas Police Department Identification Bureau, which was responsible for doing forensic examination of evidence in criminal investigations, would be the most credible source regarding what was found in terms of fingerprints because he did the fingerprint tests found in the TSBD in Dallas on 22 November 1963. According to his testimony to the Warren Commission on what he found in the rifle and on the cartridge "hulls" found on the 6th floor of the TSBD, and also on one unspent cartridge that was in the rifle when it was found, Lieutenant Day affirmed that no fingerprints were found either on the rifle nor on the unspent cartridge, nor on any of the hulls (Ferrell, 1964).

[NOTE: For clarity, it should be stated that FBI officer, Sebastian F. Latona, who did the FBI fingerprint testing, at a later date gave testimony to the Warren Commission, saying he found Oswald's palm prints on a paper bag constructed from wrapping paper used to wrap books in the TSBD. But his testimony is problematic because (a) Oswald did not use paper from the TSBD to wrap his rifle, which was not in the TSBD, (b) the Dallas police officials who found the rifle did not find any paper wrapping with it, and (c) Lieutenant Day, who was one of the first officers on the scene, and did the initial testing in Dallas, affirmed that there were no finger or palm prints from Oswald on the rifle or the cartridges. Therefore, the prints that the FBI officer found had to be ones that were taken by the FBI from Oswald's body in the Dallas morgue after he had been killed.]

The question of fingerprints brings the concern back, again, to the question of whether Oswald brought a weapon inside a paper sack into the TSBD on the morning of 22 November 1963, namely, the very morning of the day JFK was killed. Recall that Buell Wesley Frazier, who drove Oswald to work that morning said that Oswald had a paper bag containing what Oswald said were curtain rods, and that Frazier believed him. Remember also that Frazier fell behind when they left the car in the parking lot on their way to the TSBD and that Frazier did not see Oswald enter the building, and thus had to admit that he did not see Oswald take the package into the TSBD.

The next person who saw Oswald was Jack Dougherty, who worked in the TSBD as a shipping clerk, who said he always arrived early in the morning, and said he did see Oswald come into the building. When called to testify before the Warren Commission, he was asked if he saw anything in Oswald's hands when Oswald entered the building, here is the Q&A:

Mr. DOUGHERTY: *"I'll put it this way; I didn't see anything in his hands at the time."*

Mr. BALL: *"In other words, your memory is definite on that is it?"*

Mr. DOUGHERTY: *"Yes, sir."*

Mr. BALL: *"In other words, you would say positively he had nothing in his hands?"*

Mr. DOUGHERTY: *"I would say that---yes, sir."*

That was confirmed by other TSBD employees who had been working there with Oswald all morning because none of them said Oswald had a package. Yet, the FBI stated that they found a paper sack that they claimed Oswald used to hide the rifle when he allegedly brought it into the TSBD. In fact, the FBI claims that a large paper sack was found (by them) on the floor in the room of the "sniper's nest," near the spent shell casings, between the boxes and the wall.

But that FBI claim must be considered absurd (and an insult to the local Dallas police) because a dozen police officers were there immediately after the shootings, including Lt. Day, of the Police Identification (evidence) Bureau, and his photographer, detective Studebaker, who took pictures of the entire crime scene, especially the window, boxes, and shell casings. Hence, if there was a paper sack there large enough to hold a rifle, they surely would have seen it and would have taken photos of it. Yet the paper bag shown to the public the day it was supposedly “found” was so large that it would have been impossible for the Dallas police detectives to have not noticed (see <https://texashistory.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metaph184769/>).

As concluded by [22 November 1963 \(2023\)](#), “*Suspicious of Corrupt Evidence: The inability of the FBI examiners to detect anything other than faint fingerprints on the rifle; the failure of the Dallas police to supply the FBI with contemporaneous photographs of the palmprint; and the lack of any official announcements about an incriminating palmprint, make it not unreasonable to conclude that the palmprint on the rifle, like the paper bag that supposedly had contained the rifle, was manufactured after the event, and that there is consequently no evidence that Oswald had handled the rifle at all.*”

Now, to conclude this assessment regarding the problem with the FBI obtaining any legitimate copies of Oswald’s fingerprints, which they say were on the weapon that the FBI produced, there is another possible explanation for how the FBI obtained his fingerprints. In accord with the arguments made by the researchers cited above on this topic, Professor Ellis Washington (2013), a law professor (who also teaches American History), argued that “*There is no physical evidence of Oswald being on the sixth floor of the Texas book depository building that day.*” And regarding Oswald’s fingerprints and palm prints, Washington added that “**The palm print the FBI found on the murder weapon was taken from Oswald and planted on the rifle while Oswald’s body lay in the morgue after he was killed** by Jack Ruby. *The Dallas coroner recalled, after the FBI left, finding black fingerprint ink on the hands [of] Oswald’s corpse, which obviously wasn’t there before the FBI arrived.*”

◆ **Marina Oswald: Her Testimony and Oswald’s Innocence**

Marina Oswald knew Lee Harvey Oswald better than anyone in the world. Therefore, her thoughts about the Warren Commission and FBI agents, and her final thoughts about Lee Oswald must be mentioned. Marina was held under “house arrest” by the CIA and FBI who interrogated her for two weeks, and threatened to deport her to Russia where she feared being imprisoned (Crowley, 2013). They forced her to say Oswald was guilty. But in 1988 she said “*When I was questioned by the Warren Commission, I was a blind kitten. Their questioning left me only one way to go: guilty. I made Lee guilty. He never had a fair chance. I have that on my conscience. I buried all his chances by my statements*” (https://archive.org/stream/nsia-OswaldMarina/nsia-OswaldMarina/Oswald%20Marina%20118_djvu.txt).

In 1996, in a rare interview (Winfrey, 1996), Marina said “*I want the audience to know that everything good that I learned about John Kennedy came first from Lee and only through him. So, I can swear in front of everybody that Lee Harvey Oswald did not hate President Kennedy – never did.*” She said she learned of Lee’s innocence from the Warren Commission: “*the Warren Commission lied about their conclusion... the evidence, which does not support their conclusion – only by omission. Another thing – Katzenbach – it was his memo, not ordering, but telling (the) Warren Commission that they must find Lee Harvey Oswald guilty. You don’t conduct (an) investigation with presumptions.*” She had been afraid to speak before, and also then: “*I’m afraid right now ... I’m scared of the government right now... I am now because the more you learn, the scarier it is.*” Marina concluded by saying, “*I want people to know for sure that Lee Harvey Oswald did not kill President Kennedy.*”

=====

➤ 9. Jack Ruby

For background, Jack Ruby (1911-1967) was born Jacob Leon Rubenstein. Recall that Ruby had Mafia connections that dated back to when he was raised in Chicago. For example, according to [Malone \(1978\)](#), “*Ruby moved to Texas in 1947 as part of a Chicago mob move into the lucrative Dallas rackets*”; and regarding Ruby’s connection to the CIA “*There’s new evidence that Oswald’s killer [Ruby] was involved with some of America’s most powerful mobsters – the same ones used by the CIA in several attempts to kill Fidel Castro*” (p. 46).

For the record, Ruby owned the *Carousel Club*, a nightclub in Dallas that he started in 1960, which had a bar, small restaurant, and strippers. As Ruby had previous experience with operating nightclubs, he knew various ways to attract customers and to befriend the police, which he did in two ways. As described in the [National Archives \(2016\)](#), one way was that “*Ruby gave policemen reduced rates, declined to exact any cover charge from them, and gave them free coffee and soft drinks; this hospitality was not unusual for a Dallas night-club operator*”; the other way was “*Ruby’s personal attachment to police officers is demonstrated by reports that he attended the funeral of at least one policeman killed in action and staged a benefit performance for the widow of another. Ruby regarded several officers as personal friends, and others had worked for him. Finally, at least one policeman regularly dated, and eventually married, one of the Carousel’s strippers.*”

Thus, Ruby was well-known to the Dallas police. But he was also known to the FBI, which contacted Ruby numerous times starting in 1959 in regard to trying to free a major Mafia figure who was being held in a Cuban prison at that time ([Pease, 2006](#)). Although that was unrelated to the JFK assassination because it predated the assassination by four years, the fact is that the FBI knew full well who Jack Ruby was.

The more critical concern is that Ruby shot and killed Lee Harvey Oswald in front of many news reporters and live television cameras in the basement of the Dallas police station on 24 November 1963, two days after Oswald was arrested for allegedly shooting not only JFK, but also Officer Tippit. That raised the question of why Ruby killed Oswald. There are two competing answers to that question: (1) One is Ruby’s own claim, i.e., that he felt sorry for Mrs. Kennedy, and wanted to save her from enduring a long public trial of Oswald which Ruby thought would have caused her excessive grief; and (2) Oswald was supposed to have been killed immediately after the assassination, but something went wrong, and responsibility for killing Oswald fell upon Jack Ruby. Those reasons are analyzed below:

(1) Ruby was in a Dallas prison when the Warren Commission hearings were being conducted, and Ruby wanted to go to Washington to tell his side of the story in person to that Commission. But the Dallas Sheriff would not release Ruby, who protested. Finally, to stop Ruby from protesting, Warren, and Gerald Ford, along with some Commission counsels and Dallas Sheriff J.E. Decker, and some Texas State attorneys, went to Dallas to hear Ruby, with Joe Tonahill (Ruby’s second attorney) attending. At 11:45 AM, on the morning of 7 June 1964, they all met in the interrogation room of the Dallas County Jail.

After considerable questioning, Ruby was finally allowed to give to the Commission his reason for shooting Oswald. He said, “*I felt very emotional and very carried away for Mrs. Kennedy, that with all the strife she had gone through – I had been following it pretty well – that someone owed it to our beloved President that she should not be expected to come back [to Dallas] to face trial of this heinous crime*” ([AARC, 2014](#)). However, during the HSCA hearings, it was learned that Ruby gave a handwritten note (later released to the public) to Joe Tonahill (Ruby’s second attorney), Ruby stated, “*Joe, you should know this. My first lawyer, Tom Howard, told me to say that I shot Oswald so that Caroline and Mrs. Kennedy wouldn’t have to come to Dallas to testify. OK?*” ([History-Matters.com, 2023](#)). Consequently, Ruby’s reason (excuse) for shooting Oswald did not originate with Ruby but was an excuse given to him by his original attorney. Hence, Ruby must have had a different reason!

(2) The competing, alternate reason for Ruby killing Oswald is much more complex, but also much more probable. That reason is that **Tippit was supposed to kill Oswald** while the Dallas police were searching for Oswald immediately after the assassination, i.e., to make certain Oswald would never tell anybody anything he knew about the CIA having planned the assassination. Thus, whereas many researchers have been baffled trying to explain the murder of Tippit which followed so closely on the JFK assassination, that needs to be resolved. That requires assessing the roles of Oswald, Tippit, Ruby, and the CIA, which need to be viewed together in order to gain a clearer understanding of what actually happened and why.

At this point, it is certain that, from the beginning of the plot to assassinate JFK the CIA (Allen Dulles) considered Oswald to be “expendable,” so they indeed did use him as a “patsy.” That is, they used him not as a sniper, but as an (**innocent**) “scapegoat” to be blamed. Thus, Oswald had to be eliminated. But the question becomes whether Jack Ruby could have been the man that the CIA selected to kill Oswald; or was Officer Tippit the man who was supposed to kill Oswald? That question deserves very close study because Tippit was murdered so soon (only 40 minutes) after JFK was assassinated, and the Dallas Police included guilt for the murder of Officer Tippit in their search for Oswald. That is, Oswald was tied to Tippit’s murder despite the fact that Oswald did not kill Tippit (according to Jim Garrison).

Hence, that peculiarity needs to be addressed in order to obtain an accurate picture of Jack Ruby’s actual role in the JFK assassination. There is evidence that Tippit knew his life could have been in danger that day because he did something that morning before going to work that he never did before. That is, he hugged his oldest son and said, “*No matter what happens today, I want you to know that I love you*” ([Armstrong, 1988](#)). That was unusual because Tippit was a “macho” type of man who rarely expressed such open affection.

There is also evidence that Tippit had connections with both Ruby and the CIA, which coincides with some suggestions that Tippit was actually selected to “eliminate” Oswald. First (as described previously), Tippit was known to visit Ruby’s nightclub to date some of the bar girls there ([r/JFKresearcher, 2023](#)), so he surely knew Jack Ruby. Second, there is also evidence of Tippit’s connection to the CIA, which is noteworthy because of the CIA’s connection to so many people, places, and events in the overall picture of the assassination. For example, [Armstrong \(1988\)](#), in his research on the CIA and its connections (including with the man who acted as Oswald’s “double” in Mexico and in Dallas) thought it was especially remarkable that Tippit could be connected to the CIA, “*What a provocative scenario: Five blocks from where Oswald was arrested, we have an Oswald double in a car traced to Tippit's friend, and the friend works for a CIA associated company that plays a role in the [CIA] plots against Cuba and Castro.*”

Pursuing the idea that Tippit was the person that the CIA had chosen to kill Oswald, [Owens \(2017\)](#) explained: “*Oswald did not go directly to the Theater as he was instructed to do, instead he walked to the boarding house where he was staying, then the theater causing a delay in his arrival. This slight deviation from the plan by Oswald may have thrown the original plan off of Tippit killing Oswald immediately after Kennedy’s murder. Therefore, explaining Tippit’s “frantic” nature by witnesses where he stopped to use a pay phone at a Record Store, not being able to reach his intended party, and speeding off in a hurry but not using his police lights? Also, the boarding house owner where Oswald was staying stated that a Dallas Police car came by and honked his horn around the 1 PM hour, before driving off when Oswald did not come outside as most likely originally planned. Therefore, the killing of Tippit when it occurred was a plan devised to correct the screw-up by Tippit not killing Oswald when he was supposed to.*” In other words, whereas Tippit failed to meet and kill Oswald according to the timeline that the CIA had previously arranged, Tippit had to be “eliminated” so that he would not reveal anything about the CIA’s plan to assassinate JFK. And, consequently, another killer had to be chosen.

The urgency to kill Oswald became extreme at 7:55 PM on 23 November 1963 when Oswald, while being pestered by the press to admit he murdered JFK, declared to them those famous words, *“I am just a patsy!”* From that statement, the CIA must have thought Oswald would break under pressure of police questioning by giving up his cover as an agent for the CIA, which would reveal that the CIA planned the JFK assassination!

[NOTE: Incidentally, Oswald never revealed that he was a “double-agent” for the CIA, even when he was dying on the way to Parkland Hospital, where Robert McClelland was the doctor who worked on him. Later in his career, doctor McClelland described what he was told by the Dallas homicide detective James Leavelle who had accompanied Oswald to the hospital: “[Leavelle] *leaned over Oswald and said, ‘Son, you’re hurt real bad. Do you wanna say anything?’ He looked at me for a second. He waited like he was thinking. Then he shook his head back and forth just as wide as he could [meaning ‘No’]. Then he closed his eyes.*” Oswald never opened his eyes again (Mooney, 2008).]

Oswald announcing publicly to the worldwide media that he was “a patsy” made it not only imperative, but extremely urgent that the CIA had to find another killer. And the logical choice was Jack Ruby because he was vulnerable to CIA manipulation. That was because Ruby (a) had Mafia connections (i.e., the CIA often used the Mafia to do illegal acts for the CIA, such as murder), and (b) had several siblings, whom the CIA could threaten to kill if Ruby did not cooperate. In fact, at that time, although Ruby was never married and had no children, he had three brothers and four sisters, who had their own families. Thus, Ruby had many close relatives whose lives could be threatened if Ruby did not cooperate.

Confirmation that Ruby knew he would be killed if he did not cooperate with the CIA and also feared for the lives of his family can be discerned from what he told Earl Warren in the hearing that was held in the interrogation room at the Dallas jail (AARC, 2014):

RUBY: *“I tell you, gentlemen, my whole family is in jeopardy. My sisters, as to their lives.”*

WARREN: *“Yes?”*

RUBY: *“Naturally, I am a foregone conclusion [meaning that his life was certainly in danger]. My sisters, Eva, Eileen, and Mary. My brothers Sam, Earl, Hyman, and myself naturally. My in-laws, Harold Kaminsky, Marge Ruby, the wife of Earl, and Phyllis, the wife of Sam Ruby, they are in jeopardy of loss of their lives. Yet they have, just because they are blood related to myself. Does that sound serious enough to you, Chief Justice Warren?”*

WARREN: *“Nothing could be more serious, if that is the fact.”*

Ruby was already extremely emotionally distraught and Earl Warren’s sarcastic reply, *“if that is the fact”* (implying that Ruby was lying), when Ruby said his family members’ lives were in danger, must have made Ruby even more distressed. Therefore, Ruby asked if he could take a polygraph test (generally called a “lie detector test”), and Earl Warren agreed.

Warren, however, likely knew polygraphs could give uninterpretable results. So, he asked a medical physician about the reliability of polygraph tests (National Archives, 2016): *“During the proceedings at Dallas, Texas, on July 18, 1964, Dr. William R. Beavers, a psychiatrist, testified that he would generally describe Jack Ruby as a “psychotic depressive.” In view of the serious question raised as to Ruby’s mental condition, no significance should be placed on the polygraph examination and it should be considered nonconclusive as the charts cannot be relied upon.”* Therefore, *“The Commission did not rely on the results of this examination in reaching the conclusions stated in this report.”* And that fact also excused the Commission from having to respond to any one (or even all) of Ruby’s answers.

However, what is most problematic is the fact that Ruby was very distraught during any time that he was being asked questions. That suggests that a psychiatrist might have been inclined to label Ruby as a “psychotic depressive” in order to place some label on Ruby to relieve the Commission (as well as the psychiatrist) from trying to explain any of the answers that Ruby had given.

In particular, there were a few questions and answers that could be understood by the probability that Ruby was told by the CIA, FBI, and the Mafia that he had to kill Oswald; with the stipulation that if he did NOT kill Oswald, then Ruby and his family members would be killed. That is, Ruby most certainly must have been under extreme stress from the pressure of having to murder Oswald, while also under mental anguish from being responsible for the potential deaths of his brothers and sisters if he did NOT kill Oswald. And that would explain Ruby's answer to the following questions:

QUEST: *"Have members of your family been physically harmed because of what you did?"*

RUBY: "No." **[NOTE:** Whereas Ruby had already committed the murder, the CIA or the Mafia had no reason to cause any harm to Ruby's family members. Nonetheless, Ruby was under intense psychological stress because he had already committed the murder of Oswald.]

Then came the next question about Ruby's family members:

QUEST: *"Do you think your family members are now in danger because of what you did?"*

RUBY: (No response.)

Similarly, for the next question:

QUEST: *"Is Mr. Fowler [Ruby's Defense Counsel] in danger because he is defending you?"*

RUBY: (No response.) **[NOTE:** Ruby not responding to both of the last two questions may be explained by his fear that if he ever, subsequently, revealed what he knew about the CIA, FBI, and the Mafia, the lives of his family members and his attorney would still be in danger. That is, even after a person commits a crime that he was forced to commit, death threats to his family could still remain active if he reveals the crimes of those who blackmailed him.]

The polygraph questions were stated in the present tense, i.e., after Ruby killed Oswald; but Ruby was not asked if he or his family had been threatened with harm or death **before** he committed the murder. That question (worded in reference to the past) would have certainly resulted in very strong physical responses that would show up on the polygraph.

Two more questions must be considered regarding the two anonymous phone calls that were made to the Dallas FBI office and the Dallas Sheriff's office very early on the Sunday morning of 24 November 1963. They are of concern because those calls were made to warn the FBI and the Dallas police that an attempt to murder Oswald would take place on that day. Nobody, except the CIA, FBI, Mafia, and Ruby knew Oswald would be killed that day; and the CIA, FBI, and Mafia would NOT warn the police about it; so, it had to be Ruby.

QUEST: *"To your knowledge, did any of your friends or did you telephone the FBI in Dallas between 2 or 3 a.m. Sunday morning?"*

RUBY: "No."

QUEST: *"Did you or any of your friends to your knowledge telephone the sheriff's office between 2 or 8 a.m. Sunday morning?"*

RUBY: "No."

Ruby knew he was in a public hearing and that everything he said was being recorded and known to everyone. Therefore, even when taking a polygraph, he could absolutely NOT say he called the police to try to prevent the murder he was being forced to commit. If he did tell, then, as Ruby was familiar with the blackmailing, threat techniques, and executions of the underworld, he certainly would have known that his family members would be killed. And at that time (1963) Ruby had several brothers and sisters. Hence, he had no choice but to lie.

Additionally, considering Ruby's state of mind at the time, it is very probable that he did not want to kill Oswald because it is a crime in law, the Jewish Torah prohibits murder, and despite Ruby claiming that he did not previously know Oswald, even though Ruby had met Oswald when he visited Ruby's nightclub (Fulsom, 2009), Ruby would not want to murder someone he knew. Therefore, Ruby knew that Oswald would be murdered, and must have been in a state of mind of thinking that the CIA, FBI, and Mafia would NOT kill his family if he actually "**attempted**" to kill Oswald **but was stopped** by the local police.

The idea that it was Ruby who made those phone calls, and that Ruby did not want to kill Oswald, as well as the reason he would make those calls to the Dallas Sheriff Department and the Dallas FBI office was suggested in the Jim Garrison Tape ([Barbour, 1992](#), at about [minutes 38:10 to 39:08](#) of that video). The calls were mentioned in an FBI document, as follows: “*Captain W.B. FRAZIER, Radio Patrol, Dallas Police Department, advised that about 3:45 AM, November 24, 1963, he received a telephone call at the Dallas Police Department from Mr. NEWSOM, a Special Agent of the Dallas FBI Office, to the effect that the FBI had received an anonymous telephone call from a male individual, indicating that a group was going to kill LEE HARVEY OSWALD that day, that night or the following day. The anonymous caller had stated further, he did not want any officer hurt and that was the reason for the call but was going to kill OSWALD and there was nothing anybody could do about it*” ([History-Matters.com, 2023](#), page 770). What is also very interesting about that call is that the caller said “*he did not want any officer to be hurt,*” which indicates that the caller surely could have been Ruby because Ruby had made friends with many Dallas police officers.

Resuming with the murder of Oswald, given that Oswald was a “patsy” rather than the assassin, he would have to be executed before any trial could be held to determine his guilt or innocence in a court of law. Thus, according to Jim Marrs (a journalist and author of the book “Crossfire”), Ruby did not want to kill Oswald, but he had no choice. Hence, after Ruby shot Oswald, “*instead of throwing Oswald right in the car that was sitting there and ready to go and rushing him to the hospital, they [the police] dragged him back into the jail office, they called for an ambulance, which showed up 6 or 7 minutes later*” ([Barbour, 1992](#), at 0:40:18). Given the type of bullet wound to Oswald (the bullet entered Oswald’s left side in the front part of his abdomen and caused damage to his spleen, stomach, aorta, vena cava, kidney, liver, diaphragm, and his 11th rib before it stopped internally on Oswald’s right side), he was sure to die if not medically/surgically treated as soon as possible. Oswald was shot at 11:21 AM and he was declared dead at 1:07 PM. Hence, Oswald died 106 minutes after he was shot.

One may ask why the police took Oswald back inside the police headquarters building when he was bleeding so badly, and why they called an ambulance rather than put him in one of the many police cars nearby. Perhaps they had such hate for Oswald, thinking he killed not only JFK but also one of their fellow police officers that they consciously (or subconsciously) wanted Oswald to suffer and bleed to death. Consequently, Oswald suffered intense pain to many of his abdominal organs, and bled to death for a period of 1 hour and 46 minutes!

◆ **Jack Ruby’s Trial and Suspicious Death**

The details of Jack Ruby’s trial have been debated so extensively to the point of being used in books about the lack of fairness of the legal system, childish attorney arguments, the need for change of venue, and other facets of trials by jury. But they are so many that they cannot be covered here. And whereas there are transcripts and records in historical archives, the reader is referred to them (e.g., [Texas Digital Archive, 1964](#)).

The remainder of this chapter summarizes the main events with regard to (a) Ruby’s (first) trial; (b) the trial’s result; (c) his lawyer’s appeal (reasons for a second trial); (d) Ruby’s illness; the very important question of (e) how and why Ruby, at the age of 55, died while he was awaiting the retrial of his case; and (f) Jack Ruby’s aftermath.

(a) **Jack Ruby’s (first) trial:**

Ruby was officially charged with the 24 November 1963 murder of Oswald for trial in Criminal District Court No. 3, Dallas County, Texas. Thus, Ruby, with the help of members of his family (his brothers Robert and Earl, his mother, and three of his sisters), sought attorneys to defend Ruby. Case records listed seven Chief Defense Lawyers for Ruby. Initially, Ruby hired Dallas attorney Tom Howard to represent him, and as Ruby was being held in jail without any charges made, Howard immediately petitioned the court to either “legally arrest” Ruby or to set him free. Of course, the court then arrested and charged Ruby with murdering Oswald.

Whereas that became national news, Ruby's family decided to try to find a famous attorney whom they thought would be more powerful. But since they personally knew Howard, they promised him that he would continue to be an important member of Ruby's defense team (Abrams & Fisher, 2021).

Then, as a temporary leader of the team (until they found someone more powerful), they added Phil Burleson, a local Dallas attorney. The advantages Burleson had was that he was well respected because he started as a clerk for the Texas Court of Criminal Appeals, and had worked for Henry Wade, the Dallas County District Attorney and a Chief Prosecutor in the case against Ruby, all of which meant Burleson would have good knowledge about how the court would prosecute Ruby. And since Burleson was then in private practice, he could legally defend Ruby. Thus, Burleson led the other lawyers on the defense team (who served for different periods of time), but Burleson was unique in that he was the one attorney who stayed on the team from the beginning until the very end of the trial, as well as through the end of the appeal process.

The attorney who joined Ruby's defense team to replace Burleson as Ruby's Chief Defense Attorney was the well-known California attorney Melvin Belli, who had become very well-known for defending many famous movie actors and actresses. For Ruby's case, Belli offered to take the case "*pro bono*" (for free). Also, Belli was assisted by another of Ruby's attorneys, namely, Joe Tonahill, who continued helping Ruby after the (first) trial concluded.

(b) **Result of Ruby's first trial:**

The first thing Belli tried to do was to move the trial out of the city of Dallas, mainly because, as Belli argued, Ruby could not receive a fair trial in Dallas due to the excessive publicity of the case; and some lawyers thought the people (jury) of Dallas wanted to punish Ruby for "giving Dallas a bad name." But the court refused to allow a change of venue.

Therefore, Belli thought a good defense for Ruby would be to use a different method. Belli was known for being well-prepared and his detailed knowledge of the law, particularly the intricacies of new and relatively unknown defenses for certain crimes. Such defenses included "innocence by reason of insanity" and "diminished (mental) capacity."

As evidence of Ruby's diminished mental capacity, Belli brought in two experts. One was Dr. Roy Schafer, a clinical professor of psychiatry at Yale University. Dr. Schafer, told the court about "psychomotor epilepsy," i.e., "*I determined that he [Ruby] did have organic brain damage; 'The most likely specific nature of it was psychomotor epilepsy.'*" Belli also asked Dr. Manfred Guttmacher, chief medical officer of the State Supreme Court of Maryland, "*I don't think he [Ruby] was capable of knowing right from wrong or understood the nature and consequences of his act. I think he was struggling to keep his sanity... I think he had an unusual degree of involvement in the whole tragedy*" (Margaritoff, 2022). Using those lines of defense, Belli "*argued that psychomotor epilepsy had caused Ruby to mentally black out, and subconsciously shoot Oswald, and that due to this condition he should be treated with leniency*" (History.com Editors, 2019).

At the end of that trial, on 14 March 1964, the jury (8 men and 4 women) deliberated for 2 hours to reach a unanimous verdict: "*We find Jack Ruby guilty of murder with malice, as charged in the indictment, and assess his punishment as death.*" And his death, as specified by the jury and the court, was to be death by the electric chair. That phrase, "*murder with malice,*" was placed in bold text here because that is what permits the death penalty. And it was that penalty which most upset Belli. That is, instantly upon hearing the sentence, Belli, along with Joe Tonahill, another of Ruby's attorneys at his side, protested and proclaimed that they would immediately appeal the case. Belli stated to the dozens of news reporters who surrounded him and Mr. Tonahill, "*This jury had their minds made up before arguments started... This was the greatest railroading kangaroo court in the history of American law*" (Sixth Floor Museum, 2015; at about 47 minutes into that video).

(c) ***Ruby's lawyers appeal (with reasons for a second trial):***

Belli and his legal team immediately began the process of appealing Ruby's case. Whereas most appeal cases can take years, Ruby's case, which received a verdict in March of 1964, took two and a half years to obtain a reply from the appeals court, which was as follows: The case went to the Texas Court of Criminal Appeals, as Jack Rubenstein (a.k.a. Jack Ruby) versus State of Texas (# 37900), October 5, 1966. The Court of Criminal Appeals ordered the conviction reversed and remanded, "*with directions that the venue be changed to some county other than Dallas*" ([Texas Digital Archive, 1964](#)).

The Texas Court of Criminal Appeals ruled in 1966 with a unanimous opinion that Ruby's jailhouse confession could not be admitted into evidence at trial because it was made without his attorney present; and, also, that the trial court erred in refusing to grant the motion for change of venue. That retrial was supposed to take place at some time in February 1967 (the exact date had not been set) in Wichita Falls, Texas, a city in Texas that was about 125 miles (200 km) from Dallas. (**NOTE:** The trial had to be in Texas because State law requires retrials to be in another city within Texas, but not the same Dallas County.)

(d) ***Ruby's illness:***

The "illness" Ruby suffered in prison was physical, not mental (as explained below). Ruby complained about pain in his stomach for a long time, but the jail doctors did not take his complaints seriously. Ruby's pain and suffering grew and that went on increasingly for the two and a half years until his second trial date (in February 1967) approached.

In December 1966, Ruby was supposed to be transferred to the jail in Wichita Falls, Texas. But when the Sheriff of that city went to the Dallas jail to pick up Ruby for transfer, Ruby was obviously too sick to be moved. Therefore, the jail doctor sent Ruby directly to Parkland Hospital, where the physicians found cancer, that his cancer had spread to his liver and brain, and especially to both of his lungs, where it was particularly serious. Thus, Ruby was kept at Parkland for treatment, but died on 3 January 1967 ([Encyclopedia.com, 2023](#)).

How Ruby became so ill, and why he died before his second trial are answered below. But for the record, the original murder charge and sentence to execute Ruby were dropped because the 3-judge panel on the Texas Court of Appeals overturned the murder charge and the death sentence. Thus, as Ruby died before the new trial was conducted, according to the legal process (innocent until proven guilty), "*Jack Ruby died an innocent man*" ([Daily Press, 2021](#)). That is, Ruby died after his conviction had been over-turned, and because he died before the second trial was held, Ruby died "innocent" of killing Oswald, and therefore he could not be sentenced to death. But Ruby did die just a few weeks before the second trial could be started. Consequently, the How and Why of Ruby's death need to be explained (below).

(e) ***How and Why Ruby died while awaiting his retrial:***

HOW: How Ruby died is a very important question because he was only 55 years old, which makes the severity of the cancers that spread so quickly to so many organs (namely, his stomach, liver, brain, and lungs) of his body unusual. Therefore, in conjunction with "How," the question of "Why" so much cancer spread so fast must also be answered.

WHY: This is a 2-part answer. The first part answers why Ruby **had** so much cancer, and the other part answers why Ruby **got** so much cancer (or who "gave" the cancer to him)! According to [McPhee \(2017\)](#), "*Ruby died of lung cancer just a month after his tumors were discovered. The disease had spread to his brain and liver, and he was declared dead in Parkland Hospital in Dallas.*" Dallas Deputy Sheriff Al Maddox, who was with Ruby revealed that "*Ruby said, 'They injected me for a cold' [but] 'He said it was cancer cells.' That's what he told me, Ruby did.*" [And] "*I said, you don't believe that bullshit?'*" Then Ruby answered, "*I damn sure do!' Ruby shook hands with me and I could feel a piece of paper in his palm... he said it was a conspiracy and he said ... 'If you will keep your eyes open and your mouth shut, you're gonna learn a lot'.*"

Corroborating Ruby's claim that he was injected with cancer cells, two authors who examined Ruby's records stated that "Dr. William Beavers saw Ruby before he was visited by a guy named 'West' who was a CIA agent, and after West's visit... Dr. Beavers said Ruby was fine before the West visit, but had mental problems after the West visit" (O'Neill & Piepenbring, 2019). Dr. Beavers was a credited medical doctor, with additional training in pharmacology, was a professor of pharmacology and psychiatry on the faculty of a medical school, and was also on the attending staff at Parkland Hospital as a psychiatrist and a consultant at the Terrell State Hospital as a psychiatrist. Thus, Dr. Beaver's descriptions of Ruby's mental state before the visit by the man named "West" and after West's visit could be explained by the following sequence of events:

- (1) Ruby was in prison for committing a murder;
- (2) An unknown "nurse" tells Ruby that he needs a "shot for a cold";
- (3) That nurse gives Ruby the injection;
- (4) After the shot, the nurse tells Ruby the syringe was filled with live cancer cells.

Without question, that sequence of events would surely mentally agitate any person into a "panic and paranoid state," especially one who already suffered from mental depression.

Incidentally, the CIA did conduct experiments on the effects of giving large doses of LSD to people in order to see how they react (Nofil, 2023). People given stronger doses of LSD typically experience audio and visual hallucinations, and manifest peculiar character behaviors. And that is how his jailors and lawyers described Ruby while he was in jail! Thus, CIA agents who visited him could have put LSD in his food and drinks to make him appear to be insane in order to discredit Ruby in case he said that the CIA killed JFK.

It should also be remembered that Ruby told the Warren Commission that he would be killed if he told the truth. Furthermore, given the fact that Ruby's case was appealed, That is, that he would have another chance in a second trial to tell the truth about the CIA killing JFK, the CIA had to find another way to kill Ruby.

(f) **Jack Ruby's aftermath:**

The aftermath of what happened to Jack Ruby includes two noteworthy events. One is a "note" from Ruby that he secretly handed to Detective Al Maddox. The note said, "*I am being framed for the assassination. My motive was to silence Oswald*" (JFK: Just the facts, 2021). Maddox could not reveal the entire note since he could not say he took anything from the jail. But in a different interview, Detective Maddox told the important part of that note, i.e., Ruby said, "***It was a conspiracy***" (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NswSg9RmHHY>). Also, in his testimony to Warren, Ruby said, "*If I am eliminated there won't be any way of knowing. Consequently, a whole new form of government is going to take over this country*" (Reitzes, 2001). It is also revealing to compare what Ruby said, to what Marina Oswald said, namely, "***The danger of the truth not being known will destroy this nation, actually! You maybe don't believe me, but that is the fact***" (JFK63Conspiracy, 2023). Thus, one "aftermath" is that the CIA kept the truth from the American people for 60 years (to date, 2023); and, sadly for the nation, neither Ruby nor Oswald had a chance to reveal the fact that "top-level" persons at the CIA and US military were the people who arranged the assassination of President Kennedy.

The other noteworthy "aftermath" of Ruby's involvement in the JFK assassination is the death of **Dorothy Kilgallen**, who was a famous investigative reporter at that time. She was the only reporter Ruby permitted to interview him, but she died soon after, so was never able to reveal what she learned from him. Therefore, a somewhat more detailed description of Kilgallen's fate needs to be included. That description is in the next Chapter of this book.

=====

➤ **10. Dorothy Kilgallen**

Dorothy Kilgallen (1913-1965) was a celebrated newspaper columnist as well as a famous panelist on a very popular television show, named “*What’s My Line*,” watched by millions of people every week. And as a successful investigative reporter, she was ingenious at asking insightful questions to the show’s guests, i.e., the panelists had to guess what work the guests did, even though the panelists could ask only “yes or no” questions. Because of Ms. Kilgallen’s fame, many authors have written about her, therefore her life history is not reiterated in this book. Instead, only the facts about what happened to her regarding the JFK assassination are discussed here.

Because of Ms. Kilgallen’s popularity as a columnist for newspapers, she was able to meet many people and became friends with some who were also very famous. For example, whereas she was a newspaper columnist and reporter she attended numerous press briefings and often met personally with press secretaries of various governments, including those of the US White House. Thereby, and through her fame as a great writer, she met Pierre Salinger, who was JFK’s press secretary. Salinger obtained JFK’s permission to invite Kilgallen to meet JFK personally. That was in 1962, when she brought her 8-year-old son, Kerry, to the meeting (Nurse, 2020). There, she became enamored with JFK as a caring and gentle man who liked children when she saw how kind he was, not only to his own children, but to her son as well. And although she only met JFK on that one occasion, she considered JFK to be a personal friend (Thomas, 2021).

Approximately one year later, in 1963, when Kilgallen heard of JFK’s assassination, she was emotionally devastated because she had come to like JFK so much. But, as with most people (e.g., Jim Garrison), she could not have immediately suspected anything extraordinary aside from the shocking assassination itself. But when the Warren Report was published ten months later (on 27 September 1964), doubts about its veracity soon arose. A prime example of such doubt about the Warren Report was the Bertrand Russell (1964) article (mentioned previously), which extensively criticized that Report. Whereas Kilgallen was an avid reader and a very insightful investigator, and also had deep personal admiration for JFK, she must have read Russell’s article. And that would be the most likely fuse which ignited her fervent desire to find out what really happened.

Kilgallen was not afraid to speak her mind about any topic that caught her interest, and she became intensively interested in JFK’s murder, such that she freely expressed her opinions about that in articles she wrote for the newspaper (the *New York Journal American*) that employed her. Furthermore, and very importantly as regards what finally happened to Dorothy Kilgallen, it should be mentioned that her outspokenness did not go unnoticed by the government authorities. Specifically, the CIA and FBI had started files on her back in 1959: “*Dorothy Kilgallen first got put on the US government radar when she suggested in a 1959 article that then-CIA director Allen Dulles had contracted with the Mafia to assassinate Fidel Castro - which, according to released previously classified CIA documents in 2007, appears to be true*” (Clemmons, 2022).

Kilgallen criticized the Warren Report because “*She found the idea that Lee Harvey Oswald had killed Kennedy alone laughable*” (Fraga, 2023). Kilgallen stated in her article of 29 November 1963, **The Oswald File Must Not Close**, “*If Oswald was President Kennedy’s assassin, he was the most important prisoner the police of this country had in custody in 100 years, and no blithe announcement in Dallas is going to satisfy the American public that ‘the case is closed’ ... Justice is a big rug. When you pull it out from under one man, a lot of others fall too. That is why so many people are saying there is ‘something queer’ about the killing of Oswald, something strange about the way his case was handled, and a great deal missing in the official account of his crime. It is a dark chapter in our history, but we have the right to read every word of it. It cannot be kept locked in a file in Dallas.*”

Then Kilgallen began her own investigation into the JFK assassination. It started in earnest when she learned that Jack Ruby would be going on trial for murdering Oswald. Hence, when that trial began on 4 March 1964 (until 14 March 1964), she decided to fly to Dallas to personally cover that trial as a news reporter. Remarkably, because of her celebrity status she was able to be granted a front row seat at the trial; and because of her perseverance, she attended every day of that trial and took copious notes.

The most remarkable event that happened *during* Ruby's trial is that Kilgallen could do one thing no other reporter was able to do, i.e., gain permission to interview Jack Ruby. [Simkin \(2020\)](#) explained, "*She [Kilgallen] prevailed upon Joe Tonahill [Ruby's co-counsel] to make arrangements through Judge Brown for a private interview with Jack Ruby. Brown, awestruck by Dorothy, acceded readily to Tonahill's request. The meeting room in the jailhouse was bugged, and Tonahill suspected that Brown's chambers were as well. Brown and Tonahill chose a small office off the courtroom behind the judge's bench. They asked Ruby's ubiquitous flank of four sheriff's guards to consent to remain outside the room. Dorothy was standing by the room during a noon recess. Ruby appeared with Tonahill. The three entered the room and closed the door. The defendant and Dorothy stood facing each other ... and indicated that they wanted to be left alone. Tonahill withdrew.*"

After her interview with Ruby and after his trial ended, Kilgallen wrote another article raising questions about what seemed to her to be the ineptitude of the Warren Commission. That is, on 4 April 1964, in her newspaper column, she wrote an article which was entitled "**Why Did Oswald Risk All by Shooting a Cop?**" In that article, Kilgallen asked, "*The important question: Why did Lee Harvey Oswald, presumably fleeing from the police after the assassination, approach Patrolman J. D. Tippit's car in broad daylight with witnesses standing by, and shoot the policeman three times?*" (She must have not known Tippit was shot 4 times.) The article went on to say, "*Oswald had managed to slip away from the scene and was - up to that point - not a reckless man. A man who knows he is wanted by the authorities after a spectacular crime does not seek out a policeman usually, unless he has decided to give himself up, and certainly Oswald was not doing that. By shooting Tippit instead of trying to make himself inconspicuous, Oswald put himself in double jeopardy. His act almost guaranteed his arrest. Why?*" Kilgallen implied the incompetence of the Warren Commission for not asking such questions and not seeking the answers. She was raising serious doubt about whether there could have been other shooters and a "conspiracy."

Kilgallen must have taken careful notes as she became adamant about investigating the assassination after she spoke with Ruby. Unfortunately, two things Kilgallen did after that interview could explain why no one will ever know what was in those notes she was writing to expose the assassination: (1) she told her friends that she interviewed Ruby, and (2) she said what she learned gave her information for a book she was writing that would "*blow the JFK assassination case wide open.*" Thus, she only gave hints about information from Ruby. But that information surely reached the FBI and CIA, which made them think Kilgallen would have to be killed before she exposed what Ruby revealed about the assassination.

She upset the FBI and CIA further in August of 1964, when she "*published the then-classified transcript of the testimony Jack Ruby had given at a secret session of the Warren Commission two months earlier. (The transcript, leaked to Kilgallen by an undisclosed source, startled the public for two reasons. First, it revealed that the questioning of Ruby by Commission members—the men chosen to officially investigate and report on the murder of an American president—had been shockingly inept. Second, it disclosed that even though Ruby told the Commission that "I want to tell the truth, and I can't here," and that "maybe certain people don't want to know the truth that may come out of me," the Commission without good reason had flatly turned down Ruby's earnest plea to be transferred to a jail outside the state of Texas, where he could speak freely)*" ([Wilkes, 2017](#)).

On Friday, 21 August 1964, Kilgallen (1964) published part of Ruby's **secret** hearing with Earl Warren, Gerald Ford, and their attorneys, which she obtained as a leaked document from an unnamed source. Here is some of what Ruby said, which Kilgallen included in her article: *"Ruby told the Chief Justice that the murder of the President was the result of a plot."* And *"There is a certain organization ... that was in the plot to assassinate our President."* Kilgallen explained that in her article, *"The key words are Ruby's reference to 'the plot'. He is defiant about this – that the plot did exist. [But] Ruby does not identify those who conspired to murder John F. Kennedy in Dallas last Nov. 22."* And *"He [Ruby] also lives in terror of a nameless 'they.' 'They' are after him and his family. 'My brother who has a successful business, I know he is going to be killed,' Ruby told the commission with certainty."* Kilgallen said that Ruby begged Warren to remove him from Dallas and take him to Washington where he could tell the truth without fear for his life. Kilgallen quoted Ruby saying, *"You have lost me, Chief Justice Warren. I won't be around for you to come and question me again."*

The above certainly must have made the CIA and FBI angry as Kilgallen told the public (millions of people read her articles) what Ruby claimed: (a) that there indeed was a "plot" to assassinate JFK; (b) there was an "organization" behind that plot; and (c) that "they" (the "organization") were going to kill him if Earl Warren did not protect him. But Warren was complicit in the cover up, which explains why Warren refused to take Ruby away from Dallas, namely, because that would give Ruby the opportunity to tell the whole truth about the CIA, FBI, Dallas Police, and the Mafia being involved in the assassination. Kilgallen did not reveal Warren's reply to Ruby's plea to be transferred to Washington; therefore, it is included below (from https://www.jfk-assassination.net/russ/testimony/ruby_j1.htm):

RUBY: *"When are you going back to Washington?"*

WARREN: *"I am going back very shortly after we finish this hearing--I am going to have some lunch."*

RUBY: *"Can I make a statement?"*

WARREN: *"Yes."*

RUBY: *"If you request me to go back to Washington with you right now, that couldn't be done, could it?"*

WARREN: *"No; it could not be done. It could not be done. There are a good many things involved in that, Mr. Ruby."*

RUBY: *"What are they?"*

WARREN: *"Well, the public attention that it would attract, and the people who would be around. We have no place there for you to be safe when we take you out, and we are not law enforcement officers, and it isn't our responsibility to go into anything of that kind."*

That made it clear that Warren was making excuses, and that the reasons he gave for not taking Ruby to Washington are also clear. First, attracting attention is not an excuse for a judge to not want to hear the truth. Likewise, about there being "*people around*" as there are always people around when court cases are held. Also, it was ridiculous for the Chief Justice to say *"we have no place there for you to be safe."* Was he saying there is no place safe in Washington DC? While the judicial branch is not the executive branch, it was absurd for the Chief Justice to say it is *"not our responsibility"* to assure the safety of any person who offers to give testimony in a legal case, especially the assassination of a US President!

Then, on 25 September 1964, Kilgallen located a woman, named Acquilla Clemons, who witnessed the Tippit murder. But the Warren Commission never called her as a witness. Kilgallen likely learned about her from Mark Lane with whom Kilgallen had spoken earlier. Ms. Clemons gave the same information about the two men she saw at the Tippit murder, neither of whom, she said, looked like Oswald. Hence, what Kilgallen had learned, as she wrote in her article "**Search for the Truth,**" was that the Warren Report was *"a fascinating document - fascinating for what it leaves unsaid, as well as what it says."*

Kilgallen likely did not realize how dangerous it could be for her to let anyone know she thought the FBI and CIA could be responsible for the JFK assassination because she did “leak” that idea to a few people. For example, as explained by Elena (2018): “*Hearing of Ruby’s suicide attempt [he tried a few times while in the Dallas jail] anguished Kilgallen. She continued to ponder the shocking statement Ruby made after appearing before the Warren Commission: ‘The world will never know the true facts of what occurred. My motives. The people who had, that had so much to gain and had such an ulterior motive to put me in this position I’m in, would never let the true facts come above board to the world.’ Ruby’s admission only reinforced Kilgallen’s belief that Oswald’s killer was part of a conspiracy and cover-up. More certain every day of her suspicions, Kilgallen was not shy about sharing them. She told friend, Marlin Swing, several times, ‘This had to be a conspiracy.’*”

A realistic view on how important it was (and still is today) to understand what the FBI (and especially the CIA) could do to anyone who tries to or who does expose them when they do anything illegal was revealed recently (in 2023) by a whistleblower. That was an FBI agent who resigned because of FBI wrongdoing and gave testimony to a congressional panel. In answer to a question on exposing government misconduct, the FBI whistleblower ardently stated, “*The FBI will crush you. This government will crush you and your family if you try to expose the truth about things that they are doing wrong*” (The Heritage Foundation, 2023; <https://www.youtube.com/shorts/1hS-rTkcpw>). Unhappily, as history has shown, Kilgallen was indeed “crushed” by the FBI; and how that happened is described in the descriptive and explanatory paragraphs that follow:

Thus, there can be no question that Kilgallen was putting herself in great danger by trying to expose government wrongdoing. That greatly upset Hoover because Kilgallen found evidence of a “conspiracy” to kill JFK involving heinous wrongdoing by government persons and organizations other than Oswald, while Hoover was insisting the exact opposite, namely, that the US government must “*convince the public that Oswald is the real assassin.*”

Describing all of Dorothy Kilgallen’s writings that upset the FBI and the CIA would be difficult (as they are not all easily available or accessible), and would be very time consuming to discuss in detail. Therefore, only a few notable examples are being given. But it should be remembered that what Kilgallen wrote did, indeed, upset the leaders of those particular offices. Consequently, one must ask WHY her writings that criticized the FBI’s and CIA’s investigations and handling of Oswald and Jack Ruby made them so upset. The answer is easy to discern. That is, given the fact that both organizations planned and covered up the assassination, the leaders of those organizations (namely, Allen Dulles and J. Edgar Hoover) were extremely angry because Kilgallen was publishing information that was revealing the fact that the CIA did plan, and with the FBI, covered up their assassination of JFK.

Therefore, at this point, the story turns to what happened to Dorothy Kilgallen. From the time she interviewed Jack Ruby (in March 1964), she spent the next 18 months locating and speaking to sources and going deeper into the assassination. Today, that might seem like a long time, but in those days, there was no Internet and no Freedom of Information Act, so no secret documents had yet been released. And Kilgallen was a famous personality, so she had many social commitments and other contractual obligations, including appearing on a weekly television show. Nonetheless, she persisted with her investigation until the day when she was found dead in her New York City apartment on 8 November 1965.

◆ **The Suspicious Death of Dorothy Kilgallen**

There are several facets of Dorothy Kilgallen’s death that need to be addressed in order to understand what happened to her. Although it has taken many years, numerous facts have been uncovered. Therefore, the relevant facts are summarized here as “evidence” in helping to reach an informed decision regarding how she died and why she died at the relatively early age of only 52 years old.

A detective, upon learning that someone has died, must do several things. The first is to determine the cause of death. And if it was decidedly of “natural causes,” the detective can leave the details to the medical examiner. But if anything seems unusual about the death, the detective must determine if it was a suicide or a homicide. Therefore, in Kilgallen’s case, so many people who knew her said the circumstances of how she appeared when she was found dead were so unusual that something was decidedly wrong regarding her death.

Initially, the medical examiner wrote that her death was from an overdose of alcohol and barbiturates. That report was not final because the medical examiner did not have enough facts to establish whether the dosage Kilgallen took was accidental or intentional. Therefore, the medical report included the phrase “*circumstances undetermined*” (Wilkes, 2017).

That led several researchers to try to find out what the circumstances actually were. Back in 1965, people who doubted the possibility of suicide could only speculate. But in the decades since then, several things happened to shed more light on her death. One was that researchers who knew that Kilgallen was investigating the JFK assassination suspected that her death could have been because she was revealing facts that implied it was a conspiracy, which was contrary to the Warren Report’s conclusion (namely, the government’s insistence that Oswald was the lone assassin). But there was another, more important and scientific thing that happened, which was that more recent medical specialists took an interest and had both the foresight and medically advanced equipment to determine the exact cause of death.

Both of those factors have been written about extensively, and therefore will not be repeated in depth here. Instead, this book takes and summarizes two essential components of the case, they are: (a) the **circumstances** that preceded her death, and (b) the results of the **newer medical analyses**. They provide a coherent picture of what brought Kilgallen to the time of her death, and what actually caused her death. And, thereby, they reveal that her death was not suicide but rather had to be murder; and taken together those facts reveal who would have had the motive, means, and opportunity to kill Dorothy Kilgallen.

◆ **Circumstances**

In Dorothy Kilgallen’s case, the “circumstances” shall be limited to the evening hours of the day preceding her death. Incidentally, the medical examiner listed the day of her death as 8 November 1965. However, while the date is correct, there is some peculiarity regarding the actual time of her death (and that is discussed in the medical analysis that follows).

For what Kilgallen did before she died, many writers knew she studied the assassination (which is why the CIA and FBI were watching her), but did not investigate her death. Two authors wrote in detail about the weekend of Saturday and Sunday, 6 and 7 November 1965, focusing on what led to her death, namely, they were [Jordan \(2007\)](#) and [Shaw \(2016, 2019\)](#). [Jordan \(2007\)](#) described what Marc Sinclair described regarding that weekend. Sinclair was an excellent source because he was Kilgallen’s regular hairdresser as well as her trusted confidant with whom she often shared her thoughts, feelings, and concerns. Kilgallen phoned him that Saturday (the 6th) about which Sinclair stated, “*We talked for about an hour. Her life had been threatened [by anonymous phone calls]. Finally, after exhausting me over what was going on, I said ‘The only new person in your life is Bo [Ron] Pataky. Why don’t you ask him if all this information [about her JFK investigation] that is slipping out about you is coming from him?’ Because she was concerned where people were getting the information from.*” Pataky, however, denied that ever happened ([Jordan, 2007](#), p. 20).

Sinclair always prepared Ms. Kilgallen’s hair before her engagements, and before the filming of each week’s “*What’s My Line?*” TV show. “*That final Sunday night, before ‘What’s My Line?’ aired, Marc Sinclair did Dorothy’s hair at her home*” and “*Sinclair said ‘She’d asked me if I wanted to meet her [later] because she did not have anybody she was going to meet with, and she was not dressing for a ‘date’ date. [But] I said ‘no, I am going to a movie.’ [So, she told me] ‘she was going home’ after the show*” ([Jordan, 2007](#), pp. 20-21).

Jordan's (2007) article continued with Sinclair saying several things that could have influenced what happened to Kilgallen later that night (of 7 November 1965): (a) she might need someone's help if she wanted to change to another dress; (b) whereas it was an evening dress, Sinclair made a more elaborate hairstyle, that is, "*Mark had taken some silk flowers from a vase in Dorothy's home, and incorporated them into her hair*"; (c) "*Marc was stunned to see, when Kilgallen appeared on the program a short while later, that she was wearing a different outfit entirely,*" which did not match the elaborate hairstyle with the silk flowers, according to Sinclair, who said, "*She couldn't take the flowers out because they were woven into the hairpiece*"; and he explained, "*Obviously there was something to make her change that dress at the last minute*"; and (d) Sinclair said he thought Kilgallen was contacted by somebody after he did her hair, but before the show, and "*she agreed to meet whoever it was at the Regency. That's my belief*" (from Jordan, 2007, p. 21).

That Sunday night, of 7 November 1965, Kilgallen went to the CBS Studio where that night's show was videotaped and completed, with nothing unusual seeming to have happened (see that video and flowers in her hair: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DUOcxYDIYuI>). Sinclair said Kilgallen told him that she would go home after the show ("*because she did not have anybody she was going to meet*" that night). However, as Sinclair suspected, Kilgallen must have received a call from someone with whom she wanted to meet that night. That was confirmed by the following information: "*After the show, Dorothy was observed getting into her Cadillac limousine alone, apparently to meet Bob Bach, a 'What's My Line' producer, for a quick drink at P.J. Clarke's [a popular, well-known New York City saloon bar and tavern], as was her custom*" (Jordan, 2007, p. 21). [NOTE: Robert L. Bach, was a television producer and the originator of the CBS television quiz show 'What's My Line?'] Moreover, "*Clark confirmed that Dorothy ordered her usual vodka and tonic. She told Bob that she had a 'late date.' Bach and Kilgallen were on a 'don't ask, don't tell' basis regarding each other's personal affairs. He then walked his colleague [Kilgallen] to her car*" (Jordan, 2007, p. 21).

Jordan (2007) quoted Katherine Stone, who saw Kilgallen at the Regency hotel bar. She was one of the show's contestants that night, who was invited by the show's staff to join the panel members for drinks at the Regency bar. Ms. Stone said "*When we got there, there was this man sitting right next to her [Dorothy], and I mean close, because they were talking. Whether they didn't want anybody else to hear, I don't know. And I could see because they both had a drink. There wasn't any laughter. The reason I know this is I kept an eye on her because I wanted to talk to her afterwards to tell her that I enjoyed being [on the show] and I was happy she guessed my line. I'd look over to see what's going on. That's the reason I was paying so much attention. Back in the corner where Dorothy was, was sort of a curved [banquette]. They wanted privacy. In other words, you wouldn't have felt like going up there. I knew they were talking serious business of some kind. I had that feeling.*"

Ms. Stone was one of the witnesses who saw Kilgallen at the Regency bar late on that Sunday night. But there were other witnesses who also saw Kilgallen there. "*At 1 a.m., press agent Harvey Daniels ran into Dorothy in the Regency bar. He described her as being in good spirits. Daniels left the bar at 1:30 [AM], assuming her to still be seated in the dark corner. Kurt Maier, the piano player, said that Dorothy was still in the lounge in good spirits when he got off work at 2 AM. He added, 'Of course, Dorothy was with a man. A true lady like her would not come by herself to hear me play'*" (Jordan, 2007, p. 21).

Additionally, "*Dave Spiegel, the manager of the Western Union office, said 'Miss Kilgallen called me at 2:20 in the morning [i.e., of 8 November 1965]. She sounded great, as usual. She said 'Good morning, Mister Spiegel, this is Dorothy Kilgallen. Would you send a messenger over to the house to pick up my column and take it to the Journal-American? I'll leave it in the regular place, in the door.' I said 'it's always a pleasure,' and sent the messenger. It [Kilgallen's column] was there, as usual'*" (Jordan, 2007, p. 21).

The above descriptions recounted Dorothy Kilgallen's activities, including statements from reliable witnesses, over the period of 6 and 7 November, up until the early morning of Monday, 8 November 1965. The most revealing evidence is that several witnesses saw her with some unknown man whom she met in the Regency bar and stayed there talking with him intimately until the bar closed at 2:00 AM. From all the records, that unknown man was the last man to see Kilgallen alive. Therefore, for any homicide detective, those facts make that man a suspect in Kilgallen's death, which, as the medical evidence revealed, was a homicide!

Before proceeding to the medical evidence, testimony describing the discovery of Kilgallen's body needs to be addressed. There were two persons who said that they either saw Kilgallen come home or claimed to have first found her dead body. And when their claims are compared to the facts (described above), they must be viewed in relation to a more believable testimony. First, a false claim came from Richard Kollmar, Kilgallen's husband: The police report stated (verbatim), "*According to husband, deceased ... returned from What's My Line? 11:30 pm 'feeling chipper.'* Went to write column. Husband said goodnight and went to bed" (Shaw, 2019). However, Kilgallen did not go straight home, but went directly to P.J. Clarke's bar for a drink with the show's producer; and then went to the Regency bar where she was seen by several credible witnesses to have been seen drinking with some unknown man until the hotel bar closed at 2:00 AM. Thus, it is difficult to discern, with certainty, why Kilgallen's husband lied to the police about seeing her come home at 11:30 PM. (Perhaps he did not want to think his wife was out having drinks until 2:00 AM with a total stranger to him. But lying to the police investigating a person's death is a crime.)

A different claim was also made to the police. That was by Kilgallen's maid who told the police that she was the first person to find her body. The police report stated, "*According to maid, she went in to awaken deceased at 12 noon and found her unresponsive.*" That could be confusing because the maid was not the first person to find Kilgallen dead. That experience went to Marc Sinclair. Thus, there are three time periods that need to be compared: The first is Sinclair's statement that he found Kilgallen dead at 8:45 AM; the second is the maid's claim that she found her "unresponsive" at 12:00 noon; the third is the medical examiner's report which listed Kilgallen's death at 1:40 PM. The reason the time matters is because it determines the temperature of the body, which helps to establish the time of death.

Regarding Marc Sinclair, his statements are the most believable because he was one of Kilgallen's best friends, her intimate confidant, and even trusted enough that Kilgallen gave him a key to her house. Jordan (2007) explained that "*Dorothy had an appointment with Marc Sinclair that Monday morning, Nov. 8, 1965, as she was supposed to go to her son Kerry's school at noon. Sinclair arrived at Kilgallen's townhouse around 8:45 a.m. 'I used my key,' he explained, 'Let myself in and went upstairs' [via a back staircase often used by servants]. He went to the small dressing room on the third floor where Dorothy had her hair done. 'When I entered ... she was not in that room but the air conditioning was on and it was cold out. So, I turned on my curling irons and walked into the [adjacent] bedroom, not thinking she would be there'*" [because she always slept on the fifth floor of the house]. Therefore, Sinclair was very surprised: "*She was sitting up in bed, and I walked over to the bed and touched her, and I knew she was dead right away.*"

Then, the maid arrived a few hours later looking for Kilgallen, and found her at 12:00 noon. The maid likely did not touch Kilgallen, so she just told the police that Kilgallen was "unresponsive" (which is true of a corpse). Thus, the maid is not at fault for giving incorrect information. But the time she gave to the police cannot be used to establish the time of death.

Next is the important concern about the time the medical examiner put on his report, which was 1:40 PM, which was 5 hours after Sinclair had found her dead! So, the medical examiner was wrong because Sinclair saw her in the morning and was certain she was dead when he touched her at 8:45 AM! Hence, the exact time of death must be analyzed next.

◆ Medical Analyses

As mentioned above, the actual time of death is important, especially if a murder is suspected, in order for the police to investigate who could have committed the murder. Thus, before determining the time of death more accurately, it is necessary to consider the scene of Kilgallen's death to determine whether murder should be considered. That begins with what Marc Sinclair saw and described when he found Kilgallen's dead body. Here are statements and facts provided by Sinclair:

- *She never slept in that room, and never slept in that bed.*
- *The bed was spotless, and had no wrinkles. The scene appeared as if it was "staged."*
- *She was dressed very peculiarly like I've never seen her before.*
- *She always was in pajamas and old socks and her make-up and her hair would be off.*
- *The hair was in place, the make-up was on, the false eyelashes were on.*
- *She was completely dressed like she was going out.*
- *She was dressed in a blue matching peignoir and robe she would never wear to go to bed.*
- *A book was laid out on the bed but turned upside down; not the right position for reading.*
- *The book, despite being upside down, was placed too neatly on the bed.*
- *The book was one she finished reading several weeks earlier, and said she did not like.*
- *Dorothy needed glasses to read, but they weren't found in the room.*
- *The air conditioner was on, though you didn't need an air conditioner in November.*
- *She had complained she was always cold, and would have had the heater on.*
- *The window was also open.*
- *Rigor mortis had set in on the right hand.*

Taken together, the above descriptions could easily indicate possible criminal action. In other words, everything was unlike how Kilgallen dressed at home and for sleep. Kilgallen would never have gone to sleep with her make-up on and false eyelashes on, and not having removed her hairpiece, which Sinclair knew she never would have left on. The "scene" was too "perfect" in the sense that everything was "set up" to "appear normal," but was decidedly abnormal when one considers Kilgallen's usual personality and behavior. Stated differently, the scene appeared to have been laid out by a man (rather than a woman), particularly a man who did not know how a woman prepares herself for bed.

And the strongest evidence of criminal behavior is the fact that the window was left open and the air conditioner was also put on; rather than the heater being on, which is what Kilgallen would have done because Kilgallen disliked feeling cold, and it was November. (**NOTE:** Temperature records for Manhattan at 3:00 to 4:00 AM on 8 November 1965 was 46.9° F, or 8.2° C, which is considered very cold.)

The reason it could be considered criminal behavior by evidence of the air conditioner being on and the window open on a cold night when someone has murdered another person is because the cold weather disrupts the normal process of rigor mortis, which is the gradual stiffening of a human body that has died. Normally, the rigor mortis process begins at 2 hours of death and peaks at about 12 hours. That fact is used by medical examiners to determine the time a person died. However, an experienced and knowledgeable murderer would know that changing the surrounding temperature of the deceased would trick a medical examiner into thinking the time of death was different than it really was. And that would allow the murderer to have an excuse (alibi) of being somewhere else at the time of death.

At this point, the confusion regarding the time of death becomes very apparent when the above facts are compared to the "time of death" written on the report by Dr. Saul Heller, the medical examiner who was called to examine Kilgallen's body. That is, according to research by Mark Shaw (2019), the medical report stated "*the time of death was 1:40 p.m.*" on 8 November 1965. That, of course, is not believable when one considers that Marc Sinclair said she was dead at 8:45 AM, and the maid said she was dead at 12 noon.

Consider further why Dr. Heller’s time had to be wrong. That is, his time was not correct because Sinclair said her “*Rigor mortis had set in on her right hand,*” i.e., rigor mortis had only started, but was not at maximum, at 8:45 AM. That would mean she must have died a few hours before Sinclair found her body. Thus, when Heller saw her body at 1:40 PM that afternoon, it must have been in advanced rigor mortis, but not complete. Therefore, Heller probably made a routine rough guess that her death was 12 hours before he saw her at 1:40 PM. That would put her death at about 1:40 AM, which is impossible because she was drinking with other people present in a bar at 2:00 AM, and spoke to the Western Union manager at 2:20 AM. Hence, Kilgallen’s time of death had to be after 2:20 AM.

Consequently, in order to determine what the actual time of Kilgallen’s death was, it is necessary to take the earliest time that her dead body was found; and then go back in time as a function of the process of rigor mortis in order to find what it would be as it occurs in a cold environment (because someone made Kilgallen’s apartment very cold). The general guideline regarding the effects of temperatures on rigor mortis can be described as follows: “*Warm conditions speed up the onset and pace of rigor mortis by providing a hospitable environment for the bacteria and processes that cause decay. Cold temperatures, on the other hand, slow it down. If someone dies outside in freezing temperatures, rigor mortis can last for days*” (from: <https://health.howstuffworks.com/diseases-conditions/death-dying/rigor-mortis-cause2.htm>).

Based on those guidelines, it is possible to estimate Kilgallen’s time of death from the information now available. First, Kilgallen was alive and well at 2:20 AM of 8 November 1965, when she called Western Union to pick up her column for that day. Thus, she was still alive at that time. Second, Sinclair found Kilgallen dead at 8:45 AM, with rigor mortis setting in at that time that same morning. Hence, the time difference between when she was last known to be alive, and when she was found dead was a period of 6 hours and 25 minutes. Third, the time that rigor mortis usually begins is 2 hours after a person’s death. Fourth, cold temperatures can slow down the process of rigor mortis. From all of that information, the following table can be constructed using possible hours that the death could have occurred:

Possible Time of Death	Rigor Mortis Begins	Rigor Mortis Peaks
3:00 AM	5:00 AM	3:00 PM
4:00 AM	6:00 AM	4:00 PM
5:00 AM	7:00 AM	5:00 PM

Given that time frame, and that it would not be realistic for a killer to wait to commit a murder until 5:00 AM, when people are beginning to wake up to start their work days, along with road traffic starting to increase in busy New York City. Therefore, it can be concluded that the murder must have taken place between 3:00 AM and 4:00 AM.

Now, the **medical analyses** that had been conducted need to be considered. First, [Jordan \(2007\)](#) found the following: “*Though she had been drinking, Dorothy was apparently functional enough to call Western Union at 2:20 a.m. and sound normal. She may have made the call from the hotel (there was a bank of phones near the bar), having already left her column in the entryway at her residence, and remained in the bar for a while longer. Since it was estimated that she died between 2 and 4 a.m., that really leaves only an hour and a half for her to become intoxicated. (She had a blood alcohol level of 0.14. Based on her weight, this represents four to six drinks. She was legally drunk at 0.10)*” (p. 23).

[Shaw \(2019\)](#) confirmed Kilgallen’s blood alcohol level by examining the autopsy report by Dr. James Luke (the Junior Medical Examiner), dated 1 December 1965, which gave the following somewhat more detailed information for the presence of alcohol in the body: Blood = 0.15; Eye Fluid= 0.15; Brain = 0.10; Stomach = Trace. Moore critically, [Jordan \(2007\)](#) mentioned there were barbiturates in Kilgallen’s body, “*Since the barbiturates found in Dorothy’s system take a half hour to an hour to start working and then reach a dangerous peak level, this implies she consumed them between 2:30 and 3 a.m.*” (p. 23).

Turning now to those barbiturates, Shaw (2019) pointed out that a chemist, named John Broich, often helped Dr. Charles J. Umberger (from 1967 to 1972), who was “*the NYC Medical Examiner’s office Director of Toxicology in the Department of Pathology at the time of Kilgallen’s death [and] kept bodily fluids in storage in case future scientific breakthroughs might aid in a fresh examination of various causes of death*” (p. 62). Also, Umberger strongly suggested that Kilgallen had been murdered, and Broich “*said Umberger admitted he had evidence proving the murder he kept secret from the ME Department of Pathology. In 1968, three years after Kilgallen’s death, Umberger shared his raw data with the chemist [Broich]. Dr. Umberger asked him to examine ‘a basic beaker with an extract from Dorothy’s brain, and another beaker labeled drink.’”* And Broich found that “*the basic beaker contained three dangerous barbiturates: secobarbital sodium (Seconal), pentobarbital sodium (Nembutal) and a combination of secobarbital sodium and amobarbital sodium (Tuinal). This stunning revelation was confirmation of what Dr. Luke had discovered three years earlier, Seconal and Tuinal, but added a third drug to the mix, Nembutal, which Dr. Luke did not mention in the ME report*” (pp. 62-63).

Moreover, and extremely important regarding the problem of excessive barbiturates, Shaw (2019) said, “*In 1978, Dr. Michael Baden, then chief medical examiner for the City of New York. He had worked at the NYC ME office at the time of Kilgallen’s death*” and that Dr. Baden said that “*the percentage of barbiturate found in Dorothy’s brain and liver indicated that the body repositated the equivalent of ‘fifteen to twenty’ 100 milligram Seconal capsules.*” Shaw (2019) asked Dr. Donald Hoffman (a senior chemist in toxicology) to study the same data that Dr. Baden examined and provide an independent opinion. And “*After studying the available data, Dr. Hoffman agreed with the estimation that Kilgallen ingested the equivalent of 15-20 Seconal capsules*” (p. 64). Shaw also said, “*The drinking glass traces were highly significant to Dr. Hoffman: ‘I can’t get around this physical evidence pointing to a homicide not accidental death or suicide’*” (p. 65). In summary, all the medical doctors and specialists concurred that Kilgallen had taken a deadly combination of alcohol and barbiturates; and they could not rule out the possibility or likelihood that it constituted a murder.

Taken together, the medical analyses for the alcohol levels, what she was drinking, the types of barbiturates she had in her body, along with the knowledge about the time period that she had been drinking and when she died, there is enough evidence that she did not die accidentally, nor that she committed suicide, and therefore had been murdered. While some authors’ have surmised that the murderer could have been either Kilgallen’s husband or one of her boyfriends, those speculations appear to assume too much. For example, the idea that her husband gave her so much alcohol and three types of barbiturates, yet placed her in a bed she never slept in, with a book she already read placed upside down and without her reading glasses, dressed her in clothes she never wore, did not remove her uncomfortable hair piece, or her heavy make-up, or her false eyelashes, and put on the air conditioner and opened a window on a cold night, and left the light on, just do not make sense because her husband would have known how and where she always slept. As for a boyfriend, he was not in Manhattan.

On the other hand, by combining all that information regarding the type and amount of alcohol, and where and when it was consumed, along with the three types of barbiturates found in her body, one of which (Tuinal) was deadly and for which Kilgallen did not have a prescription, plus the peculiarity of where and how she was found, provides a much more believable and meaningful homicide scenario that could easily have occurred. That is, that a CIA assassin killed Dorothy Kilgallen.

◆ **Here is that scenario:**

A man phoned Kilgallen (Sinclair posited) after Sinclair left her home but before Kilgallen left (giving her time to change her dress; but not her intricate woven coiffure). The man would tell her that he was someone whom Kilgallen (as a celebrity and famous reporter)

would want to meet, e.g., that he had some secret information about the JFK assassination. That would explain the secretiveness of their meeting in the bar (as witness Katherine Stone said, “*When we got there [i.e., to the Regency Bar], there was a man sitting right next to her, and I mean close because they were talking. And I could see because they both had a drink. There wasn’t any laughter. They wanted privacy. In other words, you wouldn’t have felt like going up there. I knew they were talking serious business of some kind.*”)

Kilgallen did not introduce the man to any of her colleagues, and they continued drinking until the bar closed at 2:00 AM. Jordan (2007) suspected that “*she [Kilgallen] consumed them [the barbiturates] between 2:30 and 3 a.m.*” But the man could have begun putting them in her drinks around the time when the bar was about to close. That way, she could have been sufficiently coherent to make the phone call to Western Union at 2:20 AM.

As no one knew where Kilgallen was after she left the Regency Bar, it is likely that she was starting to feel weak as she was becoming increasingly intoxicated as the hour grew late, and the man offered to help her get home, such as by putting her into a taxi and going with her to her home. The unknown man would have paid the taxi driver, helped Kilgallen out of the taxi, and taken her up the stairs of her home to a bedroom. The “unknown man” would not know that her bedroom was on the fifth (top) floor of her townhouse, so, given that he would have to help her up the stairs, he likely saw a bedroom on the third floor, thinking it was her usual bedroom, but not knowing it was NOT Kilgallen’s bedroom. It is also likely that he would not have known how women prepare for their evening sleep, so he “set up” what he thought women do, without realizing how wrong he was.

That would likely have been about 3:00 AM (i.e., whereas she called Western Union from one of the public phones in the Regency hotel at 2:20 AM, they would need time to flag a taxi and be driven to her home). Thus, by 3:00 AM, Kilgallen would have had the 4 to 6 alcoholic (vodka and tonic) drinks, in which the man placed the drugs. And given the medical evidence at the scene, there were two drinking glasses in the room, one of which had only small traces of evaporated alcohol; while the other glass had Kilgallen’s usual Seconal, for which she had a prescription; but the prescription bottle was empty, which means the man could have made her drink a mixture of alcohol with the contents of all the Seconal pills that she had not previously taken. By then, she would have been very drowsy, and thoughtlessly taken whatever alcohol (and drug mixture) the “unknown man” urged her to drink.

Kilgallen would certainly have been extremely intoxicated, and the combination of alcohol, sleeping pills (that she usually took), plus the deadly Tuinal, would have her entering a state of deep sedation, which led to her death. Then, the unknown man opened a window to let in the cold air from outside and turned on the cold air conditioner to make the medical examiner think Kilgallen’s death occurred later; e.g., to give the murderer an alibi by being somewhere else at the time the death was estimated to have occurred. Then the man quietly left Kilgallen’s townhouse and disappeared into the city while it was still the dark of night.

Who could that “unknown man” have been? There seems to be no doubt that he must have been one of the CIA assassins. That is, the CIA has many methods (including poison) by which they cause the death of anyone they consider to be “*a threat to national security.*” And whereas Kilgallen was planning to reveal the truth about what she called a “conspiracy” to kill JFK, the CIA surely decided that Kilgallen had to be eliminated.

Why should it be the CIA rather than the FBI? One might suspect the FBI, but they did not initiate the JFK assassination, rather, the FBI was only used by the CIA to cover up what the CIA did, that is, in planning and executing the JFK assassination. And there are further circumstances that point to the CIA rather than the FBI killing Dorothy Kilgallen. One factor is that the manuscript that Kilgallen was writing would be most devastating to the CIA by revealing its assassination plan, which made it essential that they not only murder Kilgallen, but equally important, the CIA had to find and confiscate the manuscript she was writing.

Additionally, [Jordan \(2007\)](#) said, “*In 1975, the FBI contacted Dorothy’s son Dickie, still trying to locate his mother’s papers. Her JFK notes were never found*” (p. 23). That is, the FBI did not find Kilgallen’s secret manuscript because they were still looking for it 10 years later! Hence, her manuscript must have been removed by the CIA assassin the night he murdered her.

Consequently, in terms of motive, means, and opportunity, it was the CIA that had the greatest *motive* to kill Dorothy Kilgallen because she intended to reveal that it was the CIA which planned and executed the assassination of the US President. And the CIA certainly has the *means* to murder not only Kilgallen but anyone and at any time anywhere in the world, in many different ways, including using poison (e.g., the CIA often tried to poison Fidel Castro: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CIA_Assassination_attempts_on_Fidel_Castrohttps://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CIA_Assassination_attempts_on_Fidel_Castro ; and the CIA has its own Office of Technical Service, which manufactures numerous types of weapons, including poisons: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Office_of_Technical_Service). Hence, the CIA assassin could bring drugs with him (or her) when and where they are needed; and the CIA has the ability to make the *opportunity* for an assassination. For example, in Kilgallen’s case, by keeping track of everything she did and by knowing her schedule and that she would be vulnerable late at night after a show when she usually went drinking, and the household staff had the night off, and knowing that she would be intrigued by, and thus willing to secretly meet with someone who said he had secret information to give her about the JFK assassination.

◆ **The Aftermath of Dorothy Kilgallen’s Murder**

Dorothy Kilgallen’s death, and particularly the fact that she was murdered, had some repercussions that should be considered in order to better understand why the present author regards her as an important figure in the JFK assassination.

(1) First, Dorothy Kilgallen left some thoughts that should be remembered for their importance. One is her assertion about the assassination that she told a few friends, namely, “***This has to be a conspiracy!***” and that the book she was writing would blow the case wide open ([Hager, 2013](#)). But the main legacy that she left for the public, and especially for other reporters, is what she said about the JFK assassination in one of her last newspaper columns (on 3 September 1965), “*This story isn’t going to die as long as there’s a real reporter alive - and there are a lot of them*” ([Fraga, 2023](#)). Her statements, made soon after the assassination, have been noticed by many journalists, reporters, and other writers who were stimulated to study and write about the JFK assassination because they wanted to know the truth.

(2) Another important outcome from Kilgallen’s investigation (and her murder) was that Hoover sent many of his FBI agents to her house and/or to visit her friends and relatives after she was murdered. As stated by [Shaw \(2019\)](#), “*Almost immediately after police were notified of Kilgallen’s demise, FBI agents swarmed the townhouse, confiscating boxes of the famed reporter’s papers and documents*” (p. 45). And that raises two questions that anyone studying this case must ask: (a) “Why did Hoover send his FBI agents to intrude themselves into the case of Kilgallen’s death?” and (b) “What gave Hoover and his FBI agents the right to confiscate any of her possessions?”

(a) Why did the FBI immediately show up at Kilgallen’s house after she had died? That question is easy to answer, i.e., because Kilgallen had (unfortunately) told some of her friends that she had obtained information about the assassination indicating that it was a “conspiracy.” Hoover believed that she had hidden her notes and/or book manuscript about the assassination in her home. And, thus, Hoover feared that Kilgallen’s notes and writings would reveal his own guilt in helping to cover up the JFK assassination.

(b) Did Hoover and his FBI agents have a right to confiscate Kilgallen’s possessions? The answer to that question largely depends on the “separation of powers” between the States and the federal government. And it also depends on whether police should be concerned about a death, with the critical question being whether the death was an accident, suicide, or a murder.

In Kilgallen's case, the cause of death recorded by the medical examiner was by an overdose of a combination of barbiturates and alcohol; with "*circumstances undetermined*." That is, the medical examiner could not determine whether Kilgallen's death by an overdose of drugs and alcohol was accidental or intentional, the latter being a suicide. In either case, even if it was a suicide, only the local police have jurisdiction.

Generally, "*local police usually have jurisdiction over crimes within that city, sheriffs have jurisdiction over the county, state troopers have jurisdiction over state roads and state-wide crimes, and federal policing agencies have jurisdiction over federal level crimes*" (HG Legal Resources, 2023). Thus, whereas Kilgallen's death was regarded to be either accidental or a suicide, the FBI, which is a "federal agency" did not have any jurisdiction whatsoever regarding her death, and therefore should not have been there! And they certainly did not have any right to remove anything from her house. Hence, the FBI's act of confiscating boxes was an illegal act perpetrated by the FBI on Kilgallen for her personal possessions. In other words, J. Edgar Hoover committed a crime by violating both State and federal laws.

The only exceptions to the general rule regarding jurisdictions at different local, state, and federal levels is when a certain type of crime was committed. And even that is restricted. That is, the FBI could have jurisdiction only when a crime involves criminal acts that occur across State borders (i.e., the crime occurs in two or more states). However, there was no official record (e.g., by the medical examiner) stating that a crime had been committed in Kilgallen's case. Furthermore, it was only much later when researchers learned that the doctors who did the more detailed medical analyses "believed" that Kilgallen's drug and alcohol overdose was a murder. But their belief was never indicated as the official cause of death (discovered by assassination researchers afterward). Therefore, even though the more detailed medical analyses strongly suggested to the doctors that Kilgallen's death must have been a murder, the FBI nonetheless did not have legal authority to confiscate any of Kilgallen's possessions. If, at that very late date, the FBI wished to obtain anything legally from the Kilgallen estate, they would have had to provide proof that her death was a murder. Of course, whereas it is clear from the present analysis that a CIA special agent caused Kilgallen to imbibe lethal doses of alcohol and drugs, in order for the FBI to gain legal access to her estate, the FBI would also have to have shown proof that the CIA killed Dorothy Kilgallen!

(3) Another noteworthy event that occurred immediately after Kilgallen's death was the death of **Florence Pritchett Smith** (28 June 1920 – 9 November 1965), who died the very next day following Kilgallen's death. Kilgallen and Ms. Smith were extremely close friends because Ms. Smith was a journalist and radio and TV personality, as was Kilgallen, and was also the fashion editor for *New York Journal-American*, for which Kilgallen also worked. Hence, they were long-time colleagues and close friends. Also, Florence Smith was married to Earl Smith, who was the US Ambassador to Cuba (from 1957 to 1959).

Even more important is the fact that Kilgallen gave Ms. Smith a copy of her notes on the Ruby interview and a draft of her book on the JFK assassination for safe keeping because Kilgallen feared that her own life was in danger (Kelley, 2023). That is, she had told some friends, especially Marc Sinclair, that she had been receiving death threats.

Notice that Ms. Smith died on 9 November 1965, i.e., just one day after Dorothy was murdered! Of course, it makes perfect sense for the CIA to also kill Ms. Smith and take the papers that Kilgallen had given her. Disliking publicity, Ms. Smith's family has tried to disentangle her from the so-called JFK conspiracy by citing her "official" cause of death as a cerebral hemorrhage (bleeding in the brain). But the fact that Smith died only one day after Kilgallen was killed and after Kilgallen gave her a copy of her notes for the book that she was writing to expose the CIA assassination conspiracy, is too much of a statistical improbability to think anything except that the CIA had also sent a special agent to kill Ms. Smith to make sure Kilgallen's notes and book on the assassination would never be found by anyone.

Furthermore, merely saying “Ms. Smith died of a cerebral hemorrhage” does not in itself preclude the possibility that she was killed by a CIA special agent. That is, a CIA agent could have secretly visited Ms. Smith and given her a powerful electric shock that would produce a severe cerebral hemorrhage, large enough to kill her [**NOTE:** Electric Convulsive Treatment (ECT) is the application of shock to a human; and the medical literature reveals that experimental research on ECT being able to produce cerebral hemorrhage predates the 1963 JFK assassination by 20 years. Hence, ECT was known in 1965 when Ms. Smith died of cerebral hemorrhage. For example, [Sterling \(2021\)](#) cited early studies in which ECT caused bleeding in the brain: “*Intracerebral [i.e., with the brain] bleeding accompanies ECT about half the time,*” and gave examples of brain bleeding percentages from research published in the 1940s, e.g., Alpers and Hughes, 1942 (77%); Heilbrunn and Weil, 1942 (81%), and Heilbrunn, 1943 (100%). Sterling added that “*Wherever bleeding occurs in the brain, neurons lose their supply of oxygen and nutrients – and die.*” Thus, in 1965, the CIA could have used ECT (with a modern electrical device) to shock Ms. Smith, causing fatal brain hemorrhage.]

Additionally, the fact that Kilgallen gave Florence Smith a copy of her notes about the assassination was also mentioned in a memorial note maintained by [Kelley \(2023\)](#), which said, “*Aware of what had happened to Bill Hunter [namely, a crime journalist investigating the JFK assassination who had been shot to death in 1964] and Jim Koethe [a journalist investigating the JFK assassination who died of a karate chop to the throat in 1964], Kilgallen handed her interview notes [from her Jack Ruby interview] to Florence Smith.*” But there was no mention of Kilgallen’s notes or what happened to them in the memorial; and the notes and book draft that Kilgallen gave to Ms. Smith have never been found (likely confiscated by the CIA).

(4) One final, fascinating observation may be made about certain statements made by Dorothy Kilgallen, Jack Ruby, and Marina Oswald that have interesting similarities which tie them together in a historically meaningful way. Their quotes are as follows:

Jack Ruby: “*The people [who] had so much to gain and such an ulterior motive to put me in the position I’m in will never let the true facts come above board to the world.*” Stated to Earl Warren in 1965 when Ruby wished to tell the truth about the assassination ([Elena, 2018](#)).

Dorothy Kilgallen: “*If Marina would come clean and give investigators the truth, it would split open the front pages of newspapers all over the world.*” Said in her 1965 article about Marina being forced to lie to the Warren Commission about Oswald ([Clemmons, 2022](#)).

Marina Oswald: “*I can swear in front of everybody that Lee Harvey Oswald did not hate President Kennedy... I am afraid right now ... I am scared of the government right now... I am now because the more you learn, the scarier it is. I want people to know for sure that Lee Harvey Oswald did not kill President Kennedy.*” Said in an interview ([Winfrey, 1996](#)).

The most remarkable fact about those three statements, which were said by three different people and were stated in three different ways, is that they all shared a fundamental concern for telling the truth, and they all point to the same conclusion. That is, they all knew the truth about the CIA having assassinated JFK, and all feared that they themselves would be murdered if they told the truth. But it was only Marina Oswald who, despite still being afraid of being killed by the government, finally decided to tell the truth about JFK’s assassination, albeit 33 years after her husband, Lee Harvey Oswald, was murdered.

=====

➤ 11. President Lyndon Baines Johnson

As is well known from historical records, Lyndon Baines Johnson (LBJ) became the 36th President of the United States when JFK was killed. While some of LBJ's background could be helpful for understanding his attitude regarding that assassination and what his role was when he became president, there is no need to delve into an extended biography about him. Thus, this chapter was not intended to be a long discourse, and therefore examines only the most relevant information about him to clarify his relationship with the assassination.

Specifically, there are people who have suggested (and some who say they can prove) that LBJ arranged the assassination of JFK. The present author does not think that is the case. To resolve this matter, an inquiry is made to assess the *motive*, *means*, and *opportunity* that LBJ might have had to kill JFK. Those factors can be examined easily because, despite a detective's assertion that anyone might have a motive (which could make everyone a "suspect"), the *means* and *opportunity* disqualify most suspects. Therefore, this Chapter first addresses whether LBJ could have been responsible for JFK's assassination; and then discusses LBJ's foreknowledge about that assassination, and what Johnson did after that occurred.

Was LBJ Responsible for the JFK Assassination?

The present author would usually not cite sources that are blatantly false, but in this case, there is one writer who has become relatively well known for having written a book which tries to argue that LBJ was responsible for killing JFK. That writer is Roger Stone (2013). He claims that LBJ had a "hit man" whom he sent to eliminate his political opponents. Stone also says LBJ sent that man to the Dallas Texas School Book Depository to shoot JFK. Stone says LBJ's "hit man" was seen running from the TSBD immediately after JFK was shot. Stone also thinks there was "probably" another shooter on the Grassy Knoll, and possibly one also in the "Dal-Tex" building (at the corner of Elm and Houston streets, across the street from the TSBD), but he does not discuss those men, which makes his allegation against LBJ incomplete.

Stone says the man who killed JFK was Malcolm Wallace, a well-educated economist for the US Department of Agriculture in Washington DC. But that is odd because he would not have had the skill to be a "hit man," or have the free time to go around killing people; and in the JFK case, he could not have set up the "sniper's nest" in the TSBD. Also, for LBJ to have arranged everything, he would have had to organize all of the many FBI agents, all CIA agents, and the Secret Service agents, as well as the Sheriff and all the Dallas police officers, in a concerted effort to commit the assassination. And where is the indisputable evidence that LBJ planned, organized, and controlled every detail of that complex assassination?

Therefore, Stone's idea, and the facts, all fail to explain how LBJ could have made that happen. While Stone was correct in thinking that LBJ could have had the *motive* because he greatly disliked JFK for winning the Democratic nomination to run for president in the 1960 political race (and other personal reasons involving their opposite characters and ages), Stone did not adequately argue that LBJ had the *means* or the *opportunity*. Having the means would require that LBJ had three different men under his control who had the experience and the skill as assassins to shoot, hit, and kill JFK from three different directions. Also, for the opportunity, there is no evidence that LBJ arranged the motorcade route for the presidential limousine (which was completely resolved earlier in this book's Chapter on Lee Harvey Oswald).

More importantly, however, as several analysts pointed out, LBJ, in his phone call with J. Edgar Hoover (on 29 November 1963) asked Hoover if any shots were fired at him! That is, LBJ wanted to know if the shooter was trying to kill him (Jahad, 2011; including the audio tape, at 8:15 to 8:20 minutes). Furthermore, after Johnson said to Hoover, "*Were any of them [bullets] fired at me?*" as US Air Force Colonel Fletcher Prouty (attached to the Joint Chiefs of Staff) stated: "*I think that clears up the question of whether Johnson was involved. If he thought they were shooting at him, he didn't hire the gunner*" (Barbour, 1992; from the video time at 45:20 until 45:30 minutes).

Consequently (in the opinion of the present author), there is no credible evidence that LBJ planned or organized JFK's murder. But that does not mean LBJ did not **know** about the assassination; or that he was not happy about it. LBJ was a very power-hungry man, so much so that he craved the US presidency for many years. In 1931, he began work in Washington as a congressional aide. He always belonged to the Democrat Party, and in 1937 was elected to be a congressman from Texas. In 1948, he won a seat to represent Texas in the US Senate. And in 1951, he was voted by the other Democrat Senators to become their leader, and in 1954 became Senate majority leader (as the Democrats had a majority then). Whereas Senate seats are for a term of 6 years, he could run for office again in 1960, but rather than stay in the Senate, he wanted more power, so started campaigning nationwide to be US president.

Thus, for a period of 30 years in Washington DC, LBJ (a southerner) worked his way through the ranks of the Democratic party, gaining more political power with each step. Hence, when JFK (a northerner) who had a combined total of only 12 years in congress and the Senate, and was much better educated (and much smarter) than LBJ, and a richer and younger man, LBJ was angry that JFK was selected by the Democrat Party on the first ballot to run for the US presidency, which, in 1960, LBJ had long craved and thought he deserved.

After JFK won the Democrat Party's nomination, he needed to select someone as his vice-presidential running mate. JFK's first choice for vice president has been said to be Stuart Symington (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stuart_Symington). Senator Symington had held administrative positions, including Assistant Secretary of War at the end of WW2, under Truman, who appointed him as the first Secretary of the Air Force (serving 1947 to 1950). Symington then went into politics by running for and winning a Democrat Senate seat in 1952, and reelected in 1958. Thus, in 1960, while he was a Senator from Missouri, he had thoughts about running for president, but could not contend with JFK, who was the Party's favorite. But JFK liked Symington, and planned to ask him to be his vice-presidential running mate in 1960. However, because of LBJ's power in the Party, which was so great that LBJ came in second to JFK in the Party's balloting to run for President, other powerful Democrat party members convinced JFK to ask LBJ to be his running mate, based on the idea that LBJ would attract more voters (especially in the southern States) than Symington in the presidential election.

It has also been said that JFK agreed only very reluctantly to have LBJ as his vice president for several reasons. The first was that they competed against each other while both tried to win the Party's nomination to run as the Democrat candidate in 1960, which LBJ lost. Beyond that (as noted above), JFK and LBJ never had a good personal relationship. That is, LBJ disliked JFK because of his youth, vigor, handsome appearance, wealth, intellect, and his ease in interacting with people in high-level social gatherings. The converse was also true, that is, behind the scenes JFK disliked LBJ. That was revealed in an [Associated Press \(2015\)](#) news story, which reported that the Kennedys scorned the idea that LBJ, as Vice President, might one day become president: Jacqueline Kennedy said in an interview (with Arthur Schlesinger), "*Jack [JFK] said it to me [Mrs. Kennedy], 'Oh, God, can you ever imagine what would happen to the country if Lyndon were [to become] president?'*"

That indicated a political concern that JFK had about LBJ's relative crudeness in his social interactions, i.e., LBJ enjoyed using his power, such that JFK feared LBJ would use undiplomatic (bullyish) tactics when dealing with foreign leaders. Thus, JFK's fears seemed to have been both well-founded and prophetic. In other words, LBJ knew the CIA killed JFK, and therefore feared they could kill him if they wanted. That put LBJ in a quandary: While he could bully anyone within the government of elected representatives, on the other hand, he could not control the CIA (which was not run by elected officials). Therefore, he feared that the CIA could also assassinate him. And that explains why he had to do something that he had always hated to do, namely, *acquiesce* to what was wanted by someone else. In this case, it was Allen Dulles of the CIA. And that is where the Vietnam problem arose for the country.

◆ What did Lyndon Johnson Know about the Assassination?

Despite the fact that 60 years have passed since the assassination, there are documents about the assassination that remain secret, and/or highly redacted, and unavailable to the public. And there is information from other sources that has been kept secret from the public. One of the secrets is whether LBJ knew about the assassination before it had occurred. [The idea that LBJ was responsible for the assassination was dismissed in the previous paragraphs, above.]

The question regarding whether LBJ **knew** about the assassination before it occurred had also been raised, but had only remained speculation. Relatively recently, however, it has been revealed that LBJ did, in fact, know about the assassination. Thus, the question became: “How much did LBJ know, and when did he know it?”

The answer to that question was revealed by Madeline Duncan [Brown \(1997\)](#) in her book about LBJ. One particular description in her book discloses when and what LBJ knew about the JFK assassination. That is explained below, but it is first necessary to explain why her book was controversial and to allay doubts about what she knew. Ms. Brown told about her secret love affair with LBJ that lasted nearly 20 years (from 1948 until 1967). There was controversy because the book revealed not only that Ms. Brown was LBJ’s mistress, but also told many details about the unsavory side of LBJ’s character as well as his associations with many rich and dishonest “Texas oil men” and corrupt politicians from Washington DC who often held immoral parties in their Dallas mansions.

Of course, to protect Mrs. Claudia (“Lady-Bird”) Johnson, the family name, and LBJ’s legacy, Mrs. Johnson strongly rejected Madeline Brown’s claims; and LBJ’s friends and supporters declared her book to be fabrication. But by comparing the details in her book which has evidentiary backing, critics’ attempts to debunk her book have not been verified (hence are not referenced here). To affirm Ms. Brown’s credibility, consider how she met LBJ. First, in 1943, the Johnson family owned a radio station, KTBC, in Austin, Texas, that was managed by a man named Jesse Kellam. In 1948, Brown (aged 23) was working for a Dallas advertising company, and Kellam contacted her on a business call to invite her to a reception for LBJ who had just won a Senatorial election. Kellam introduced her to LBJ, who flirted with her, and a few weeks later Kellam asked her to another reception at the Adolphus Hotel, where LBJ asked her to his apartment in that hotel, which is when their affair started. Kellam then acted as their “go-between” to arrange their secret meetings.

Moving forward to the part of Ms. Brown’s book, which is most relevant and profound, is the night before the assassination, where she described being at a party with LBJ at the home of Clint Murchison, a rich and powerful Texas millionaire who helped LBJ with his political career. Brown said there were many famous, wealthy, and powerful people at that party, which was a “social gathering” called to honor J. Edgar Hoover (of the FBI). Also present were: Richard Nixon (California Senator who ran against JFK for the presidency and lost), H.L. Hunt (an oil tycoon), George Brown (one of LBJ’s wealthy political supporters), and John McCloy (the wealthy banker who helped start the CIA, a close friend of Allen Dulles, and whom LBJ chose to be one of the members of the Warren Commission).

That is, Ms. Brown answered the question of when LBJ knew of the assassination by saying that when LBJ had just come out of a meeting with those men he said to her, “*After tomorrow, those goddamn Kennedys will never embarrass me again. That’s not a threat. That’s a promise!*” ([Brown, 1997](#); [Fetzer, 1998](#)). Thus, Ms. Brown answered the question of “when” LBJ knew for certain of the assassination, specifically, it was the night before JFK was killed. And the fact that LBJ was excited to learn about it suggests that he had not been the one who planned or organized the assassination, as some theorists have erroneously claimed.

Because of what Madeline Brown stated and because some critics disputed whether what she claimed really happened, readers may assess her reliability by viewing the video where her credibility is confirmed: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=b-hxSpSGM5o>.

Evidence of LBJ's foreknowledge of the assassination was also revealed in what he did immediately after JFK was killed. As soon as JFK had been declared dead, LBJ left Parkland Hospital for *Air Force One* (the plane reserved for the President) to be sworn in as President as soon as possible, which was at 2:38 PM, just 1 hour and 38 minutes after JFK was killed. Why was LBJ in such a hurry to be sworn in, and why did he not go to *Air Force Two*, which was his designated plane awaiting him at the same airport? Part of the answer could be that LBJ was so fixated on his desire to be the president that he gave no thought to "decorum" (which required him to take *Air Force Two* back to Washington). The other part of the answer could be that he knew beforehand that JFK would be killed and therefore decided to go directly to *Air Force One* so that people would view him as President. And did that quickly because he knew he had to change JFK's policies to satisfy what Allen Dulles, the military leaders; and the industrialists wanted (the latter because they had backed LBJ for many years).

◆ **Vietnam: LBJ's First Order of Business.**

The importance of doing what Allen Dulles wanted about Vietnam, and of doing it immediately, is evident from what the [Barbour \(1992\)](#) tape revealed. First, the narrator of that tape stated, "*President Kennedy died on November 22nd 1963; and so did his foreign policy*" (tape: at 42:00 minutes). Following that, regarding LBJ's actions soon after the assassination, Garrison pointed out that "*They [meaning the assassins] had Johnson there [in Dallas] too, ... in a situation [i.e., in JFK's motorcade] where he had to hear the gunfire. And he heard the gunfire. And that is apparent by the fact that he [LBJ] changed the foreign policy of the United States with regard to Asia within 72 hours [of JFK's murder]. As a matter of fact, he changed it on the following Sunday [the assassination was on the preceding Friday] after attending the eulogy [for JFK] in Washington. He met with the Chiefs of Staff. And in effect, his message was: 'Tell them in Vietnam that everything has changed 180 degrees. We're going to back them all the way'*" (that segment of the tape ends at minute 43:00).

A President can create or change foreign policy, e.g., JFK issued National Security Action Memorandum #263 (**NSAM#263**) ([Newman, 2023](#)) as a directive which he signed on 11 October 1963. [Galbraith \(2003\)](#) called it JFK's "exit strategy" ordering a complete withdrawal from Vietnam. In **NSAM#263**, "*The main recommendations, which appear in Chapter I(B) of the McNamara-Taylor report, were that a phased withdrawal to be completed by the end of 1965*" [and that the] "*Defense Department should announce in the very near future presently prepared plans to withdraw 1,000 out of 17,000 U.S. military personnel stationed in Vietnam by the end of 1963*" (quoted earlier in this book). JFK accepted those recommendations and decided to remove all 17,000 forces (counting those Eisenhower sent) by the end of 1965, starting with 1,000 troops by 31 December 1963.

However, within days of JFK's assassination, LBJ issued NSAM#273, which revised JFK's version from leaving Vietnam to sending more forces there! Regarding that change, as of 22 November 1963, JFK's **NSAM#263** had not yet been initiated by the US military. More revealing is that **the "new version" was written on the evening of 21 November 1963**, which means JFK never knew about that change. [Burnham \(2023\)](#) explained: The first sentence said: "*The President has reviewed the discussions of South Vietnam which occurred in Honolulu, and has discussed the matter further with Ambassador Lodge. [But] That is false... those who attended the Honolulu Conference [where the NSAM#263 draft was written] arrived [there] on the 19th and ... 20th. The conference itself took place on the 20th and 21st. The DRAFT was written on the evening of the 21st. JFK and Jackie left Washington aboard Air Force One for ... Texas on the 21st... Since he ... [was] enroute to Texas on the 21st, it is therefore quite clear that the President could not have reviewed the discussions conducted in Honolulu in depth, nor could he have spoken with Ambassador Lodge in a meaningful way about the conference before the DRAFT of NSAM 273 was written. After all, ... JFK was still in Texas on a very tight schedule. The next day he was dead.*"

As JFK left Washington before someone else had secretly changed his Memorandum, JFK did not know it had been changed! And as that change was what Allen Dulles wanted, that means the individual who changed the Memorandum knew JFK would be killed the next day! Hence, the individual who changed the Memorandum had to be either a CIA or military operative. [**NOTE:** As some readers might wonder how Dulles could have been responsible for that incident, and some other events after Dulles had been fired by JFK, it should be kept in mind that (a) Dulles continued to live in Washington; (b) Dulles had very loyal followers in the CIA who were not fired, considered Dulles as their real leader, and thus would do as he instructed; and (c) Dulles was also extremely well-connected with US military leaders and industrialists who wanted the war in Vietnam as much as Dulles wanted that war.]

The new NSAM version changed the wording such that troops would **not** be removed from Vietnam, and it completely rewrote Paragraph 7. Originally, JFK's intention was merely to temporarily help South Vietnam train its own soldiers to be self-sufficient for defending against the North without engaging US soldiers against the North because JFK was going to withdraw them all from Vietnam. But that was revised in the new version, as noted below.

◆ **Johnson, the CIA, and Vietnam**

The rewording allowed US forces to take **direct** action against North Vietnam. That is, LBJ's **NSAM#273** (which he signed on 26 November 1963) allowed the CIA-designed Operational Plan 34A (**OPLAN 34A**) to take immediate effect. That was a highly classified program that included "covert actions" by the CIA and US military against North Vietnam. While the change in **NSAM#273** did not explicitly say that US forces could and would be used against North Vietnam, [Galbraith \(2003\)](#) clarified, "*covert force is still U.S. military force.*" That included inserting into Vietnam CIA agent teams, aerial reconnaissance missions, and naval sabotage operations that could be carried out not only within South Vietnam, but left open the option for the CIA and the US military to use those tactics against North Vietnam; undoubtedly because the CIA and the military thought that the communists in North Vietnam were responsible for the problems they observed in South Vietnam ([Kaiser, 2000](#)).

At that point, whereas the CIA, US military, and the military-industrial complex had **NSAM#273**, which gave them freedom to expand the war in Vietnam, all they needed was an excuse to go in with as much force as they desired. That excuse came in the form of a CIA/US Navy "false flag" operation, called "**the Gulf of Tonkin incident.**" For reference, the Gulf of Tonkin (also known as Beibu Gulf) is a northwest extension of the South China Sea: It has China to its north and east, including Hainan Island to its east, and northern Vietnam to its west. The gulf is 300 miles (500 km) from north to south, 150 miles (250 km) from east to west, and reaches a depth of about 230 feet (70 meters).

The Gulf of Tonkin "incident" refers to what the US Navy described as two events that were supposed to have occurred in the Gulf on 2 and 4 August 1964. An official Navy "report" (as late as 2008) which describes those two events are in full agreement with the "cover story." That is, it was a "false flag" fiction that was used by the CIA, Navy, and LBJ to delude the American people and the world. Remember that a "false flag" operation is a fabricated action (and story) that is designed to deceive the public into thinking that a foreign nation committed some attack against the nation which makes up that story; and thereby, that false account gives that (deceiving) nation their excuse to attack the other country.

The US Navy censored any reports so that no one would question their (false) version. Thus, the US Naval Institute insisted that the first of the two events was: "*On 2 August 1964, North Vietnamese patrol torpedo boats attacked the USS Maddox (DD-731) while the destroyer was in international waters in the Gulf of Tonkin.*" Yet, the second event was more problematic for the Navy: "*But what happened in the Gulf during the late hours of 4 August—and the consequential actions taken by U.S. officials in Washington—has been seemingly cloaked in confusion and mystery ever since that night*" ([Paterson, 2008](#)).

Take each incident separately to gain a clearer understanding of LBJ's role in making sure the USA would be able to start a war against North Vietnam.

The 2 August 1964 event: US Navy version. The US Navy admitted that *"In early 1964, South Vietnam began conducting a covert series of U.S.-backed commando attacks and intelligence-gathering missions along the North Vietnamese coast. Codenamed Operations Plan (OPLAN) 34A, the activities were conceived and overseen by the Department of Defense, with the support of the Central Intelligence Agency"* (Paterson, 2008). [NOTE: OPLAN 34A was a CIA plan.] Since early 1964, the US and South Vietnam navies attacked various locations along the North Vietnam (NV) coast. And the US destroyer *Maddox* had aligned with other ships attacking the North Vietnam coast from 28 July to 1 August 1964. And then, on 2 August, at 10:45 hours, the captain of the *Maddox* turned that ship toward the North Vietnam coast, causing a few North Vietnam boats to investigate the *Maddox*. And at 14:40 hours, the US Navy *"destroyer Maddox detected three North Vietnamese patrol boats approaching her position from the west"* [NOTE: The North Vietnam "patrol boats" were very small and therefore hardly a "match" compared to a US Navy destroyer.]

The captain of the *Maddox* assumed the patrol boats intended to attack the *Maddox*, so the captain *"ordered gun crews to open fire ... and at about 15:05 hours three 5-inch shots were fired [by the Maddox] across the bow of the closest boat."* [NOTE: The US Navy ship fired the first shots]. The Navy stated that a patrol boat responded by firing at the *Maddox*, which then hit the patrol boat with gunfire that *"heavily damaged the vessel."* The captain of the *Maddox* called in four F8 Crusaders (supersonic, carrier-based) jet aircraft that *"passed over the unscathed Maddox [NOTE: That means that the Maddox was intact and unharmed] at 15:30 hours, minutes after the 22-minute surface engagement had ended. All of the enemy boats were heading northwest [away from the Maddox and headed for their NV home port], while "The destroyer was retiring to the south" and all four pilots "with orders to 'attack and destroy the PT boats,' made multiple firing runs on the enemy vessels. The two lead boats maneuvered evasively but were nevertheless heavily damaged. The third was left dead in the water and burning."* [NOTE: The US Navy fired first and then destroyed the NV boats.]

The 2 August 1964 event: The non-government version. A more recent analysis of that day's event was as follows (Hap, 2014): *"The first incident took place on August 2, 1964, when the destroyer USS Maddox, engaged three North Vietnamese Navy patrol boats seen approaching the Maddox. The Maddox fired first due to a belief they were under attack. A sea battle resulted, in which the Maddox expended over two hundred and eighty 3-inch and 5-inch shells, and in which four USN F-8 Crusader jet fighter bombers strafed the patrol boats. One US aircraft was damaged; one 14.5 mm round hit the destroyer. The three North Vietnamese patrol boats were damaged, and four North Vietnamese sailors were killed. Six were wounded. There were no U.S. casualties, and no further U.S. action was taken.*

Now consider the more controversial encounter of 4 August 1964.

The 4 August 1964 event: The US Navy version of 4 August was slightly more detailed (including the US and South Vietnam attacks on the North Vietnam coast on 3 August 1964) and, for the first time, discussed anomalies, i.e., that what happened on 4 August was very probably a false flag operation. *"The next day [after 2 August, i.e., on 3 August 1964], the Maddox resumed her Desoto patrol, and, to demonstrate American resolve and the right to navigate in international waters, President Lyndon B. Johnson ordered the USS Turner Joy (DD-951) to join the first destroyer on patrol off the North Vietnamese coast. That night, the South Vietnamese staged more OPLAN 34A raids. Three patrol craft attacked a security garrison at Cua Ron (the mouth of the Ron River) and a radar site at Vinh Son, firing 770 rounds of high-explosive munitions at the targets. North Vietnamese installations had been attacked four separate times in five days"* (Paterson, 2008). [NOTE: The North Vietnamese did not attack any US ships; and likely could not even fire back over the long distance.]

“On the morning of 4 August, U.S. intelligence intercepted a report indicating that the communists intended to conduct offensive maritime operations in the Gulf of Tonkin. In contrast to the clear conditions two days earlier, thunderstorms and rain squalls reduced visibility and increased wave heights to six feet. In addition to the difficult detection conditions, the Maddox's SPS-40 long-range air-search radar and the Turner Joy's SPG-53 fire-control radar were both inoperative” (Paterson, 2008). [NOTE: That was the “excuse” for attacking any NV vessels in the area even though they did not attack any US Navy ships.]

Paterson (2008) stated that “The Maddox nevertheless reported at 20:40 hours that she was tracking unidentified vessels. Although the U.S. destroyers were operating more than 100 miles from the North Vietnamese coastline, the approaching vessels seemed to come at the ships from multiple directions, some from the northeast, others from the southwest. Still other targets appeared from the east, mimicking attacking profiles of torpedo boats. Targets would disappear, and then new targets would appear from the opposite compass direction.”

“Over the next three hours, the two [US] ships repeatedly maneuvered at high speeds to evade perceived enemy boat attacks. The destroyers reported automatic-weapons fire; more than 20 torpedo attacks; sightings of torpedo wakes, enemy cockpit lights, and searchlight illumination; and numerous radar and surface contacts. By the time the [US] destroyers broke off their ‘counterattack,’ they had fired 249 5-inch shells, 123 3-inch shells, and four or five depth charges.”

[NOTE: Take note of how the US Navy’s description of those events, which happened 44 years before that Navy description was published, used phrases such as “vessels *seemed* to come at the ships,” “to evade *perceived* enemy boat attacks,” and that the supposed NV “targets would disappear and then new targets would appear,” which strongly suggest that the “targets” were illusory. The US destroyers reported weapons fire, 20 torpedoes, lights from and radar contacts with enemy boats, which could not have been there because the US destroyers were more than 100 miles away from the NV coast during very bad weather. That raises questions about the truth of the US destroyers’ reports. Why would relatively small NV patrol boats run patrols 100 miles offshore, and why attack the larger and more powerful US destroyers at 8:40 PM (20:40 hours) in the dark of night and in extremely bad weather (during thunderstorms, rain squalls, and 6-foot waves)? The answer could only be that there were no NV boats there.]

Furthermore, and very importantly, “By the time the [US] destroyers broke off their ‘counterattack,’ they had fired 249 5-inch shells, 123 3-inch shells, and four or five depth charges.” That means, whereas there were no NV vessels there, the US destroyers were attacking North Vietnam without any provocation. And the fact that there were no NV vessels near the US destroyers means the destroyers were not being attacked. And that was confirmed that very night: “Commander Stockdale... got permission to launch solo from the Ticonderoga. He arrived overhead at 21:35 hours. For more than 90 minutes, he made runs parallel to the ships’ course and at low altitude (below 2,000 feet = below 600 meters) looking for the enemy vessels. He reported later, ‘I had the best seat in the house to watch that event, and our destroyers were just shooting at phantom targets - there were no [NV] PT boats there... there was nothing there but black water and American firepower”” (Paterson, 2008).

The Navy version then described two messages that Captain Herrick (of the *Maddox*) sent to his superior at the US Pacific Fleet Command (in Hawaii), which were conflicting. First, (according to Paterson, 2008), at 01:27 hours on 5 August, Herrick “realized the ‘attacks’ were actually the results of ‘overeager sonar operators’ and poor equipment performance. The *Turner Joy* had not detected any torpedoes during the entire encounter, and Herrick determined that the *Maddox*’s operators were probably hearing the ship’s propellers reflecting off her rudder during sharp turns. The destroyer’s main gun director was never able to lock onto any targets because, as the operator surmised, the radar was detecting the stormy sea’s wave tops.”

The conflicting message from Herrick was sent about 1 hour and 20 minutes after his first message. In the second message, Herrick said that he was “*Certain that original ambush was bona fide... Have interviewed witnesses who made positive visual sightings of cockpit lights or similar passing near MADDOX... At present cannot even estimate number of boats involved. TURNER JOY reports two torpedoes passed near her*” (Patterson, 2008).

Robert McNamara, the Secretary of Defense, was also well aware that it was the CIA that created **Operational Plan 34A** as a “false flag” incident to convince the US Congress to (financially) support their (secret) plan to turn the Vietnam conflict into a major US war. McNamara learned of the Gulf of Tonkin incident from Admiral Sharp, the Commander of the Pacific Fleet. Sharp probably did not know that the event was a CIA plot. Being a “Navy man,” Sharp likely thought Captain Herrick’s second message, i.e., the NV “ambush” on the Navy destroyers, was “bona fide” to be true, even though it was a fabrication.

Patterson (2008) goes on to say that “*McNamara considered the report, coupled with Admiral Sharp's belief the attack was authentic, as conclusive proof.*” Therefore, McNamara told LBJ about the Gulf of Tonkin incident. And “*At 23:36 hours [11:36 PM], President Johnson appeared on national television and announced his intent to retaliate against North Vietnamese targets: ‘Repeated acts of violence against the armed forces of the United States must be met not only with alert defense, but with positive reply. The reply is being given as I speak to you tonight.’*” Thus, LBJ wasted no time in starting the war (see next paragraph).

“*Back on board the Ticonderoga, Commander Stockdale had been ordered to prepare to launch an air strike against the North Vietnamese targets for their ‘attacks’ of the previous evening. Unlike Captain Herrick, Stockdale had no doubt about what had happened: ‘We were about to launch a war under false pretenses, in the face of the on-scene military commander's advice to the contrary.’ Despite his reservations, Stockdale led a strike of 18 aircraft against an oil storage facility at Vinh, located just inland of where the alleged attacks on the Maddox and Turner Joy had occurred. Although the raid was successful (the oil depot was completely destroyed and 33 of 35 vessels were hit), two American aircraft were shot down; one pilot was killed and the second captured*” (Patterson, 2008).

By US law (in 1964), the US President could not declare war or begin military actions against another country without approval of the US Congress. Hence, “*On 7 August [1964], Congress, with near unanimity, approved the ‘Gulf of Tonkin Resolution,’ which President Johnson signed into law three days later. Requested by Johnson, the resolution authorized the chief executive to ‘take all necessary measures to repel any armed attack against the forces of the United States and to prevent further aggression.’ No approval or oversight of military force was required by Congress, essentially eliminating the system of checks and balances so fundamental to the U.S. Constitution*” (Patterson, 2008). Basically, that allowed the US military and the CIA to do almost anything they wanted to do in Vietnam.

The 4 August 1964 event: The non-government version. This report (Patterson, 2008) is a commentary on the Navy version. Although it discussed the incident as a “false flag” event, it did not go deep enough into who created it. In 1968, certain top-level generals and admirals certainly knew it was a joint CIA-military operation, but kept it a secret. The phrase “Central Intelligence Agency” is mentioned only once in the entire article (same for the CIA acronym). Clearly, the Navy writer did not know that the CIA designed that plot.

Importantly, that Navy writer apparently could not see through what happened when the then-Director of the CIA (McCone) answered LBJ’s question about that: “*President Johnson asked during a 4 August meeting of the National Security Council, ‘Do they want a war by attacking our ships in the middle of the Gulf of Tonkin?’ CIA Director John McCone answered matter-of-factly, ‘No, the North Vietnamese are reacting defensively to our attacks on their offshore islands ... the attack is a signal to us that the North Vietnamese have the will and determination to continue the war’*” (Patterson, 2008).

That is, LBJ asked him if the North Vietnamese “*want a war by attacking our ships,*” and McCone could have simply answered “yes,” which would have been sufficient reason for LBJ to go to war; but, instead, McCone said “no” saying the NV were “*reacting defensively*” (which was a clear admission that the US Navy destroyers started the incident), but McCone was sure to add to his answer a blatant lie, namely, “*the [NV] attack is a signal to us that the North Vietnamese have the will and determination to continue the war.*” But it is now known that the NV navy did NOT fire on the US destroyers. Therefore, for anyone who knew and/or who now knows the origins of **Operational Plan 34A**, i.e., it was a planned CIA “false flag” operation that was created in collaboration of certain Navy admiral(s), it can be readily comprehended that McCone’s answer was a clear indication of the fact that it, indeed, was a “false flag” operation.

Another example of the US Navy putting ambiguity in the description (to protect their reputation), even 34 years after the 4 August incident (that is, from 1964 to 2008, when the Navy article was published), the US military still included some uncertainty. In particular, the Navy version of Stockdale’s flight over the place where the *Maddox* was firing its weapons said that he (Stockdale) “*made runs parallel to the ships' course and at low altitude (below 2,000 feet [below 600 meters] looking for the enemy vessels.*” But in a videotaped interview ([Hap, 2014](#); at 0:37 seconds of that videotape), **Stockdale said that he flew under 1,000 feet** (below 300 meters). That is, the Navy version of 2,000 feet might raise questions about whether a pilot could have seen clearly at that height, but at 1,000 feet he would very easily have been able to see any NV navy vessels below. But he saw none because there were none there.

Much more could be said about what specifically happened as a consequence of the CIA’s **Operational Plan 34A**, but the most important outcome was that the US Congress voted in favor of the **Gulf of Tonkin Resolution** because that allowed the CIA and the US military to do whatever they wanted in Vietnam. The horrific results of that (the civilian massacres and maiming of civilians from hidden mines, etc.) shall not be described here (because they can be found elsewhere), but they ultimately had a huge “human cost” to both sides of that war. That is, in 1995, “*Vietnam released its official estimate of war dead: as many as 2 million civilians on both sides and some 1.1 million North Vietnamese and Viet Cong fighters. The U.S. military has estimated that between 200,000 and 250,000 South Vietnamese soldiers died in the war. In 1982, the Vietnam Veterans Memorial was dedicated in Washington, DC, inscribed with the names of 57,939 members of U.S. armed forces who had died or were missing as a result of the war. Over the following years, additions to the list have brought the total past 58,200*” ([Spector, 2023](#)).

◆ **Summary regarding LBJ and the JFK assassination:**

Several important facts about the JFK assassination can be discerned from knowing how Lyndon Baines Johnson fit into that murder. This analysis revealed that LBJ’s role had to be investigated for several reasons. One is that the history of political “coups” around the world have been by assassinations (e.g., *Wikipedia* lists more than 400 assassinations since 2270 BC; https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_assassinated_and_executed_heads_of_state_and_government). And as this analysis has shown, **JFK was** assassinated in a US government coup that was run by the CIA; it was **not** by a “lone gunman.”

Also, while LBJ most certainly knew that JFK was going to be assassinated, there is no evidence that he was actively involved. Beyond that, it is certain that LBJ had been informed (albeit at a late date) that JFK would be assassinated on 22 November 1963, and that he was notably happy about it. LBJ was happy because he despised the fact that JFK (who was a man younger, more handsome, better educated, socially erudite, and with less experience in the Washington government; which were all opposites of LBJ) had been placed above LBJ by having been selected for the US presidency, which LBJ craved and sought for 30 years.

Another reason LBJ had to be discussed is because he was accused (by some authors) of having been “responsible for” JFK’s assassination. But, as this book clearly demonstrated, even LBJ, who had much political power in Washington DC as well as a great deal of power in his home state of Texas, could not possibly have arranged such a complex collaboration that required so many federal and state agencies and personnel to work together in a highly coordinated way. Furthermore, if LBJ had arranged the assassination, he would not have to ask Hoover if any bullets were fired at him.

Also, LBJ was scrutinized to reveal how the CIA was able to force him into starting the Vietnam War. The CIA thought LBJ would be more easily controllable for starting that war. Thus, this analysis helped in gaining a better understanding of how the JFK assassination was another example of the CIA having been responsible for political assassinations that led to regime changes and wars, starting as early as 1948 in Italy (see the list of other examples in https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_the_Central_Intelligence_Agency) and continuing to until the present, 2023 (i.e., changing the regime in the Ukraine to provoke Russia into a war).

Additionally, whereas LBJ knew JFK was assassinated by a plot devised by the CIA (Allen Dulles) in collaboration with the US military and covered up by Hoover and his FBI, that had to make LBJ realize that he did not have ultimate power, and that he could also be eliminated if those people wanted him removed. That required LBJ to put his own plans aside (at least for a while) and do what they wanted him to do. It bothered LBJ to have to acquiesce to the CIA, but he also knew that once he complied by getting the US into a real war in Vietnam, he would then be able to pass laws that benefitted society (e.g., lower taxes, civil rights, and anti-poverty) to help make the USA what he called “The Great Society.”

But at the same time that LBJ proposed social ideas inside the nation, the Vietnam war expanded. That war had a devastating effect on the lives of US citizens who went to fight over there, as well as those who saw the horrors of war on their television sets every day, and on the US economy because of the increasing military costs of that expanding war. In fact, it got worse, with anti-war protests that blamed LBJ growing in number and intensity all over the country, and young American men burning their draft cards, and some leaving the USA to live in other countries to avoid the draft. Thus, LBJ realized that he could not reconcile (a) what he hoped to do as President to improve the lives of the American people, with (b) the opposite that was happening because he surrendered to the war-mongering CIA and military leaders; and he understood that he had to give up his plans to run for reelection to the US presidency. Thus, on 31 March 1968, LBJ finally made the following declaration in a television broadcast to the American people: “***I shall not seek, and I will not accept the nomination of my party for another term as your president.***”

[**NOTE:** It is interesting that LBJ’s declaration was not original, as he copied it from a statement by William T. Sherman (an American Civil War General) who was asked to run for the US presidency in the election in 1884. Sherman’s statement included the phrase “***if drafted, I will not run***” (Marszalek, 2002). Actually, LBJ did include that phrase in his announcement: “***I shall not seek, if drafted, I will not run, and I will not accept the nomination of my party for another term as your president.***” Strangely, today (as of 2023), that phrase does not appear in videos of LBJ’s speech. Thus, it must have been removed (via computer graphics technology) because that phrase is very memorable to anyone who was alive to hear it in 1968. That is, that phrase echoed the fact that men burned their draft cards and moved to other countries to avoid the US draft. The US government likely removed that phrase to prevent anyone using it as an excuse to resist the draft by saying, “The President of the United States said it.”]

=====

➤ 12. The JFK Assassination Event – 5 Bullets – Mystery Solved

As the evidence from the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and other research over 60 years since the JFK assassination became available, what happened on 22 November 1963 in Dealey Plaza can now be described with great accuracy. As that information cost the lives of many innocent people who only wanted to tell or to know the truth, the descriptions of that sad event in this book are made with respect to those who gave their lives seeking the truth.

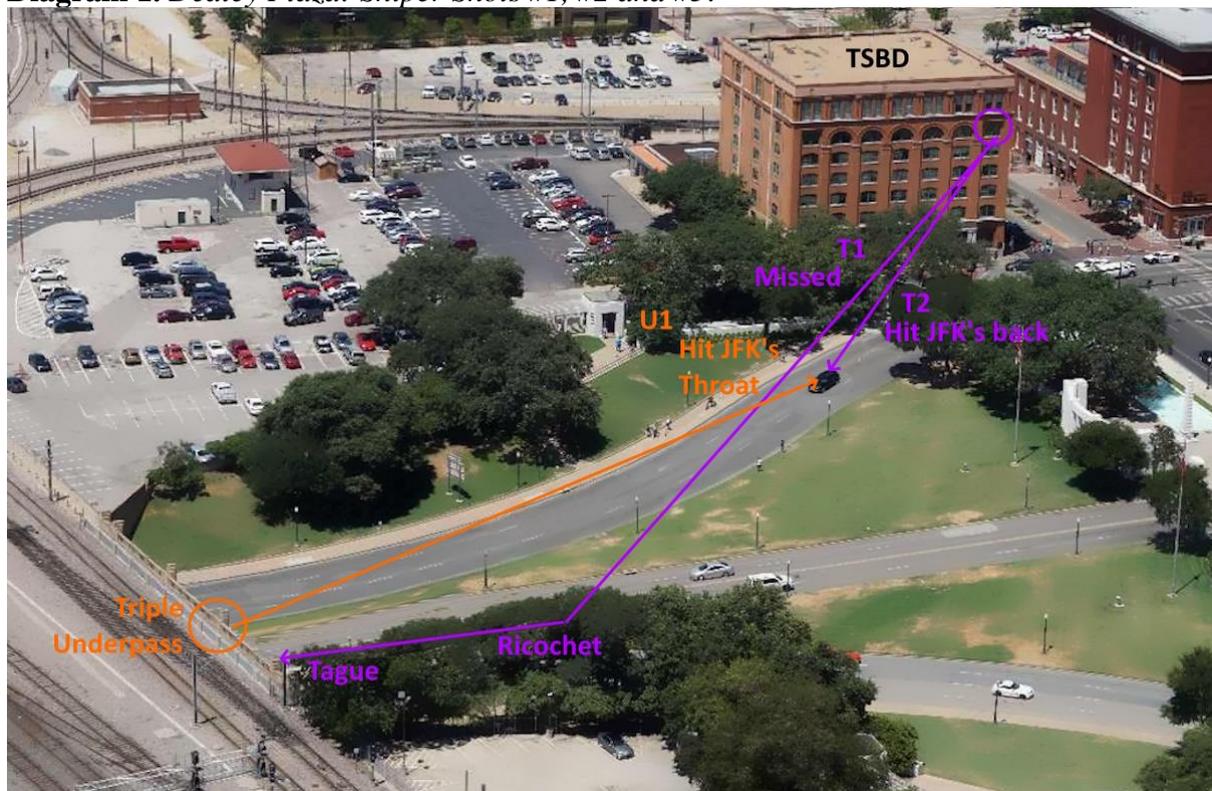
This chapter uses all the information revealed in previous chapters of this book, along with relevant facts about the assassination that have been uncovered in releases of classified documents, to reveal what really happened in Dealey Plaza. First described is a list of the relevant facts, followed by diagrams and detailed explanations of the shots that were fired.

◆ **The Relevant Facts:**

- ✓ JFK was hit by 3 separate bullets; from 3 different directions (in a triangulated ambush).
- ✓ There were 3 different snipers who shot at JFK. Each hit JFK only once.
- ✓ There were 5 bullets that were known to have been fired at JFK.
- ✓ 3 shots were fired by one sniper from the Texas School Book Depository (TSBD).
 - 1 shot from the TSBD missed the limousine completely.
 - 1 shot from the TSBD hit JFK in his back.
 - 1 shot from the TSBD hit Governor Connally in his back.
- ✓ 1 shot (fired at ground level) from the railroad Triple Underpass hit JFK in his throat.
- ✓ 1 shot fired from the Grassy Knoll (to the right & front of JFK) fatally hit JFK's head.

The JFK assassination from the above information is depicted in the three diagrams below:

Diagram 1. Dealey Plaza: Sniper Shots #1, #2 and #3.



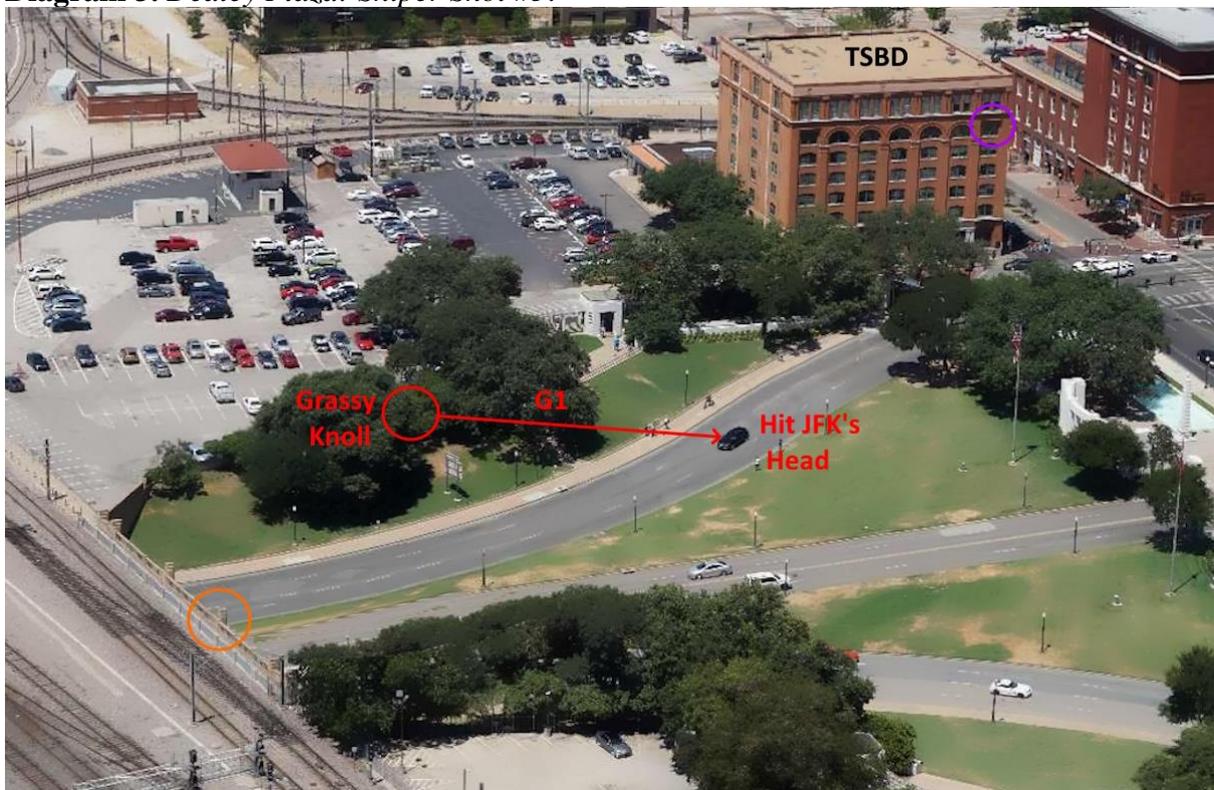
One sniper at the TSBD 6th Floor window (not Oswald) *initially* fired two shots (**T1** and **T2**). **T1** missed the car completely, ricocheted off a street curb and grazed the cheek of Mr. Tague (an observer). **T2** hit JFK's back. Another sniper, at street level, under the Triple Underpass (train bridge) fired only one shot (**U1**), which went through the limousine's front windshield and hit JFK in his throat. (Shots **T2** & **U1** were fired nearly simultaneously.)

Diagram 2. Dealey Plaza: Sniper Shot #4.



The sniper (not Oswald) at the TSBD's 6th-floor window fired the last of his three shots (**T3**), which hit Governor Connally. **T3** was a separate shot, that missed (i.e., did not hit) JFK.

Diagram 3. Dealey Plaza: Sniper Shot #5.



The third sniper, who was behind a picket fence on the Grassy Knoll, to the right and front of the limousine, fired only one shot (**G1**), which was the final, fatal shot that hit JFK's head.

◆ **Details of the Assassins' Firing Sequence:**

Diagram 1: *The First, Second, and Third Sniper Shots.*

Most people said they heard shots coming from the TSBD, which is correct because the CIA placed a sniper there and left “evidence” of a “sniper’s nest” there to be purposely “found.” The CIA/military sniper fired three shots from that window. *Diagram 1* shows the first 2 of the 3 shots fired from that TSBD window. That window is shown by a **purple circle**; and the first two shots, **T1** and **T2**, and their paths are also shown in **purple**.

T1 was the first bullet fired. It missed JFK’s limousine completely. It was probably aimed at JFK’s head, but was too high, thus going over his head and down toward the Triple Underpass (also called the Triple Overpass because it is a bridge built for the railroad to pass over the three streets, i.e., Elm, Main, and Commerce Streets, that pass under it). **T1** then hit the curb of Main Street about 25 feet (about 8 meters) from the Triple Underpass, ricocheted off that curb, and then glanced off the cheek of Mr. James Tague, who was standing directly in front of the Underpass, watching the motorcade.

T2 was the second shot that came from the 6th-floor window of the TSBD, and hit JFK in his back [**NOTE:** Photos of JFK’s body show the location of that bullet wound, which hit him somewhat to the right of his “third thoracic vertebra,” which is a rib located below the right shoulder, 5½ inches (14 cm) below the collar bone, down the spinal column, and about one-third of the way down the entire spine. Therefore, according to virtually all forensic pathologists, it would be *impossible* for that bullet, which was fired from a higher position (namely, 6th-floor of the TSBD behind the motorcade) and **traveling downward** at a steep angle to have made a steep upward turn inside a human body to exit the front of JFK’s neck. Despite that fact, Allen Dulles required that there be only 3 shots fired; hence, Gerald Ford (Dulles’s spy on the Warren Commission) changed the wording in their Report to make the description of where that bullet hit JFK sound as if it entered the back of his neck, so that the Commission could argue (according to Arlen Specter) that that bullet exited through the front of JFK’s neck, then made more impossible physical movements through the air to hit Governor Connally. Otherwise, the Warren Commission would have to admit there was another bullet besides those from the 3 cartridges in the TSBD (to be purposely found) at the sniper’s nest.

[**NOTE:** The CIA, since its inception, made numerous mistakes of one sort or another (e.g., the Bay of Pigs and the Cuban Missile Crisis). This time their mistake was a ridiculous oversight, i.e., they left 3 bullet casings at a place (the sniper’s nest) where 3 shots, and only 3 shots were **supposed** to have been fired. But they somehow did not think that other bullets would be found because they had 3 snipers shooting from 3 different directions. That was a stupid mistake because 2 more snipers, each shooting 1 additional bullet would yield a total of 5 bullets! Hence, when the Parkland doctors saw bullet wounds in JFK’s body that they knew came from directions other than the TSBD, that required the CIA to immediately and illegally remove JFK’s body from the hospital and illegally take the body out of Texas to the Bethesda Military Hospital in Maryland, where they could perform a **fake** “autopsy” that deceptively “confirmed” (the lie) they perpetrated, i.e., that all bullets came from behind JFK.]

U1 (shown in **orange**) was the only bullet that was fired from the Triple Underpass, which is where the second sniper was located (shown as an **orange circle**). More precisely, that bridge was supported by two long columns, each column the width of the bridge, that stretched from the Dealey Plaza side (the north end of each column) to the other side, where the Elm Street traffic exited (at the south end of each column). In 1963, those columns had several recesses where a sniper could hide, and some compartments where a rifle could be stored. There was surely a sniper at that location for two reasons: (1) the doctors at Parkland Hospital insisted that JFK’s neck wound was an entry wound, i.e., the shot which made that wound definitely came from in front of JFK; and (2) several witnesses at Dealey Plaza said they heard a shot coming from the Triple Underpass (also called the Triple Overpass).

Whereas the Parkland doctors' claims can be found on the Internet, and have been described in an earlier Chapter of this book, there is no need to repeat them here. Therefore, the testimony from the witnesses at Dealey Plaza who said they heard a shot coming from the Triple Overpass is summarized here:

Otis Williams, one of the witnesses who was standing on the front steps of the TSBD, stated that he heard one of the shots coming "*from the viaduct*" (by definition, a "viaduct" is "a long bridge-like structure, typically a series of arches, carrying a road or railroad across a valley or other low ground"). He was therefore referring to the Triple Underpass. Mr. Avery Davis was another witness who said that he heard a shot coming from the Triple Overpass. Garland Slack also heard a shot coming from the Triple Overpass. And Police Officer Edgar Smith said he heard a shot coming from "the concrete structure" (i.e., the Triple Overpass). Dolores Kounas said the shot "*came from the Overpass*" (Reenberg, 2008).

Additionally, lending more credence to the above-mentioned witnesses, Dallas Police Chief Jesse Curry also believed that a shot came from the Triple Overpass. As described by Jordan (2007), who did a thorough analysis of Dorothy Kilgallen's investigation into the JFK assassination, "*The Dallas Police Department gave her [Kilgallen] a copy of the original police log that chronicled the minute-by-minute activities of the department on the day of the assassination, as shown in the radio communications. This allowed her [Kilgallen] to report that the first reaction of Chief Jesse Curry to the shots in Dealey Plaza was: 'Get a man on top of the overpass and see what happened there.'* Kilgallen noted that he [Chief Curry] lied when he told reporters the next day that he initially thought the shots were fired from the Texas School Book Depository" (Jordan, 2007, p. 19).

[NOTE: It is very interesting that Chief Curry, in his Warren Commission testimony [<https://www.jfk-assassination.eu/warren/wch/vol12/page28.php>], **was not asked** about the shooting. But he volunteered the following: "*I was in the lead car of the Presidential caravan [and] ... nearing the Triple Underpass, I heard a sharp report [i.e., rifle shot]. I didn't know exactly where this report came from, whether it was above us or where.*" As he was in the lead car nearing the Underpass, and the bullet went "above" him, that would be the shot from the Triple Underpass in front of him that went over his head to hit the front of JFK's neck.]

Also, Deputy Sheriff Luke Mooney's affidavit (of 23 November 1963) said, "*I was standing in front of the Sheriff's office at 505 Main Street, Dallas, When President Kennedy and the motorcade passed by. Within a few seconds after he had passed me and the motorcade had turned the corner, I heard a shot and I immediately started running towards the front of the motorcade and within seconds heard a second and a third shot. I started running across Houston Street and down across the lawn to the Triple Underpass and up the terrace to the railroad yards. I searched along with many other officers, this area but [Deputy Mooney did not find anything there because] Sheriff Bill Decker came up and told me and the Officers Sam Webster and Billy Joe Victory to surround the Texas School Book Depository building"* (<https://www.jfk-assassination.net/russ/jfkinfo3/reports/mooney1.htm>).

Thus, there was indeed a sniper at the Triple Underpass who made his shot from there, which was almost a straight line-of-sight because the sniper was firing from in front of the JFK limousine that was driving directly toward him. That sniper (like the TSBD sniper) had to be aiming at JFK's head, but the sniper in front was hindered by the limousine's front windshield, and the limousine was moving, which made the target more difficult to hit. The target was JFK's head, and, for a sniper, the best frontal shot is "right between the eyes." But the shooter had to adjust for the limousine moving on Elm Street's downward slope, and thus had to adjust his aim downward, in keeping with JFK's head moving downward with the car, and may have misjudged the car's speed, missing the preferred spot. That can explain how the sniper at the Triple Underpass hit the front of JFK's throat, at about 8 inches (20 cm) below what otherwise would have been between JFK's eyes (the ideal head shot).

The bullet hole in the limousine's windshield was seen by several people while it was parked at Parkland Hospital. What became of that bullet hole was described by [Horne \(2020\)](#), who obtained detailed testimony from five credible witnesses (a Secret Service agent, a sixth witness, initially described the bullet hole, but was pressured by his superiors to say he was mistaken; see the citation for details). Those witnesses' testimonies are summarized here:

The first and second witnesses were Dallas motorcycle patrolmen Stavis Ellis and H.R. Freeman. In an interview (that was in 1971), Ellis said, "*There was a hole in the left front windshield ... You could put a pencil through it...you could take a regular standard writing pencil...and stick [it] through there.*" The other officer, Freeman, said, "[I was] *right beside it. I could [have] touched it...it was a bullet hole. You could tell what it was.*"

The third witness, Richard Dudman (who worked for a newspaper in St. Louis) wrote an article (published on 21 December 1963) in which he said, "*A few of us noted the hole in the windshield when the limousine was standing at the emergency entrance after the President had been carried inside.*"

The fourth witness (whom the present author thinks provided the most powerful evidence) was Ms. Evalea Glanges. In 1963, she was a medical student (later receiving her M.D. degree from Southwestern Medical University in Dallas in 1966, becoming a prominent surgeon in Fort Worth, and Chairperson of Surgery Department at John Peter Smith Hospital). She was also an expert in firearms (see <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=65g9qTw2vL8>). This was the description that she gave: "*I was a 2nd year medical student at Southwestern Medical University in Dallas, Texas. We ran around the side of the building to the Emergency Room exit, and the Presidential limousine was there. Had been standing there for some time just watching the back of the Emergency Room, when I realized that there was a bullet hole in the windshield. Talked to my friends standing next to me, and said, 'Look there's a bullet hole in the windshield!' and pointed it out to them. At the time I did not know any of the details of the shooting. I was quite shocked when I looked up and saw the bullet hole. But it was very clear – it was a through-and-through bullet hole through the windshield of the car – from front to back. I don't believe there were even any cracks associated with that bullet hole. It seemed like a high-velocity bullet that had penetrated – from front to back – in that glass pane. At which point, a security officer of some type raced forward and jumped in the limousine and drove it off – even as I was leaning against it – to an area back of us somewhere. And that was the last time I saw the limousine.*"

The fifth witness was Mr. George Whitaker, a senior manager at Ford Motor Company's Rouge Plant, in Detroit, Michigan, which manufactured JFK's presidential limousine. As explained by [Horne \(2020\)](#), when Whitaker went to work Monday morning (25 November 1963), he saw JFK's limousine at the plant being stripped down and rebuilt. He was told to report to the plant's "glass lab" where he saw that the windshield with the bullet hole had been removed from the limo; and his subordinates were told to make a new, exact copy (with no bullet hole) to be placed on the limousine that was being rebuilt. In a 1993 interview, Whitaker said, "*the windshield had a bullet hole in it, coming from the outside through ... it was a good, clean bullet hole, right straight through, from the front. And you can tell, when the bullet hits the windshield, like when you hit a rock or something, what happens? The back chips out and the front may just have a pinhole in it...this had a clean round hole in the front and fragmentation coming out the back.*" The windshield with the bullet hole had been "*broken up and scrapped.*" Whitaker did not want to elaborate further, but after he died (in 2001), his family gave a note from him to the interviewer, which said, "*There were 2 glass engineers there. They had a car windshield that had a bullet hole in it. The hole was about 4 or 6 inches to the right of the rear-view mirror [on the driver's side, viewed standing in front of the car]. The impact had come from the front of the windshield. If you have spent 40 years in the glass [profession], you know which way the impact was from.*"

The sixth witness was Secret Service agent Charles Taylor, Jr., who was one of the agents who provided security for JFK's limousine when flown to Andrews Air Force Base, and from there to the White House. That is, he had to ride as a passenger in that limousine as it was being driven to the White House. In his 27 November 1963 report, he wrote, "*of particular note was the small hole just left of center in the windshield [viewed from sitting in the passenger's seat] from which what appeared to be bullet fragments were removed.*"

There was yet another witness who claimed that there was a shot that came from the Triple Underpass. That witness was Wesley Frazier, another TSBD employee, who witnessed the shooting from that building, and merely said what he believed. In his testimony to the Warren Commission, he was questioned by Joseph Ball, a senior counsel for the Commission (<https://www.jfk-assassination.eu/warren/wch/vol2/page234.php>):

MR. BALL: "*Did you have any impression at that time as to the direction from which the sound came?*" [He is asking where Frazier thought the shots came from!]

FRAZIER: "*To be frank with you I thought it come from down there, you know, where that underpass is. There is a series, quite a few of them railroad tracks running together and from where I was standing it sounded like it was coming from down the railroad tracks there.*"

Thus, there is overwhelming physical evidence, as well as testimony from numerous witnesses, that the bullet which hit JFK in his throat was fired from an area of the railroad bridge called the Triple Underpass (also called the Triple Overpass). Furthermore, it is also certain that the bullet fired from there had to be shot from ground level. That is, the sniper could not have fired from the top of that bridge because there were several railroad workers standing at the top of the bridge watching the motorcade who would have seen the sniper.

Diagram 2: The Fourth Sniper Shot.

T3 was the TSBD sniper's 3rd shot. Like the other two shots from that sniper, his 3rd shot was undoubtedly aimed at JFK's head. But the first shot (**T1**) was too high as it went over JFK's head; in fact, it missed the limousine entirely (that was the shot which ricocheted off a curb and glanced against Mr. Tague's cheek). The TSBD sniper's second shot (**T2**) hit JFK in his back, missing JFK's head as that bullet went too low and to the right. Therefore, the TSBD sniper (who was **not Oswald**) had to try a third shot. And that shot, **T3**, also missed JFK, went to the right, beside JFK, and hit Governor Connally in his back.

Diagram 3: The Fifth Sniper Shot.

G1 was the fifth shot that was fired at JFK from the "Grassy Knoll." That is a small hill, or mound of dirt, which is covered with grass, and has a wooden picket fence at its top, behind which the third sniper hid. There are also trees along that fence which provided "cover" for that sniper. In **Diagram 3**, a **red circle** shows the location of the sniper who was on the Grassy Knoll, and the **red line** shows the path of the **G1** bullet that hit JFK's head.

The evidence regarding the (actual) Grassy Knoll shooting is overwhelming because there were so many witnesses. Recall that Mark Lane (1966) was the attorney who, in 1964, offered to provide a (*pro bono*) defense for Oswald in 1964, after Oswald was killed (see the discussion of Mark Lane in the chapter on Oswald, above). According to Lane, there were more than 50 witnesses in Dealey Plaza who claimed to have heard a shot come from behind the picket fence at the top of the Grassy Knoll. As there were so many witnesses, however, there are too many to recount all of their affidavits here. Unfortunately for history, the Warren Commission tried to **not** call as a witness anyone who claimed they heard any shots coming from anywhere except from the TSBD (a couple were called, but the Commission did not include their testimonies in the Warren Report).

Fortunately, however, Mark Lane, performed his "due diligence" while investigating the JFK assassination to determine if Oswald was innocent. That is, he made videotapes of those interviews with several witnesses. Those interviews can be found in the video by Mark Lane (1966; see <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FP2j05gRj14>).

The reason Mark Lane's videotapes are so important is because (a) they reveal clear and consistent testimony from several witnesses that affirms beyond a shadow of a doubt that there was, in fact, a shot fired from behind the picket fence, and (b) the Warren Commission purposely omitted the testimony from all those witnesses in order to justify their untruthful conclusion that there was only one shooter (but it was not Oswald), who fired only three bullets, and all fired from the TSBD.

As evidence of the Warren Commission's deceitful insistence that there could be no shooters other than Oswald, and that there could be no shots fired from anywhere except the TSBD, the Warren Report stated: (a) "*No credible evidence suggests that the shots were fired from the railroad bridge over the Triple Underpass, the nearby railroad yards or any place other than the Texas School Book Depository Building*" (p. 61); and (b) "*In contrast to the testimony of witnesses who heard and observed shots fired from the Depository, the Commission's investigation has disclosed no credible evidence that any shots were fired from anywhere else*" (p. 71).

In contrast to the quotes from the Warren Report, however, consider the following interviews from [Mark Lane's \(1966\)](#) video: Mark Lane interviewed Mr. S.M. Holland, who was the Railroad Supervisor of a group of railroad workers who were standing on the Triple Overpass watching the motorcade (this interview starts at [28:11 minutes](#) on that tape):

LANE: "*Mr. Holland, on November 22nd, where were you?*"

HOLLAND: "*On November 22nd, I was standing on top of the Triple Underpass, waiting for the parade and the President's car. I arrived about 11:45 [AM] or close to Noon. Two policemen was talking to me, and one of them asked me if I would come up there and identify the people that had any business, or had a right to be up there.*"

LANE: "*They would be...?*"

HOLLAND: "*They would be railroad employees, and I told him I would.*"

LANE: "*And what was your position with the railroad?*"

HOLLAND: "*I was the track and signal supervisor for the Union Terminal Railroad. I put in 41 years in railroad service, in the signal part.*"

LANE: "*Did you look in any particular direction when you heard the shots?*"

HOLLAND: "*Yes. I looked over to where I thought the shot came from. And I saw a puff of smoke still lingering underneath the trees in front of the wooden fence. The report [i.e., sound of a rifle firing] sounded like it came from behind the wooden fence. And a policeman threw his motorcycle down in the middle of the street and run up the embankment with his pistol drawn. He was running toward that particular spot. And also, another motorcycle policeman right behind him tried to ride up the embankment on his motorcycle, only it turned over about half way up the embankment. And he got off his motorcycle and left it laying there and run on over to the fence with his gun in his hand.*"

LANE: "*Where do you think the shots came from?*"

HOLLAND: "*Well, I know where that shot came from.*"

LANE: "*Where did that shot come from?*"

HOLLAND: "*From behind the picket fence.*"

LANE: "*Is there any doubt in your mind that that shot came from behind...?*"

HOLLAND: "***There is no doubt in my mind.** There is no doubt whatsoever in my mind. And the statement that I made in the Sheriff's office immediately after the shooting, and the statement that I made to the Warren Commission, and I made it very plain, there was no doubt in my mind. **There was definitely a shot fired from behind that picket fence.** I made it plain to the Warren Commission. And I think I made the same statement in the Sheriff's office. There was a fourth shot.*"

LANE: "*On November 22nd, Mr. Holland, did you tell the Sheriff's office in an affidavit that you signed that day that you saw a puff of smoke come from behind the picket fence?*"

HOLLAND: *“I am certain I did.”*

LANE: *“Was it the general feeling, would you say, Mr. Holland, among the police officers and others at the moment that the shots were fired that at least one shot came from behind that wooden fence?”*

HOLLAND: *“There was about six or eight of us boys [i.e., the railroad workers] from the Union Terminal running around there to find some evidence that there was someone around there. Certain of the one’s that was with me, they run around that fence realized what was happening. They told me the same thing that I told you, that there was definitely a shot fired, and they saw the smoke. We just all started running around that fence, as a unit.”*

[That interview ended at [32:16 minutes](#).]

It is clear from Mr. Holland’s interview that he was sure, certain, and even insistent that he definitely not only heard the shot, but also observed the smoke from the rifle that was the final shot that fatally wounded JFK. Lane found several other witnesses who made strong claims that there was a shot fired from behind the picket fence on the Grassy Knoll. The people in that video were: Mr. L.E. Bowers, Jr., Mr. Richard C. Dodd, and Mr. James Leon Simmons. **[NOTE:** During that interview, Lane asked Mr. Simmons to mark an “X” on the page with the Warren Report’s drawn diagram of Dealey Plaza to show where Mr. Simmons searched for the shooter. However, that “diagram” in the official Warren Report was not a real map, and did not show the picket fence area. That omission had to be on purpose and under the direction of Allen Dulles who manipulated the Warren investigation to say only what he wanted them to say.] Other Lane interviewees were with Mr. James Tague, Mr. Orville Nix, Mr. J.C. Price, Mr. W.E. Newman, Jr. (and family), and Mr. Charles Brehm.

The people listed above who were interviewed by Mark Lane all stated that a shot was fired from behind the picket fence on the Grassy Knoll. Each one, when asked if the Warren Commission asked them to give testimony to the Commission stated that they were not asked to give testimony. And that is another clear indication that Allen Dulles did not want any of the Commission members to think there was any possibility of anyone other than Oswald having shot at JFK. Mark Lane’s tape is very revealing; and therefore, all interested readers are advised to view Mark Lane’s video (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FP2j05gRj14>).

Moreover, **Mr. Ed Hoffman** was the one witness who actually saw the two men who were behind the picket fence, one of whom fired the rifle shot that killed JFK. Mr. Hoffman showed his interviewers where he was sitting and why he was there. That spot allowed him to see where the motorcade entered Elm Street and would be approaching him, and he could also see where JFK’s limousine exited the Triple Underpass heading for Parkland Hospital. But most importantly, Hoffman’s position also gave him a clear view of the car park location behind the picket fence (on the Grassy Knoll) where the fatal shot was fired. Hoffman stated that the man who fired the rifle was wearing a black hat and a blue jacket; and his assistant wore the striped uniform of a railroad worker. Thus, both were dressed in outfits like other people in that area, and thus would not be noticed in a crowd. Mr. Hoffman’s description of those two men, the rifle shot, transfer of the rifle to the assistant, how the assistant broke the rifle down and dropped it into his toolbox, and how they calmly left the scene, is revealed in a YouTube video (namely, <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=veVqYo9I5gg>).

[NOTE: Mr. Hoffman was a deaf mute, and gave his explanation to interviewers with the help of his daughter through sign language. Also, soon after the assassination, Hoffman went to the police to tell them what he saw, but they dismissed him and never wrote a report about it. Then he went to the FBI, and Hoffman told the interviewers about his meeting with the FBI: *“They didn’t want me to say anything. They offered me money to keep quiet. They didn’t understand that it was more important for me to tell them what I had seen. I do feel that the two men I saw were working together, and that the one with the gun, behind the fence, was the man who shot President Kennedy!”*]

◆ Details of the Assassination Teams:

The descriptions above mentioned only 3 snipers because there were only 3 shooters. Of course, CIA and military snipers (as noted earlier in this book) usually have a “spotter” to help with various aspects of the assignment (e.g., to measure wind speed, and direction, etc.). Therefore, some details of how that must have worked in Dealey Plaza are described below:

The CIA’s Triangulated (3-Team) Assassination of JFK

There were three, 2-man assassination teams, usually called “sniper cells,” composed of a “shooter” and a “spotter” (who helps the shooter to adjust the sight of the rifle to achieve a more exact shot). In the military, the objective of including a spotter is to ensure that every shot is exactly aligned and as precise as it can be. Thus, the phrase, “One shot; one kill.”

In most assassinations, one sniper team is sent, and they determine where and when the shot will be made. But for the JFK assassination, **three sniper teams were sent** because that assassination would change not only who the leader of the country would be, but would also change the government by turning it into a “mock” democracy. That is, this time, the plan was for a secret “clique” of non-elected persons (run by the CIA) to take over the nation, its military, and its foreign policy. And, once JFK was gone, to manipulate the nation’s leaders and congress by feeding them false information that is designed to provide the clique with huge amounts of funding and power in order for the clique and the military to instigate wars that perpetually profit the military-industrial complex (about which Eisenhower warned in 1961).

To ensure JFK would be killed, the CIA used assassination by “**triangulation**,” i.e., three sniper teams shooting from three different locations to guarantee that JFK would be killed (not just wounded), even if one or two snipers missed their mark, because JFK’s death would be the only way the CIA could take over running the country. (“Triangulation” refers to the geographical placement of three snipers, which, when diagrammed on a flat, 2-dimensional surface, would form a triangle). Therefore, as the location was selected in advance by the CIA, the three teams of snipers were placed along Elm Street as follows:

Sniper Team 1: Behind JFK’s motorcade, at the Texas School Book Depository (TSBD).

This was the primary location. The CIA chose that building because they could place Oswald there as an ordinary employee (as explained previously in this book), and chose the 6th Floor as it was a storage area not frequented by many workers, and sufficiently elevated to be out of the public’s view (as the crowd of onlookers would be focused on JFK’s ground-level motorcade). And they selected the window at the southeast corner of the building because it gave the best view of Elm Street. On the morning of 22 November 1963, that window was where the CIA set up its “sniper’s nest” with a rifle and 3 spent bullet casings as “evidence.” That team would have been dressed in street clothes to look like other men who worked at the TSBD. After 3 shots, when they saw the “head shot” that killed JFK, they immediately retreated down the back stairway (at the TSBD northwest corner, diagonally opposite the sniper’s nest) before anyone or the police thought of using that staircase. The TSBD also had four separate rear doors, out of which the sniper team could have exited. Hence, they went unobserved.

Sniper Team 2: To the right of Elm Street, behind the picket fence on the “Grassy Knoll.”

Multiple eye witnesses declared that they heard a shot and saw gun smoke from that location. One witness, railroad supervisor Mr. Holland, insisted that a shot come from behind the picket fence. The Warren Commission, however, heard that witness but did not include his testimony in their Report! Also, Ed Hoffman (discussed above) described two men at the picket fence. He gave detailed descriptions of both the shooter (in a black hat and blue jacket) and his spotter (dressed in a railroad worker’s uniform). Mr. Hoffman also described how the shooter, after his shot, turned toward his spotter to toss the rifle to him, and then turned west toward the parking lot, which was crowded with cars; and the assistant dismantled the rifle, dropped it into his tool box, and turned toward the railroad yard. Both men simply walked away calmly, easily distancing themselves from where the shot had been made at the wooden picket fence.

Sniper Team 3: From the front of the motorcade, at the base of the railway Triple Overpass.

This was the only sniper who did not have a spotter at his side because only one man could hide unobserved in the shadows of the cement columns that support the Triple Overpass (that is, two men would be easily noticed). Hence, this sniper had to fire using his own skills. In this case, the spotter was most likely the driver of that sniper's escape vehicle, which could have been a car or a pickup truck parked along one of the curbs along Main Street or even along Commerce Street where cars were parked when other the drivers left their cars to watch the motorcade, such as Mr. Tague did when he left his car there to watch the motorcade.

As noted above (in explaining the “**UI**” shot), the location of the Triple Underpass was an excellent place for a sniper because the line of sight from the ground level at the base of the column at Elm Street was a direct line, because the front of the limousine was headed directly toward the sniper, which gave that sniper a near-perfect frontal shot at JFK's head.

For the appearance of that sniper team, they would be in ordinary work clothes because there were many workers (e.g., the railroad workers) in that area, so they would appear just like any other worker. Only the rifle would have made them look suspicious, which means they had to have a plan for bringing the rifle to that location, and for leaving without the rifle being seen by anyone. That would be solved by the fact that the heavy cement columns holding up the bridge had several recesses, where a man could stand and hide. And particularly, for the rifle, there was a “utility box” (electrical box) large enough to hide a rifle. In fact, previous research has presented strong evidence for and actually found such a “utility box” of large enough dimensions that made it a very “*convenient spot where a weapon could have been stashed away after the deed*” (Rivera, 2018).

Therefore, the rifle would have been placed into one of those utility boxes the night before the assassination, taken out just before the motorcade turned onto Elm Street, and then placed back into the same box after the sniper made his shot. Then, the sniper would walk to the getaway car (or pickup truck) with no one paying any attention to him because everyone was horrified at the excitement of JFK being shot higher up on Elm Street. (The rifle would be picked up that night, or later, when there was nobody around to see a man dressed as a worker at the base of the Triple Overpass.)

◆ **Summarizing the JFK Assassination**

All of the evidence explained about Lee Harvey Oswald earlier in this book, along with evidence that has been compiled over the 60 years since the assassination, and Oswald's declaration before his death saying that he was only a “*patsy*,” make it certain that he did not fire any weapons on 22 November 1963 (as asserted by Garrison; see Barbour, 1992). In fact, Oswald, who had been “planted” in the TSBD building by the CIA, never had a chance to clear his name because the CIA planned to kill him before he could tell the truth, namely, that it was the CIA that arranged the JFK assassination. Oswald never had the opportunity because he was supposed to be killed by Officer Tippit soon after JFK was killed, but Tippit failed. Therefore, Ruby was chosen to kill Oswald, which occurred almost exactly 48 hours after JFK's death.

This analysis also provided clarity about the shots fired from the TSBD. Summarizing the forensic evidence from all research since the assassination, Oswald was not located on the 6th floor, but was instead on the ground floor inside the building and watching the motorcade. That is, until the snipers' fired their rifles and killed JFK, at which point Oswald must have realized that the CIA had set him up as the patsy. Therefore, he was not the person that some observers said they saw there. Jim Garrison had briefly suggested that the real sniper in the TSBD could have been at a different window. But, as the CIA set up their “sniper's nest” at the 6th-floor window on the southeast corner of the TSBD, and the fact that several observers stated that they glimpsed “a man with a gun on the 6th floor” at the time of the shooting, that must have been the spot from which the real (CIA-military) sniper fired his 3 shots. And that explains why the diagrams in this chapter show three shots coming from that window.

◆ The 5 Bullets in the JFK Assassination Explained

Whereas Oswald was only a “*patsy*,” placed in the TSBD by the CIA, Oswald did not fire any weapons that day. Thus, the analyses in this chapter focused on the 5 shots that were fired at JFK, and determining the places from which they were fired. Hence, the statements by the Parkland Hospital doctors about where JFK was hit (in the back, throat, and head), and those doctors’ certainty about the directions from which the bullets were fired, offered the forensic evidence that the bullets came from 3 different directions, fired by 3 different snipers.

Regarding the 5 shots: They have all been accounted for, as shown in the 3 diagrams in this chapter: 3 bullets from the TSBD, north of and behind JFK; 1 bullet from south of the motorcade that came from the Triple Overpass further down Elm Street; and 1 bullet from the west side of Elm Street that came from behind the wooden, picket fence on the Grassy Knoll.

Also described were the 3 bullets that hit JFK, and the other 2 bullets that missed JFK. Of the 3 shots from the TSBD, the first shot missed JFK completely, having been fired over his head, and went south to ricochet off a street curb and glanced across a bystander’s cheek. That sniper’s second shot hit JFK in his back, and the third shot hit Governor Connally’s back.

[NOTE: In September 2023, Paul Landis, a Secret Service agent for Mrs. Kennedy, said he found the bullet from JFK’s back [<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N51tIv0GUoo>]. That old bullet was said to have been “*undercharged*” (not enough power to go deep), making a shallow hole, and fell out onto the seat behind JFK. Landis said he put that bullet onto JFK’s stretcher at Parklane Hospital since he thought it should go with the body as autopsy evidence. But it must have been picked up by someone, who claimed that it went through JFK and also hit Connally (who said he was hit by a separate bullet). Thus, Landis’ statements make sense, i.e., for the bullet he found to have made a shallow wound in JFK’s back and fallen out onto the limousine’s seat because that disproves the CIA’s false “magic bullet” story. And Landis’ bullet also supports the explanations in this book about all five bullets fired at JFK that day.]

The 1 bullet fired from the Triple Overpass hit JFK in his throat, causing JFK to raise his arms and place his hands near the front of his throat where the bullet hit him from the front. And the last, fatal shot was fired by the sniper from the Grassy Knoll. Dozens of witnesses claimed the Grassy Knoll as the place from which that shot was fired, and one witness actually observed the 2-man sniper team that was there, with credible, descriptive eye-witness evidence.

All the descriptions, as evidence, were recounted in this chapter, explaining what really happened in the JFK assassination, despite Dulles, former Director of the CIA, managing the Warren Commission investigation, and not allowing any evidence to indicate that shots were fired from anywhere other than the CIA’s “sniper’s nest” set up to frame Oswald.

From the facts, it can now be said with certainty that: (a) more than three bullets were fired from three different directions by three different snipers; (b) witnesses were intimidated by CIA and FBI agents to change their testimony, and purposely altered forensic evidence to make them appear to support the lie that only 3 bullets were fired by Oswald from the TSBD; (c) the presidential limousine was rebuilt and its front windshield changed to remove evidence of the frontal shot; and (d) the CIA shot another bullet into JFK’s skull from behind to create an “entry wound” there, and a fake “exit wound” at the front, and “reconstructed” JFK’s skull to make the fake autopsy appear to support the CIA’s lie about who killed JFK.

Those facts, when taken together, prove beyond a shadow of a doubt that the murder of John F. Kennedy was indeed a *coup*, i.e., a conspiracy which was contrived and executed by elements of the US government, namely, the CIA, which planned and directed it, plus the US military, which carried out the execution, and the FBI which covered it up, as explained in the next Chapter on “Conclusions and Implications”!

=====

➤ **Conclusions and Implications** ↓↓

A great deal has been uncovered from this analysis of who killed John F. Kennedy. Hence, this Chapter offers **Conclusions** and **Implications** based on what has now been learned. The Conclusions start with some clarifications on who was not involved, and then addresses the question of who, specifically, conceived of, planned, initiated, monitored, and executed the assassination of President John F. Kennedy.

And, importantly, the Implications, derived from the Conclusions, point to actions that must be taken to finally resolve the dishonorable, despicable coup that disgraced American history. The Implications also suggest what actions must be taken to rectify the injustice of that coup, and bring justice to JFK's murder. And they include renewing Kennedy's original plan for an honorable "strategy for peace" to achieve a more respectable and moral world.

◆ **CONCLUSIONS:**

First, a discussion is needed to clarify (a) **who did not** kill JFK. And that is followed by analyses regarding the individual operatives, i.e., (b) **who did** have personal responsibility for assassinating President Kennedy.

Who did NOT Kill JFK?

Over the 60 years since the assassination, there have been many men who "claimed" to be "the one who killed Kennedy." The top 5 persons or groups named by various sources as suspects were: (1) Fidel Castro; (2) LBJ; (3) Nixon; (4) the Mafia, and (5) "Rogue Agents." **[IMPORTANT NOTE:** Jim Garrison was a city District Attorney and thus was a legitimate investigator who originally said that it was "*the CIA*" that killed JFK. Likewise, some other sources have suggested it was "*the Mafia*." But those phrases only give a "group" name to the criminal, which, unfortunately, "diffuses" the attempt to name an actual person. Therefore, to truly solve this "cold case" assassination, it is necessary to determine who, specifically, acted in a way that indicates individual guilt, and to identify who those persons were. Thus, each of those persons and "groups" are considered first before proceeding to the real assassins.]

(1) Fidel Castro: Castro has often been mentioned as a possible person responsible for assassinating JFK because of the Bay of Pigs invasion (which failed), and the Cuban Missile Crisis (a confrontation between JFK and Khrushchev, not Castro), which was settled peaceably. But there are six very good reasons that Castro would not be sufficiently angry at JFK to arrange killing him:

(a) Castro won at the Bay of Pigs, and thus had no reason to be personally hate JFK;
(b) The Cuban Missile Crisis was resolved when the Soviets removed their missiles, which resulted in a stronger relationship between Cuba and the USSR, giving substantially more economic assistance to Cuba;

(c) Castro could not have organized the very complex JFK assassination with three expert snipers in Dealey Plaza, while also controlling the motorcade route, the CIA and FBI agents, and the Dallas Sheriff and police deputies, et alia;

(d) Castro certainly must have known that it was not JFK, but was the CIA that was responsible for the Bay of Pigs (as Castro had informers among the CIA-led Cuban exile army), and Castro knew that it was the CIA that had been trying to assassinate him;

(e) It was also recently learned that when he was asked about the JFK assassination, "*Castro personally proclaimed his innocence in an off-the-record interview with the Warren Commission. According to journalist Philip Shenon ... Commission lawyer William Coleman met face to face with Castro on a fishing boat off the coast of Cuba. During a three-hour exchange, Castro repeatedly denied having any involvement in the assassination. No notes were taken during the secret rendezvous, and only Earl Warren and one other investigator were ever made aware of it*" ([Andrews, 2018](#)); and

(f) In January 1963, JFK began opening diplomatic discussions with Castro for the possibility of friendly relations and economic exchange ([US Senate, 1975](#)).

[NOTE]: There are two reasons supporting the fact that JFK was not planning to have Castro killed. First, the [US Senate \(1975\)](#) Committee on Assassinations revealed that many operatives in the CIA had been assigned to assassinate Castro before Castro became Premier of Cuba (in February 1959). That is, “*Allen Dulles approved ‘thorough consideration’ of the ‘elimination’ of Castro. Further ... Dulles knew about and authorized the actual plots that occurred during his tenure. Bissell and Edwards testified that they had briefed Dulles (and Cabell) on the plot ... [and] were certain that he [Dulles] had understood that the plot involved assassination... Dulles [also] knew about the plot to assassinate Lumumba which was being planned at the same time... We [the Committee] can find no evidence that McCone was aware of the plots [to kill Castro] which occurred during his tenure*” (p. 264).

JFK appointed McCone to be Director of the CIA in 1961 and his tenure lasted until 1965 (that is, after JFK was assassinated). Considering that it was Dulles who initiated all the plans to assassinate Castro even before Castro became the Premier of Cuba (as revealed in the previous paragraph), JFK would certainly not have authorized an assassination of Castro. Furthermore, archive records indicated that a journalist named Lisa Howard, when she was in Cuba, learned that Castro wanted to establish communications with the USA, then told that to William Atwood (advisor to the US Ambassador to the UN) and put him in touch with the Cuban Ambassador to the UN for that purpose. Thus, rather than seeking to kill Castro, JFK was trying to establish communications with Castro to achieve a friendly diplomatic solution to the problems that previously existed ([US Senate, 1975](#); pp. 173-174). Of course, JFK had to keep his peaceful efforts a secret from Allen Dulles and the CIA, which JFK was planning to dismantle. Hence, Castro could not have been responsible for killing JFK because he did not have either the motive, means, or opportunity to arrange the JFK assassination.

(2) LBJ: The question of whether LBJ was involved in the JFK assassination was answered at length in a foregoing chapter of this book that is dedicated to LBJ’s role in the entire affair. Thus, although some writers claim that it was LBJ who instigated JFK’s murder (e.g., because LBJ had a distinct disliking for him), LBJ did not have the expertise or ability to arrange such a wide-ranging act of violence, nor could he cover it up to the extent that only the secretive CIA agency and the FBI could do. And recall also, that when Hoover met with LBJ days after the assassination, LBJ actually asked (on an audio tape of their conversation) whether any of the bullets were meant for him! If LBJ arranged the assassination, he would certainly have known that no shooters were aiming at him! (See the [Barbour, 1992](#), film at about 45:00 minutes, et seq., when Colonel Prouty discussed LBJ.)

(3) Richard Nixon: It has been speculated that Richard Nixon might have had a role in the assassination, e.g., because Nixon greatly disliked JFK since JFK defeated Nixon in the 1960 presidential election. That means Nixon could have had a *motive*. But Nixon did not have the power to arrange the assassination in 1963 as he was relatively powerless after he lost that 1960 election! (He did not have real power until he won the presidency in 1968.)

Viewed another way, Nixon did have CIA connections, such as when he selected Gerald Ford (who had very strong connections with the CIA and the FBI) as a non-elected replacement for Spiro Agnew (i.e., Nixon’s Vice President when Nixon was re-elected in 1972), who resigned because of his federal offense of tax evasion.

There is no doubt that Nixon was not an honest man and that he could readily sink to subterfuge. For example, Nixon is best remembered for the time when his helpers (who also had CIA connections) illegally broke-in to the Watergate Hotel in 1972 to steal information from the Democrat Party by photographing their campaign documents and putting listening devices in their phones. In late 1973, the House Judiciary Committee impeached Nixon for obstruction of justice, abuse of power, and contempt of Congress. Being guilty of those charges, Nixon thus lost virtually all political support and power. But, of course, Gerald Ford, who became president when Nixon resigned (on 9 August 1974), pardoned Nixon!

Returning to 1963, however, there is evidence that Nixon knew in advance that JFK was going to be killed because, according to Madeline [Brown \(1997\)](#), Nixon was one of the “famous names” who attended the party in Dallas where, the night before the assassination, LBJ learned that JFK would be assassinated the next day. And the likelihood is quite great that Nixon was also given that information that night.

Nonetheless, Nixon did **not** have the *means* or *opportunity* to arrange and control the very complex assassination back in 1963, particularly because there were so many people and agencies involved. In other words, Nixon simply did not have the ability to plan, arrange, or control all the CIA, FBI, and other agencies and dozens of individuals who, in one way or another, played active roles in the JFK assassination.

(4) The Mafia: Some authors have argued that the Mafia in the USA was responsible for the assassination, but differed on who ordered it and who the sniper was. For example, [Shaw \(2016\)](#), in his book about Dorothy Kilgallen, stressed that the Mafia was the main force behind the assassination. But [Wilkes \(2017\)](#), when he assessed Shaw’s book, disagreed by saying, “*A weakness of the book is the author’s basic assumption that the Mafia alone was responsible for the JFK assassination. It is certainly true that organized crime figures may have been part of the conspiracy behind the assassination. But not even the Mafia could have carried out the assassination without the connivance of the Secret Service (responsible for presidential protection), the FBI (in charge of domestic intelligence) and the CIA (in charge of foreign intelligence). President Kennedy’s murder undoubtedly was due to a conspiracy, but at most the Mafia could only have been one part of it.*” Thus, Shaw’s claim fails on two points, namely: (a) it blames “the Mafia” as a “group” without naming an individual and showing how that person possessed all the requirements, i.e., the motive, means, and opportunity; and, as pointed out by Wilkes, (b) the Mafia could not control all of the various agencies that were known to have been involved, i.e., the CIA, FBI, et alia.

Another claim (which is laughable) is that Mafia “hit men” were the snipers, e.g., that a Mafia man named John Roselli (born Filippo Sacco) fired the head shot at JFK. Roselli was said to have climbed down into a storm drain that had a narrow horizontal opening at street level on Elm Street. That story cannot be credible because it contains too many implausible suppositions. One is the space in the storm drain that is too small for most men, and Roselli (born 1905) was 58 years old in 1963, which would make it difficult for him to move around in a storm drain. That gutter’s opening was very narrow, which would severely limit anyone’s ability to quickly adjust a rifle’s angle. And the shot would have had to be taken within only a couple of seconds from street level to hit JFK’s temple while the limousine was moving.

Beyond those limits, Roselli’s role in the Mafia had been to “exert influence” among the Hollywood rich and famous; and in the 1950s, Roselli became the Mafia chief enforcer in the high-roller casinos in Las Vegas to make sure the Chicago Mafia bosses were receiving their share of the profits. Therefore, given that Roselli was accustomed to living the rich life, he would certainly not want to crawl around in a gutter to take a shot at a US President. And there is no evidence that he was an expert sniper with a rifle. (The source of the claim that Roselli shot JFK is not shown because no credit should be given to ridiculous fantasies.)

So, did the CIA have a connection with the Mafia? Certainly! Even the House Select Committee on Assassinations (HSCA) concluded that “*the national syndicate of organized crime as a group, was not involved in the assassination of President Kennedy, but that the available evidence does not preclude the possibility that individual members may have been involved*” ([National Archives, 2016](#)). For the sake of clarity, that statement does not say that any of the shooters was a Mafia hit man. It only supposes that some individuals who were members of the Mafia could have been “involved” in one way or another. And as history has recorded with certainty, Jack Ruby had very close ties with the Mafia, and he was, indeed, “involved” because the CIA and FBI ordered the Mafia to order Ruby to kill Oswald.

Thus, while the CIA and Mafia had a long-time connection (for details, see [Valentine & Schall, 2017](#)), Dulles would not trust an unknown Mafia hit man when known and trusted military snipers were required to kill JFK. But for other assignments, such as when the CIA wanted weapons (e.g., rifles) for the Bay of Pigs invasion, they had the Mafia perform the illegal task of running guns from the US to Cuba. And when the CIA wanted someone to be killed (e.g., Oswald), they had their Mafia contacts find a “hit man” (e.g., Jack Ruby).

(5) Individual Claims: During the 60 years since the assassination, there have been some individuals who claimed to be the man who killed JFK. One example is a Cuban man (named Diaz) who was supposed to have been a Cuban exile, in the anti-Castro movement, and a professional hit man. Diaz, before he died, was supposed to have told a friend that he felt betrayed by JFK because of the Bay of Pigs invasion, which is why he killed JFK. As evidence, Diaz was said to have claimed that he killed a Cuban police officer in the 1940s for “Santo Trafficante, Jr.” (he undoubtedly meant Trafficante), who Diaz said was at that time the Mafia boss in Cuba. The problem with that claim is that Santo Trafficante Jr. did not take over from his father (Santo Trafficante Sr.) nor move to Cuba until 1955.

Thus, Diaz could not have killed a Cuban police officer for Santo Trafficante Jr. in the 1940s because Trafficante Jr. was only 30 years old then, was not in charge of Cuba, and did not move to Cuba until 1955. While Diaz could have been a Cuban exile who killed people for money, and claimed to have a motive, and claimed to be in the USA in November, there is no evidence that he killed JFK. Furthermore, being a freelance professional killer would not qualify him for being selected by Allen Dulles (and by Dulles’s military team) because all three shooters had to know each other ahead of time, and work in precise chronological accord, in order to kill JFK in a triangulated ambush with 5 shots within 8 seconds.

Therefore, the claims by various individuals to have been the person who killed JFK are typically “braggadocio” to try to make themselves famous because they would only make such a claim if they believed the news of that time which blamed Oswald as the only shooter. Yet, the facts are clear from several investigations which demonstrated that JFK was hit by bullets that were fired by three different snipers who shot from three different directions. Furthermore, of those individuals who claimed to have committed the assassination, none of them could have arranged the entire, very complex scenario at Dealey Plaza, which involved controlling the site, controlling the entire Dallas Police Department, as well as directing the many FBI and CIA agents/operatives who were active participants there on that day!

(6) Rogue CIA Agents: One of the most unique claims has been that “rogue CIA agents” assassinated JFK. That idea has been put forth by two sources, one was a man who claimed to be “a former CIA agent” (which raises doubts), and the other is an author (who has been making speaking engagements to try to sell his book). In the opinion of the present author (who receives no financial compensation for this book which is freely offered and at no cost), there are serious concerns about the veracity of both those sources. Most importantly, neither source gives the name of the one man who actually did all the planning for and organizing of the assassination, namely, Allen Dulles.

First, regarding the supposed former CIA agent, his statement that rogue CIA agents killed JFK has disqualifying weaknesses. Remember the Office of Navy Intelligence saying, i.e., that “*Once ONI, always ONI*,” which means that (a) their “top secret” knowledge about covert (typically illegal) operations always remains in their memory, and (b) they will always be required to strictly maintain those secrets, even after “retiring.” Those facts also apply for CIA agents, i.e., “*Once CIA, always CIA*.” In other words, the man who said he was a “former CIA agent” was still obliged to never reveal secret information. Therefore, when a CIA agent (current or former) says that the men who killed JFK were “rogue CIA agents,” that can only be a falsehood designed to divert attention away from the CIA administrators and agents who were the men who actually did plan and execute JFK’s murder!

There are several reasons that it is a lie to say “rogue” agents killed JFK. The main reason is the definition of the word “rogue,” which means “*to behave in an independent or uncontrolled way that is not authorized, normal, or expected.*” That definition makes it clear that the men who killed JFK were **not** rogues. In other words, as has been demonstrated throughout this book, the men who actually killed JFK were three sniper teams who were operating in precise coordination to shoot JFK at a prearranged time (at exactly 12:30 PM). Therefore, they all were supported by, and thus dependent upon, and authorized by the CIA administrators, and they were acting in an expected, coordinated, and controlled way that was actually “normal” for CIA-run assassinations.

Furthermore, the CIA never loses control of its agents. The CIA knows exactly who every one of them is, where they are at any given time, what they have done in the past, and what they are doing now (even after they retire). Consequently, it is absurd for anyone to think or to say that some unknown and uncontrolled CIA agents killed JFK. It is a blatant lie for anyone to say that the CIA does not know who its agents are, or were.

Moreover, it is a standard CIA propaganda technique to give out false information in order to deflect blame away from the CIA administrators who were the real culprits. It should also be realized, after so many years of evidence which has been compiling against the CIA, that the current administrators had to think of a way to say the CIA was somehow “involved,” but do that in a way that does not place the blame where it belongs, i.e., on the most top-level individual, Allen Dulles, who planned the entire debacle in 1963.

To be absolutely clear about that, saying that “uncontrolled” CIA agents committed a crime 60 years ago must have been intended to alleviate the current administrators. Thus, the real objective of saying that some unnamed rogue agents killed JFK was to ensure that the CIA will continue to exist and perform their secret, illegal, war-mongering operations in the present!

The other source who claimed that “rogue” CIA agents killed JFK used a similar line of argument in his book, which is deceiving in another way. For example, he somehow obtained a “foreword” from Dr. Henry Lee (a famous forensic scientist, who is now 84 years old), as an advertisement for his book that *implies* that Dr. Lee examined the original evidence from JFK’s assassination and that he agrees with the author. However, what really happened is that Dr. Lee was once asked if he would investigate the Kennedy assassination, but recused himself because he knew (a) that the CIA was hiding, altered, and destroyed evidence, and (b) that he (Dr. Lee) would likely be killed if he revealed what really happened. For those reasons, Dr. Lee declined to analyze JFK murder. Yet, without personally analyzing that case, Dr. Lee was informed enough to know that the conclusions of the Warren Report were “unsupportable.”

Finally, that author named several agents whom he thought were “rogue” and had arranged and executed the JFK assassination. However, the agents he named were in no way rogue. In 1963, every agent was bound and obligated to one man, and one man only, and that man was Allen Dulles, the Director of the CIA. Consequently, that author seems to have overlooked and/or avoided telling the most important fact in the JFK assassination, namely, that it was Allen Dulles who was ultimately responsible for that assassination.

Who DID Kill JFK?

This part of the analysis names (1) the **Chief Instigator**, (2) the **Executive Planners** of the Assassination, and (3) the **Assassins**.

(1) Chief Instigator:

Allen Dulles. Every piece of evidence in the JFK assassination points to Allen Dulles, who, without any doubt whatsoever, had to be the “mastermind” who possessed the *motive*, *means*, and *opportunity* to originate, plan, organize, manage, and direct the JFK assassination. As described below, Dulles covertly set up and worked with a group of **Executive Planners**, whom he knew extremely well and thoroughly trusted, to arrange the details, execution, and cover up of the assassination. And those planners also selected the **Assassins**.

Regarding evidence that “points to” Dulles, remember he ordered the assassinations of heads of state during the nine years that he was CIA director. In the JFK assassination, there were many people who had either a direct connection with Dulles, or who were connected to people with direct connections. Those people who, by their connections, “point to” Dulles as the instigator may be categorized as: (a) people in powerful positions that Dulles knew, and whom he selected to be Executive Planners, namely, General Lemnitzer and General LeMay, to plan the execution (including recruiting the assassins); (b) those chosen to “cover up” the assassination after it was executed, namely, J. Edgar Hoover, LBJ, Mr. John McCloy, Senator Russell, and Congressman Gerald Ford; and (c) many persons that Dulles manipulated and/or whom he had killed, primarily, Lee Harvey Oswald, Jack Ruby, and Dorothy Kilgallen.

What actually cements the idea that Allen Dulles planned, organized, and managed JFK’s assassination is something revealed by David Talbot in his book (Talbot, 2015). In an interview regarding his book, Talbot explained, *“The weekend of the Kennedy assassination, Allen Dulles is not at home watching television like the rest of America. He is at a remote CIA facility, two years after being pushed out of the Agency by Kennedy, called “The Farm,” in Northern Virginia, that he used when he was the Director of the CIA as a kind of alternate command post. Well, he is there while Kennedy is killed, after Kennedy was killed, when Jack Ruby then kills Lee Harvey Oswald. That whole fateful weekend, he is hunkered down in the CIA command post. So, there are many odd circumstances like this.*

Talbot (2015) continued: *I also found out from interviewing the children of another former CIA official that one of the key figures of interest in the Kennedy assassination, a guy named William Harvey, who was head of the CIA mafia plot against Castro, and that hated the Kennedys, thought that they were weak, and so on, he was seen leaving his Rome station and flying to Dallas by his own deputy on an airplane early in November 1963. This is a remarkable sighting because to place someone like William Harvey, the head of the CIA’s assassination unit, put there by Allen Dulles, in Dallas in November ’63, before the assassination, is very important. In fact, the CIA by the way, refuses, even at this late date [2015], to release the travel vouchers for people like William Harvey, under the JFK Records Act, that was passed back in the 1990s, they are compelled by federal law to release all documents related to the Kennedy assassination, but they are still withholding over 1,1000 of these documents, including, and I used the Freedom of Information Act trying to get the travel vouchers for William Harvey. They are still holding on to them”* (see Democracy Now, 2015).

In summary, Talbot’s research is the most profound evidence that Dulles planned the JFK assassination. That is because it “connects the dots” from the time that Dulles lost his elite government job (when JFK fired him) to the time that Dulles, as a civilian who had no authority whatsoever to be at the CIA facility, which he used as a “command post” when he was the CIA Director, and was there with the head of the CIA’s assassination unit during the whole weekend of JFK’s assassination, including the day JFK was killed and when Ruby killed Oswald. Thus, all factors, taken together, make perfect sense for Dulles, who planned to murder JFK, whom he hated, to go to the principal CIA command post at the exact time of the murder so that he (Dulles) could oversee and “direct” that assassination.

(2) Executive Planners of the Assassination:

Criticisms against this approach for identifying people involved in the assassination should first be mentioned, and countered, to facilitate understanding of what really happened, and thereby dispel the confusion created by certain forces who want to keep the truth hidden. Some critics might argue that Dulles could not have instigated the 1963 assassination because he had been removed as CIA Director in 1961, two years before the assassination. Likewise, General Cabell (CIA Deputy Director under Dulles) left the CIA in January 1962 (after JFK forced him to resign). That is, Dulles, General Cabell, and Richard Bissell were all no longer “working for the CIA” on 22 November 1963, when JFK was killed.

But the opposite argument is the stronger one. That is: **If** Dulles and Charles Cabell were still employed at the CIA and tried to plan the assassination while they were working, there would have been too many Washington officials present and interacting with them, such that their plans would likely have been discovered. And that would certainly have prevented the “big event” from happening. But the fact that Dulles and Cabell were no longer required to anywhere near the White House or any of the government buildings, that meant they could easily meet (collude) with anyone whom they wished, and could do so at times that were more convenient and in places that were much more private and secretive. Thus, the men who were the Executive Planners who collaborated with Allen Dulles are listed below:

General Lyman L. Lemnitzer. The first reason for including Lemnitzer as one of the “planners” of the assassination is because of his great hatred for JFK, as already explained in an earlier chapter of this book. But there is another reason that places him side-by-side with Dulles in his tight circle of men who planned JFK’s murder.

Talbot (2015) found that Dulles and Lemnitzer worked together while Dulles was in his elite OSS post in Europe during WW2 in the 1940s. Another reason for including Lemnitzer as a planner of the assassination dates to when **Dulles disobeyed a direct order** from President Roosevelt to **not** make agreements with any Nazis. But, instead, Dulles got a high-ranking Nazi General, Karl Wolff, to agree to surrender some German soldiers at the very end of the war by promising that Wolff would not receive harsh treatment at the Nuremberg trials, even though Wolff was one of the masterminds in the extermination of Jews.

Also, according to Talbot, *“Dulles betrayed his own men by blocking the OSS report on Wolff from ever reaching the Nuremberg staff. Instead, it was Dulles’s portrait of Wolff as a ‘moderate’ and a ‘gentleman’ that was sent to the Nuremberg legal team, along with a recommendation that he [Wolff] not be prosecuted for SS crimes.”* Talbot also revealed that *“General Lyman Lemnitzer had worked closely with Dulles”* and that they “colluded” via a lengthy correspondence, to make sure no US officials would find out about Wolff, who could avoid a death penalty at the Nuremberg trials, remain free, and live a prosperous life with his family in south Bavaria. Talbot also found that Lemnitzer was given a prestigious position at the Pentagon and *“would ultimately rise to become the Army Chief of Staff under President Kennedy, where once again his career would be fatefully linked with that of Dulles.”*

Therefore, there was an incredibly strong connection between Lemnitzer and Dulles. Recall that Lemnitzer was the General who proposed “Operation Northwoods,” i.e., his 1962 proposal for CIA agents to commit murder and terrorist acts against America civilians in a “false flag” operation that he would blame on Castro to start a war. Hence, it was inevitable that Dulles would ask Lemnitzer to help plan JFK’s assassination. For a better idea of how interrelated Dulles’s anti-JFK clique was, in 1975, after Gerald Ford (the “spy” for the CIA on the Warren Commission) became President, Ford appointed Lemnitzer to the Rockefeller Commission, to investigate whether the CIA violated US laws or was involved in the JFK assassination! That was the equivalent of a fox asking a wolf to guard a hen house!

General Charles Cabell. Cabell was Deputy Director of the CIA from 1953 until he was removed by JFK in 1961; and retired on 31 January 1962. General Cabell was Dulles’s second-in-charge and helped Dulles by advising military support for Dulles’s plans, e.g., urging JFK to bomb Cuba at the Bay of Pigs. Cabell commanded the (failed) Bay of Pigs invasion. In fact, after JFK fired him, *“General Cabell’s hatred of John Kennedy became an open secret in Washington. He would later return to the Pentagon, after being relieved of his position at the CIA by JFK, where he would describe the President as a ‘traitor,’ Cabell never forgave the President, and criticized him publicly and often”* (State of the Nation, 2019). Thus, since Cabell worked so closely with Dulles for 9 years, and JFK ruined both of their lucrative careers, and because of that they both hated JFK intensely, Dulles undoubtedly wanted Cabell on his secret clique of men to help plan the JFK assassination.

Critics of the idea that Dulles had formed an Executive Planning group might argue that there are no records of such a group that planned the JFK assassination. However, there are at least three reasons for the absence of such records: (1) Dulles started that group after he was fired from the CIA, which means he was “a civilian,” i.e., his “group” was not a government agency, which would have been required to keep records of their activities; (2) Dulles and the members of his group knew their actions were illegal (and treasonous), so they would ensure that everything about their plans to kill JFK would be kept secret; and (3) Lemnitzer, for example, was very well-known for destroying records. As [Makinde \(2013\)](#) noted, “*Lemnitzer himself was not averse to destroying incriminating documents. He ordered all copies of the diabolical Northwoods Project to be destroyed, and he also feloniously instructed an aide of his to destroy all his personal diaries related to the discussions of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in the build up to the Bay of Pigs debacle.*” Additionally, “*He lied before Congress when asked if he knew of plans to invade Cuba. He routinely destroyed documents which would have implicated him in perjury and treason.*”

As evidence of the purposeful destruction of records for the CIA’s involvement in the assassination, in 1961 JFK’s Defense Secretary Robert McNamara established the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) to combine all “intelligence functions” previously done by the different military departments. But more profound is that when the investigators of the House Select Committee on Assassinations (HSCA) asked the DIA for their records on the JFK assassination, “*DIA official Mr. Roger Denk informed congressional officials the DIA has destroyed all of its files which might (be) related to the assassination and that, therefore, he had nothing to offer*” ([Morley, 2023](#)). Jim Garrison knew that during his 1967 investigation of the JFK assassination, that is, he knew that the Pentagon destroyed all its records related to JFK, which led Garrison to ask, “*If the US military was not involved in assassinating JFK, why did the US Military destroy all of its files on the JFK assassination?*” ([Barbour, 1992](#); [Garrison Tapes](#)). Similarly, when the Assassination Records Review Board (ARRB) asked the Navy, namely, the Office of Naval Intelligence (i.e., the ONI, which actually trained Oswald), for all their records related to the JFK assassination, their response was, “[the] *ONI was unable to find any relevant files for the Director of ONI from 1959 to 1964*” ([ARRB, 1998](#)).

Richard Bissell, Jr. Bissell was Dulles’s Deputy Director for covert Plans, which included the Bay of Pigs. Again, as Bissell worked with Dulles officially from 1959 until JFK removed him in 1961, Dulles surely wanted Bissell in his planning group because Bissell was responsible for covert operations. He engineered the overthrow of democratically elected Jacobo Arbenz in Guatemala (who demanded land reform and purchased land owned by a US company [even at a profit to the US] in order to provide that land for local farmers; but Allen Dulles and his brother J.F. Dulles were lawyers who helped that company; so, Bissell organized a coup to oust Arbenz, which profited both the US company and the Dulles brothers). Bissell organized similar coups, e.g., of Patrice Lumumba, who was elected Prime Minister of the Congo and advocated economic independence from the West. That is, Belgium had important (financial) mining interests there and wanted Lumumba removed. Then, when Lumumba asked the Soviet Union for economic assistance, the CIA branded him as a “communist” and created plans to assassinate him. And, in 1975, the Church Committee (which investigated abuses by the CIA) found that Dulles ordered Lumumba to be executed; and a subsequent investigation found that Dulles allocated \$100,000 to kill him ([Weiss, 2008](#)). Bissell had also arranged other coups for Dulles, e.g., Rafael Leonidas Trujillo (of the Dominican Republic), Ngo Dinh Diem (of South Vietnam), and others. Therefore, Allen Dulles certainly wanted Bissell to help him make the plans for assassinating JFK.

General Curtis LeMay. As noted earlier, General LeMay had strong clashes with JFK. They included LeMay insisting on bombing Soviet’s missile sites in Cuba, which JFK forbade. LeMay also wanted to bomb the Soviet ships sailing to Cuba, opposing JFK’s naval quarantine

(which peacefully resolved that problem because of JFK's diplomacy). LeMay even wanted to invade Cuba after the missile crisis had ended, which JFK likewise refused. Also, LeMay, like Lemnitzer, wanted JFK to order a "pre-emptive" nuclear attack on the Soviet Union because LeMay and Lemnitzer believed the US could win a nuclear war with the USSR even if the US lost some US cities to Soviet nuclear strikes on the US (Makinde, 2013). Moreover, LeMay was willing to bomb civilians during WW2, which was something that JFK abhorred, which led LeMay to believe JFK was a "coward" and hence he deeply hated JFK. Thus, it may be deduced that Dulles included LeMay as an Executive Planner for JFK's assassination.

J. Edgar Hoover, of the FBI. Hoover is included in this list of "Executive Planners" **not** because he hated JFK (which he did); and he did not have either the type of character to personally kill JFK, or to control all the other agencies and personnel required to successfully achieve that. Therefore, Hoover is included mainly because Allen Dulles needed Hoover and his FBI to "**cover up**" the assassination while it was being conducted and afterwards. Thus, Hoover was a "special case." Here is how Dulles handled, dealt with, and controlled Hoover.

For handling Hoover, ironically, the first fact is the original animosity between Dulles and Hoover. That aversion was because Hoover thought the CIA should be under his authority since the FBI predated the CIA, and Hoover was so tyrannical that he wanted power not only over all citizens within the USA, but also wanted the CIA's power that extended overseas. But Hoover also recognized that he had certain limitations, for example, Dulles moved in high social circles (where Hoover felt uncomfortable and was eschewed because of his social ineptitude). Also, the CIA, from its origins, was bound to the military, which Hoover could never control. Hence, whereas Dulles was smarter than Hoover, he knew how to deal with him, and how to control him to gain the help that Dulles needed from Hoover and the FBI.

On dealing with Hoover, Allen Dulles could not let Hoover know anything about the planned assassination, which had to always remain the greatest criminal secret in US history. Dulles did not trust Hoover. Therefore, Dulles had to keep the plan absolutely secret, and would not bring Hoover into the assassination scheme until the plan was about to be activated. Thus, Dulles and the other members of the Executive Planners group (namely, General Lemnitzer, General Cabell, Richard Bissell, and General Curtis LeMay) would first do the following: Choose the location (which was Dallas, Texas); arrange the motorcade route to go to the best place for the military-style triangulated shooting (which was Dealey Plaza); and identify an appropriate number of elite CIA agents and military intelligence officers and appoint them to be stationed at suitable places in and around Dealey Plaza to prevent anyone from interfering with the event or trying to find out what was really happening (e.g., having those agents wear suits and have fake IDs they could show, if needed, to inquisitive people and turn them away). And, importantly, the Planners recruited three reliable, trusted, experienced, and expert military snipers needed to successfully accomplish the assassination. (The actions listed above are only examples of the many detailed arrangements that the Executive Planners had to make).

On controlling Hoover, the killing of a US President was such a momentous crime that Dulles had to be certain that anyone he selected as a participant had to completely agree to it, and remain absolutely silent about it by taking that knowledge to the grave with him. That is why all the plans had to be decided in detail **before** informing Hoover of it, while ensuring Hoover would agree to the assassination, and never tell anyone about it. That is where Dulles must have blackmailed Hoover. Dulles's CIA kept files on everyone, and surely knew Hoover was homosexual. Hoover knew what blackmail was because he used blackmail for decades to control what he wanted people (including politicians) to say and do for him. Thus, if Hoover did not agree 100 percent with the assassination, Dulles would blackmail him by threatening to expose Hoover's homosexuality to government officials, newspapers, and the American people, which would ruin Hoover's public reputation, his career, and thereby destroy him as a person. Consequently, Hoover made every effort to cover up the assassination.

Moreover, [Gibson \(2000\)](#) found that Hoover appointed Alan H. Belmont (third in the FBI hierarchy) to take over the FBI “investigation” of the assassination. Thus, Belmont, not Hoover, ran the FBI cover-up, suggesting Hoover was so afraid he might err that he gave the cover-up job to Belmont. Belmont was so powerful that he could manipulate law enforcement, e.g., the Dallas police greatly respected the FBI so they would do whatever the FBI told them to do. Also, Belmont probably contacted Dulles directly because Belmont insisted on charging Oswald with the murder, and, later, in testimony to the Warren Commission, told them exactly what Dulles (who was a Commission member) wanted the Commission members to hear.

(3) The Assassins:

Of the entire mystery surrounding the JFK assassination for 60 years (until now, 2023), one of the most difficult questions has been to name the three snipers who killed JFK. Now that it is known that Oswald did not even fire a weapon on 22 November 1963, and that it is absurd for anyone to claim Oswald was “the man who killed Kennedy,” a much clearer picture can be drawn for identifying the three snipers who pulled the triggers.

First, each of the three snipers had to be recruited with the consensus of Allen Dulles, plus the other Executive Planners. And to ensure their success, every sniper chosen would have to have all the complex planning and detailed arrangements prepared for them. Therefore, the snipers’ only task was to place themselves at their assigned locations, which had already been preselected for them, and fire their shots from an appropriate sniper rifle, which also had been given to them ahead of time.

Recall that three of Dulles’s small group of Executive Planners were high-ranking generals in the US military, and recall also that the US military had been using snipers since the Revolutionary War (when they were just called “sharpshooters”) and the military has used snipers ever since then. **[NOTE:** The word “*sniper*” originated in the 1770s among British soldiers in India as a name to call a hunter with enough skill to kill a bird called a *snipe*, which is very elusive as it is highly camouflaged, scares easily, and has erratic flight patterns.]

It must be stated explicitly that the assassination of JFK, a US President, was of such immense importance in history, and Dulles and all his Executive Planners knew that without question, such that they had to choose snipers they trusted completely. In other words, the snipers had to be the best they could find, which means they could not merely “hire” one of the many men who hated JFK (e.g., a Cuban political defector who hated JFK). Likewise, Dulles and the Executive Planners would not give the job to a Mafia hit man. That was because Dulles could not be sure they could be trusted or had the skills of militarily trained snipers. In other words, for killing JFK, the snipers had to be highly trained and completely trustworthy.

Recall also that the CIA worked very closely with the US military, in which all branches used snipers, especially the Navy, i.e., the Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI) had been training snipers for many CIA operations. Therefore, Dulles, instead of making personal appeals to the different military chiefs (because he was no longer Director of the CIA), depended on Generals Lemnitzer, LeMay, and Cabell to secretly identify the military snipers. And, once approved by Dulles and the other Planners, they would covertly contact those snipers to secretly recruit them for the assassination. Note also that the CIA contacted the military snipers with short, coded, secret messages for assassination assignments that used the phrase “national security.” And the city locations and dates for the assignment would be included in the advance notice. Then, there would be a secret, in-person contact arranged with another agent/operative to *verbally*, and in person, inform the sniper of the specific details (i.e., the target’s name and appearance, the precise location, the exact date and time, etc.).

Roscoe White. First on the list of snipers is a US ex-marine named Roscoe Anthony White (18 November 1935 - 24 September 1971). Roscoe White’s name first became public in 1990, when (after Roscoe death), his son, Ricky Don White, disclosed that he had inherited his father’s belongings, including photographs, **\$200,000 in cash** (possible CIA payment to White),

and Roscoe's diary containing evidence that Roscoe White was the Grassy Knoll sniper ([Dallas Police Department, 1992](#); see pages 20-23). Ricky and his wife read the diary, and both were so shocked yet convinced by the details which they read that, initially, they were afraid to tell anyone about it. But in 1990, Ricky thought the world should know, so he gave a talk at a news briefing at the JFK Assassination Information Center in Dallas. But soon after his talk, Ricky was approached by FBI agents who wanted to look at Roscoe White's diary; and Ricky, being respectful (and naïve) handed the diary to the FBI, who never returned it!

Interestingly, immediately after Ricky White gave his talk, he and his descriptions were criticized by several authors who tried to discredit him and his announcement that his father, Roscoe White, was the sniper who fired the shot from the Grassy Knoll that killed JFK. For example, one critic argued that Ricky had to be lying because Oswald was the only sniper! Another critic even attacked Ricky White by saying that he was not mentally competent and/or that he was being duped (by someone) into thinking that his father killed JFK. That is, the critic wanted people to think that Ricky was trying to scam people into buying a book that he thought he might write (but, as of 2023, no such book seems to have ever been written).

Actually, most critics of the idea that Roscoe White was one of the snipers focused their attacks on minor, irrelevant details. For example, while military records show Roscoe White and Oswald were both Marines on the same Navy ship that took them to Japan, the critics argue that there were hundreds of Marines on that ship (which was true). But those critics were wrong on two points: (1) they tried to "prove" Roscoe was not the sniper because he did not know Oswald, but, there really is evidence that Oswald White both worked on the U-2s for the CIA ([Fannin, 2022](#); [Weisberg, 2015](#)); and (2) whether Roscoe knew Oswald is irrelevant because the other two snipers did not have to know Oswald to shoot at JFK!

Another critic claimed that the copies of the cables about the assassination that Ricky White said were sent by the Navy to his father were fakes. But the critic did not analyze the cables because the FBI had confiscated them. However, when the plastic covers that held the cables (which were available) were subsequently analyzed for their authenticity, they were found to have been made in 1962 or 1963, i.e., they closely matched the year the assassination occurred ([Fannin, 2022](#)). Moreover, that critic missed the main point about those cables! That is, he should have been looking at the *content*, namely, the *text* of what the cables said, which was much more revealing as evidence that Roscoe White was a sniper in the JFK assassination ([Fannin, 2022](#)). There are other examples of critics having used faulty arguments, but they became irrelevant when Ricky White's claims were later vindicated by the authentic results from research that went deeper into who Roscoe White was.

[Fannin \(2022\)](#) went much deeper into what Ricky White claimed, and revealed what he learned about Roscoe White. For example, some reports only said Roscoe White was a Dallas police officer who shot JFK, which is an overly simplified version of what happened. But Fannin gave a more complete picture of who Roscoe White was and how he could have become one of the JFK snipers. That can clarify what happened when a timeline of Roscoe White's experiences is considered with analyses, including his recruitment by the CIA as a sniper. The following timeline uses Fannin's research (and evidence from other sources):

Timeline for Roscoe White:

As some basic background, Roscoe Anthony White was originally from Arkansas, and joined the US Marines after finishing high school. He was then sent to Japan soon after joining. Therefore, despite some differences in their personal characters (for example, Roscoe was always very sociable, while Oswald was always reclusive), there is a certain similarity between Roscoe's and Oswald's backgrounds because the most important turning point in both of their lives was the time at which they joined the Marines. Hence, the timeline below starts when Roscoe White enlisted in the Marines.

February 19, 1957: Roscoe White Enlisted in the United States Marine Corps for 4 years.

[NOTE: Fannin (2022) confirmed that Roscoe and Oswald were on the same ship that took them both to Japan. Simkin (2020) found that “*He [Roscoe] was stationed in Atsugi and worked on the U-2 project.*” And Fannin (2022) said “*he [Roscoe] and Lee Oswald were both officers of Naval Intelligence CIA.*” Thus, Roscoe and Oswald likely knew each other, though they had different training. Oswald was trained to operate radar for the U-2s, and Roscoe’s record shows he was trained in “Artillery Ballistics and Meteorology” (Weisberg, 2015).

On Meteorology, Roscoe interpreted the photos (including through clouds), which the U-2s took on their spy flights. That also made White an expert in photography (in fact, he was thought to have made the fake photographs of Oswald holding the rifle supposedly used to kill JFK because such photos were found in Roscoe’s locker).

Most relevant, and more importantly, however, Roscoe received training in Artillery and Ballistics, which are essential for firing weapons. Artillery are weapons (such as mortars, howitzers, and cannons) that discharge projectiles (objects that explode on impact), especially for long-range firing at distant targets. Ballistics is the study of the motion and trajectories of projectiles, including bullets fired from rifles. Therefore, the CIA trained Roscoe White with knowledge that is essential for a sniper to effectively hit a target!

December 22, 1959: White is Honorably discharged (at the “Convenience of Government”).

[NOTE: Roscoe’s service contract with the Marines should have ended in 1961. Thus, it may be asked why he was released early, i.e., December 1959 was 2 years earlier than his service was supposed to end. The term “Convenience of Government” means Roscoe did not request it, but that the “Government” wanted him for some other purpose. Knowing that White at that time had been trained as a sniper, it is possible that, in 1959, his skill as a sniper was so good that the CIA wanted to transfer him for use as a sniper. In fact, his son, Ricky White, said that he found among his father’s notes evidence that he killed a number of people for the CIA.

That list of 23 people whom Roscoe White said he executed for the CIA has never been published because the FBI confiscated all of Ricky White’s documents. But the CIA could have sent Roscoe on sniper missions from 1961 to 1963 before the JFK assassination. For example, he might have been sent to murder General Rafael Trujillo of the Dominican Republic. The CIA had a station chief (Henry Dearborn) there, Trujillo was murdered with weapons supplied by the CIA (Moreorless, 2011), and Dulles gave the order to assassinate Trujillo (Bowles, 1961). What is remarkable about that is that Trujillo was shot and killed (on 30 May 1961) when his car was ambushed on a road outside of the Dominican capital (Moreorless, 2011); i.e., the scene was an ambush on Trujillo’s car that was similar to the ambush on JFK’s limousine.

December 23, 1959: White reenlists in Marines for 6 years (with a \$900 reenlistment bonus).

[NOTE: The two dates, i.e., White’s early release from the Marines on 22 December, and his reenlistment on 23 December 1959, are interesting because: (1) Roscoe reenlisted just one day after his honorable discharge, which was 2 years before his service should have ended; and (2) Reenlisting for 6 years is notable as: (a) reenlistment was usually for 4 years, which suggests that the CIA probably selected him to be an “Agent”; and (b) since Roscoe was trained as a sniper, the new 6-year reenlistment could indicate that the CIA intended to use him frequently for 6 years, from 1960 through to (at least) the end of 1965.]

December 4, 1962: White “Received Honorable Discharge (Hardship, wife’s health)”

[NOTE: Roscoe being released before his reenlistment ended is similar to how Oswald was released. For Oswald, the objective was for him go to the USSR as a “false defector” because the CIA thought he was ready for that assignment. Therefore, Roscoe’s early release could indicate that he was “ready” to be one of the assassins of JFK. That is, as he was trained as a CIA sniper, and likely was used as a sniper after his reenlistment from 23 December 1959 until this new release date of 4 December 1965, indicates that the CIA would need to set him up in a “civilian” type job and place him in a location well in advance so that Roscoe would be available on short notice when the details of the JFK assassination had been finally decided.

Just two weeks after Roscoe had received his discharge from the Marines, he was given a job as an “insurance agent” at the American National Insurance Company (Dallas branch); and the Manager of that branch gave a reference for him to the [Dallas Police Department \(1992; see Employment, pp. 2-3\)](#): That reference stated, “*Mr. White has been employed here since December 17, 1962 as an agent.*”

Roscoe also had a part time job at Farmers Insurance Company (Dallas), the manager of which gave a reference for him to the DPD, “*Mr. White was employed as a part-time agent on August 13, 1963. His work has been satisfactory so far. He seems like a very nice boy and is willing to work. All of his references checked out fine and I feel like he will be good police officer material. His full-time job is with American Insurance Company.*”

Therefore, his work as an insurance agent gave Roscoe the appearance to the world (and also to Roscoe’s family) that he was “normally” employed as a traveling insurance agent, which would give him a great deal of free time, i.e., to stay in touch with the CIA, as well as to travel on CIA assignments if and when required.

From December 1962 until September 1963, not many public, or readily obtainable documents or records are available for finding out what Roscoe White was doing during those months. That would suggest that he was living an “ordinary life” as an insurance agent. But in September 1963, his training in the Marine Corps as a sniper began to coalesce with what his son Ricky White found in his father’s secret trunk (see below).

September 1963 (A): Roscoe receives a cable, with no day and an unclear month (shown as “*likely September*” in the depiction). The cable is in Code (“Code A” and “Code AAA”) that Roscoe decoded into ordinary English. That decoded cable is shown below:

	Navy Int. Code A MRC 1666106 NRC VRC NAC (<i>likely Sept.</i>) 63
Remarks Mandarin: Code A:	
Foreign affairs assignments have been canceled. The next assignment is to eliminate a national security threat to world wide peace. Destination will be Houston, Austin or Dallas. Contacts are being arranged now. Orders are subject to change at any time. Reply back if not understood.	
	C. Bowers OSHA
RE: Rifle Code AAA destroy / on /	

For reference, “*Navy Int.*” is the abbreviation for the Office of Navy Intelligence (namely, the ONI). The Codes “**Code A**” and “**Code AAA**” would be known only to ONI and Roscoe, i.e., it told him which CIA decoding system to use to decipher that Cable’s meaning. It should be noted that US Navy acronyms have changed since the 1960s. Thus, the entities to which they referred in 1963 might not be what they are today (2023). Therefore, the meanings which follow are “best guesses” (by the present author):

The “**MRC**” could have meant “Maintenance Requirements Card,” which the Navy used as a working document for “*preventive maintenance actions*.” For a sniper, that would mean the “elimination” of a targeted person to “maintain” the efficient operation of the ONI, i.e., the act of killing someone to “prevent” him or her from interfering with the objectives of the ONI and/or the CIA. The number “166106” was Roscoe White’s Marine Corps ID number. That number is a certainty. Therefore, the cable was definitely meant only for White because every Marine Corps ID number is unique for each Marine.

The acronyms, **NRC**, **VRC**, and **NAC**, are difficult to ascertain, but would likely be the offices to which the cable was copied. That is, if a spy has an order, some Naval administrative offices are kept informed of an action even when the order is an assassination (by the CIA).

The **NRC** could have been the Navy Recruiting Command that drafted White to be a sniper (NRC always recruited entry-level sailors, specialists, and officers).

The **VRC** could have been the “Veteran Reserve Corps,” i.e., White completed his initial service with the Marines in 1961, so he may have been considered a “veteran” in the Veteran Reserve Corps. (The VRC could be relevant because it was responsible for the procurement, storage, and distribution of equipment and supplies; for example, in Roscoe White’s case, they would be the sniper rifle and ammunition for his JFK mission).

The **NAC** could have been the Naval Administrative Command, the uppermost level for naval operations, utilization of resources, and the efficiency of the operating forces of the Navy (remember that the Marines are part of the Department of the Navy.)

The term “**Mandarin**,” according to [Fannin \(2022\)](#), was Roscoe White’s Code Name. Also, knowing that shots came from three different locations, Fannin revealed that the other two Code Names for the other two assassins were “**Saul**,” and “**Lebanon**.”

The contents of that cable’s main text are quite clear: “*Foreign affairs assignments have been canceled*” meant that any overseas assassinations to which the CIA had planned to send White had been canceled. That revealed two things:

(a) Roscoe White actually had been assigned to overseas assassinations, which implies that he could have been previously sent on assassination assignments; and

(b) He was selected for a sniper assignment within the USA: “*The next assignment is to eliminate a national security threat to world wide peace*” meant that the person the CIA wanted Roscoe to kill was someone the CIA designated as a “*national security threat*” and as “*a threat to world wide peace*.” That meant the target was someone powerful enough to be a threat to the country as well as to world peace! Note especially that the cable used the CIA key phrase of “a national security threat,” which was (and still is) an excuse to assassinate anyone that the CIA (in that case, Allen Dulles) thought might behave contrary to how Dulles believed the person should behave. And note that the target would also be powerful enough to threaten “world peace.” Thus, Dulles thought that only he, as director of the CIA, could decide who is a threat to the nation. And in this case, they definitely believed that “threat” to be JFK.

The cable also said there were three possible cities where the assassination could occur, and they were all within the USA and were all Texas cities. Also, “*contacts are being arranged*” refers to selecting other CIA and/or ONI agents living in those cities who would, in person, give Roscoe White the details of the assassination.

The sender of the cable was “**C. Bowers**” of “**OSHA**.” Surely, the name “C. Bowers” was a Code Name for the agent who sent the cable to Roscoe. Therefore, without having access to the top-secret CIA and ONI files for 1963, it would be impossible to determine the real name of the person who sent the cables to Roscoe. And the name of the office designated “OSHA” was probably a clandestine office known only to agents who lived during those days.

Also, “**Re-rifle**” might have been the CIA code for “Regarding the Rifle,” which reveals the Cable was meant for a sniper (re: a rifle); and “**Code AAA**,” specified the cyphering code known only to the sender and receiver to encipher and decipher (respectively) their cables.

Next, the word “*destroy*” clearly orders White to destroy the Cable after reading it. In fact, he must have done so because he kept only his English translation (which he should not have kept because seeing it now has provided considerable insight into the JFK assassination). And the last entry was “/ *on* /” which could have meant that the mission is “On,” i.e., is “active” and should be carried out.

September 1963 (B): Roscoe receives a subsequent cable in September (also without a day). It kept the same Codes (i.e., “**Code A**” and “**Code AAA**”) that Roscoe also used to decode into ordinary English. The decoded version of that cable is shown below:

	Navy Int. Code A MRC Remark data 1666106 Sept. 63
Remarks Mandarin: Code A:	
Dallas destination chosen. Your place hidden within the department. Contacts are within this letter. Continue as planned.	
	C. Bowers OSHA
RE – rifle Code AAA destroy / on /	

[**NOTE:** That cable was shorter, and, given the previous explanations of the codes used in the last cable, this one is very easy to understand. Roscoe White now knows that the site will be in Dallas. Also, previous cables must have ordered him to apply to become a police officer in the Dallas Police Department (DPD) as a photographic expert. In fact, it clearly specifies for White that “*Your place hidden within the department.*” And notice the word “*hidden,*” which confirms (to anyone reading this cable today) that White was conducting a “black-ops” (covert) mission to assassinate JFK.

Also, regarding getting White accepted into the DPD: The ONI and CIA must have had a hand in writing the letters of recommendation for White because they were all very positive evaluations of him, both as a reliable worker and a man of good character. For example, from the manager of the American National Insurance Company, “*I have known Mr. White since he has been working here and will say that he is tops as a man. You could not want anyone better. I have not had one complaint against his character. I hate to lose him. You can’t go wrong hiring him.*” And the manager of Farmers Insurance Company wrote, “*Mr. White ... seems like a very nice boy and is willing to work. All of his references checked out fine, and I feel he will be police officer material.*” Both of those references were sent to the DPD as part of White’s application to be a police officer there; [Police Department, 2023.](#)]

October 7, 1963: Roscoe White, age 27, was accepted to join the Dallas Police Department.

That was his first day of work there. Interestingly, 7 October was just about one week (only 9 days) before Oswald started work at the TSBD on 16 October 1963!

[**NOTES:** (1) The cables revealed that the CIA placed Roscoe White in the Dallas Police Department (DPD). Also, all of his documents, references, etc., that were required as part of the normal process of applying for a job as a police officer, were very supportive, which suggests that the ONI and CIA were likely involved in preparing the letters of recommendation for White. It would not be surprising if the CIA had undercover agents who asked those managers to help Roscoe get the police job since the letters were so good; those references are shown in the preceding paragraph; [Police Department, 2023.](#)]

And, (2) according to JFK researcher [Fannin \(2022\)](#), the job at the DPD that the CIA arranged for Roscoe was as a “Photographic Expert” ([Out of the Blank, 2022](#)). White gained that skill in photography, film development, etc., during his training in the Marines. Fannin suggested that few photographic experts were employed in police forces in 1963 (although they are essential today). The implication is that the CIA arranged for White to be hired with that job in the DPD before the assassination. That is, White was not given the usual duty, e.g., of patrolling the streets or directing traffic, which means that he had considerable freedom between 7 October 1963 (when he was hired) and 22 November 1963, to become familiar with Dallas as a city, and Dealey Plaza as the place where he would shoot JFK.]

November 22, 1963: JFK was assassinated, with the fatal head shot originating from behind the wooden, picket fence on the Grassy Knoll. That has been repeatedly verified by several researchers, meaning that that was indeed the location from which the fatal shot was fired ([Miatello, 2013](#)). Ricky White (son of Roscoe White) also stated that his father’s diary stated that Roscoe fired from that location ([Fannin \(2022\)](#)).

[**NOTE:** Being a photographic expert gave Roscoe “freedom” compared to usual police duties, e.g., street patrols, where police are scheduled to be at certain places at certain times. Roscoe knew his location ahead of time, and his job freed him to set himself up for the motorcade in Dealey Plaza, and to make the shot from the Grassy Knoll that killed JFK!]

December 4, 1963: According to the Dallas Police Department ([Police Department, 2023](#)), Roscoe White began his “recruit training” on this day at the Dallas Police Academy.

[**NOTE:** He joined the DPD on 7 October 1963, but did not start his police training until 4 December 1963, thus, he managed to delay his training until two months after joining. In any case, he had excellent scores on his training tests ([Police Department, 2023](#); see p. 16), which is not surprising because he had been trained for military duty in the Marine Corps.]

December 1963: Roscoe receives a subsequent Navy cable in December (also with no day). Most of the format and coding are about the same; the only difference being that the “Remarks” Code was changed from “A” to “G.” That could have indicated a change either in the coding (translating) scheme, or perhaps in the status of the mission, since the JFK assassination had been successfully carried out.

[**NOTE:** Regarding the text of that cable, it instructed Roscoe White: (a) to maintain his “cover” as a DPD police officer; (b) to remain vigilant and cautious to not reveal any hints whatsoever (i.e., the secret was enormously important to keep, hence revealing anything could have destroyed the CIA); (c) that there will soon be men arriving to “cover up” anything that might be regarded as evidence; and (d) to stay in place, i.e., as a policeman in the DPD until “further orders” are sent to him.] That cable is shown below:

	Navy Int. Code A MRC Remark data 1666106 NRC VDC NAC Dec. 63
Remarks Mandarin: Code G:	
Stay within department, witnesses have eyes, ears and mouths. You (<i>illegible</i>) do of the mix up. The men will be in to cover up all misleading evidence soon. Stay as planned wait for further orders.	
RE – rifle Code AAA destroy / on /	C. Bowers

February 28, 1964: White completed his “recruit training” at the Dallas Police Academy. His training record showed an average score of 92.91/100 for all the graded courses, which is considered an excellent score (in the USA). Also, the “Observations of Instructors” said he was, “*More mature than average. Should develop into a good, steady officer.*”

[**NOTE:** Based on all the evidence from his training and evaluation from his instructors, it would appear that Roscoe White was doing well as a police recruit. And his “cover” as a policeman was working because he was expected to become “*a good, steady officer.*” White continued working under cover for the next 19 months; thus, that was his “deep cover.”]

October 7, 1965: White sends a respectful resignation letter to Mr. J. Curry, the DPD Chief of Police. The reason given was that he accepted a job offer (at another place).

October 17, 1965: Roscoe requested this day to be his DPD resignation “effective date.”

October 18, 1965: White accepted a job at “Page’s Drug Store.” (**NOTE:** An Internet search showed there was a store named “Page’s Rexall Drugs” in Arlington, Texas at that time.)

Regarding Roscoe White from 18 October 1965 to 24 September 1971, public records about him are not readily available. For example, while he worked in the drug store, or in any subsequent job, those documents would be private company records that are not public domain.

The only other reliable information about Roscoe White after the JFK assassination came from Fannin (2022), who saw additional material that White put in the container he left for his son, Ricky, and which Fannin personally examined. The most relevant of those objects was what Fannin called “*a little green book,*” which he described as a collection of photos and newspaper articles about the deaths of certain people. It showed a list of people involved (directly, or as witnesses) in the JFK assassination who died (often in unusual ways) or were killed. And a line had been drawn across the face of each of those persons who had died.

Furthermore, according to Ricky White, after the JFK assassination Roscoe had killed 23 of those people. Fannin investigated that by speaking with Roscoe’s Baptist Minister, who was also a long-time friend of the White family. He was with Roscoe when Roscoe was on his death bed and wanted to confess (Out of the Blank, 2022). Fannin located that priest and asked him if he knew whether Roscoe had killed anybody after the JFK assassination. The minister hesitated by saying that that was confidential information; after which Fannin reminded him that Roscoe had already died, but the minister was conflicted about replying. Thus, Fannin revised his question by saying he understood Roscoe killed 23 people, and the minister replied, “*That number sounds about right.*”

Consequently, it seems that whatever jobs White had after the JFK assassination were only his “covers” to make it appear that he was working as an ordinary citizen; but he remained a CIA assassin until he died in 1971. Ricky White told Fannin that his father wanted to quit working for the CIA, but was afraid the CIA would kill him if he stopped.

September 24, 1971: Roscoe White dies from injuries that he received the previous day at his workplace, namely, M&M Sales and Equipment Company (established in 1962). That company supplies “*some of the biggest oil companies in the nation with a variety of abrasives, cutting tools [etc.]*” (website: <https://mandmsales.net/about-us/>).

[**NOTE:** What happened at that workplace was reported to be a fire which occurred as “an accident” while Roscoe was doing some welding when a spark ignited a nearby gas tank, which exploded. He suffered severe burns to much of his body. Roscoe’s Baptist Minister also told Fannin that he (Roscoe) did not believe the exploding gas tank was “an accident.”

Decision on the Findings regarding Roscoe White as a Sniper:

Some writers doubt Roscoe White was a Dealey Plaza sniper. But those critics had only minimal information, did not scrutinize the text of the Navy cables, or study his background information. Thus, they asserted their negative criticisms without verifying the information. Fannin (2022), on the other hand, examined considerably more additional evidence, including documents from a museum that held Roscoe White’s records, which corroborated the cables.

Therefore, the additional information yielded more complete and convincing evidence that Roscoe White was one of the three CIA snipers at Dealey Plaza. Thus, considering all the evidence and documentation that has been discovered about him, the present author has concluded that Roscoe White must have been the CIA sniper located behind the picket fence on the Grassy Knoll, who fired the fatal head shot that killed JFK.

The Other Two Snipers

Having identified the CIA sniper behind the picket fence on the Grassy Knoll, there remain two other snipers to be identified, i.e., those from the TSBD and the Triple Underpass. Those other locations must be considered despite the Warren Report insisting that no shots were fired from anywhere other than from the TSBD, which is known to be a lie. But the HSCA recognized that there was likely another shooter, and therefore had to conclude that there was a conspiracy, but did not go further than that. Thus, the first indication comes from the [AP and UPI \(1990\)](#), i.e., Ricky White recalled from Roscoe's diary that it stated that two other men were sent to Dealey Plaza: "*Two other CIA operatives with code names 'Lebanon' and 'Saul' were stationed in the Depository and the nearby County Records Building.*"

[NOTE: To clarify, Ricky White stated what he recalled from Roscoe's diary. That is, Roscoe knew that one sniper was in the TSBD, but Ricky did not mention the Triple Underpass. The diary said the two other men were "*CIA operatives.*" While Roscoe would know one was at the TSBD, he might have thought the other sniper was at the County Records Building. But, as that building was also behind the motorcade, a sniper there could not hit JFK in the front of his neck with a bullet that passed through the front windshield of the limousine. Therefore, either Ricky misremembered, or the CIA could have changed that sniper's location without telling Roscoe that they moved the other sniper to the Triple Underpass.

From another source, there was a "confession" on the assassination by E. Howard Hunt (9 October 1918 - 23 January 2007). Hunt was a long-time CIA agent (1949 until 1970), was involved in the Bay of Pigs fiasco, and was the first Chief of Covert Action for the Domestic Operations Division (i.e., the CIA does, indeed, conduct covert operations inside the USA, which it is forbidden to do). Hunt was also the CIA officer who later organized the Watergate break-in (for the then-president Richard Nixon) to illegally photograph campaign documents and install listening devices in telephones to steal information during the 1972 Democratic convention. (Hunt, having been found guilty, served 33 months in jail.)

Hunt, in 2003, very ill and thinking he was dying told his son some of the illegal things he did and what he (supposedly) knew about the JFK assassination. That story was published in 2007, and [McBride \(2023\)](#) reviewed that article in "The last Confession of E. Howard Hunt," published in *Rolling Stone* magazine (not cited here because the current author thinks it unscrupulous for magazines to force readers to pay subscription fees to read online news). McBride said Hunt told his son that "*Lyndon Johnson was ultimately responsible for the murder of President John F. Kennedy ... the assassination was a conspiracy that went all the way up to the vice president, Lyndon B. Johnson,*" and he told names of men involved in the plot to kill JFK. Hunt, drew a diagram of connecting names of CIA agents, namely, Cord Meyer, Bill Harvey, and David Morales, "a black-ops specialist," who was connected by another line to a box that said "*French Gunman Grassy Knoll.*"

[McBride \(2003\)](#) continued her article by saying that Hunt later gave his son some more details, including giving the following names as additional conspirators: David Atlee Phillips (a CIA agent 1950 to 1975, responsible for Cuba and Mexico in the 1960s), William Harvey (a CIA agent 1951 to 1968), and Antonio Veciana (a Cuban accountant recruited by Phillips to kill Castro, failed twice, ran guns to Cuba, but was not at the Bay of Pigs, became a Cuban exile in Miami, was accused by the US government of running cocaine, found guilty, and spent 27 months in jail). Hunt said Veciana met Oswald in Mexico City, but Veciana said Phillips paid his relative in Mexico to falsely say he did; Veciana denied he ever met Oswald.

McBride said some people believed Hunt, but “*Others don’t believe the confession because of the shadowy nature of E. Howard Hunt’s character.*” As Hunt was a top-level CIA agent, people tended to believe him. But remember: “*Once a CIA, always a CIA.*” Hence, it is very likely that what Hunt said, even on his deathbed, were lies to mislead the public away from the truth! Hunt was lying because, although LBJ benefitted from JFK’s death, LBJ could not have organized all the factors. Hunt named CIA administrators, but not snipers. Hunt lied about Veciana meeting Oswald in Mexico City because Veciana denied it and Oswald did not make CIA connections there because he was not the assassin. Hunt did not know that the Grassy Knoll shooter was Roscoe White, code named “Mandarin” (not a “Frenchman”). Hunt was trying to delude the public into thinking “rogue CIA agents” killed JFK. Hunt gave no evidence to answer the question of who the snipers were in the TSBD and at the Triple Underpass. Furthermore, Hunt was a very good liar, as evidenced by the many novels he published, i.e., fictitious stories, with fictitious characters, who engaged in fictitious actions.

Results of the Search for the 3 Snipers:

(1) Roscoe White was the CIA sniper who made the fatal head shot that killed JFK. White was a US Marine trained by the ONI, and was the most important of the three snipers because he fired the fatal shot. His identity as the sniper who fired the shot from the Grassy Knoll was uncovered because he purposely left evidence in a secret place that he knew would be discovered many years after the assassination, and after he died. That is, Roscoe White would not have revealed what he knew while he was alive because he knew the CIA would murder him and his family members if he revealed the truth while he was alive.

Thus, the question is why Roscoe White left the evidence! As a best guess, it is most likely that he felt that killing JFK was a truly terrible thing to do, but since he was trained and employed as a sniper, and was told that all his killings had to be done for the purpose of “national security,” he did them as a “patriotic” Marine who was required to obey his orders. And he performed those killings both before and after he killed JFK. White was like Jack Ruby, who knew that if he refused to kill Oswald, he and his family would be eliminated. Therefore, even though White knew that he was killing JFK, a man who brought hope and inspiration to the nation, he had no choice but to kill him. And, incidentally, the fact that the one sniper who left evidence for the future to uncover was a US Navy military sniper, coincides with the idea that Dulles and his military planners would prefer to use military snipers. Thus, it is possible that the other two snipers could also have been snipers trained by the US military.

(2) The names of the other two snipers are not yet known. Many individuals claimed to be one of the snipers. And despite former CIA agents (even those in high positions who perhaps wanted to clear their consciences when near death) having given names or code names of men who they said were snipers, could **not** be believed. That is because none of the men who gave the names of other men that were involved, nor the men who individually claimed to be a sniper, provided any usable evidence, clues, or hints whatsoever that could verify their claims.

Also, one sniper shot JFK in the throat, which could have been survivable. The other sniper (in the TSBD) who fired from behind, missed JFK altogether with the first shot; then, his second shot missed JFK’s head, hitting him instead in the back, also a survivable wound; and his third shot completely missed JFK, but hit Gov. Connally, who was not supposed to be shot! Hence, 2 of the 3 snipers failed their mission, which explains why Dulles and his military planners wanted a “triangulated kill.” While it would be worthwhile to find out who the other two snipers were, so that they and the men who recruited them could be revealed for their dastardly crimes, more evidence must be uncovered to identify them by name.

Remember that Truman, who established the CIA, regretted having done so! And in books about Eisenhower and the CIA, there are more charges against Dulles’s disregard for presidential authority. For example, Evan [Thomas \(2013\)](#) explained that during Eisenhower’s presidency, Allen Dulles succeeded in overthrowing governments (e.g., in Guatemala and Iran),

but also later made blunders that got out of control, which made Eisenhower distrust Dulles. The worst of those cases was in 1960, when Eisenhower planned a *detente* with Khrushchev at the Paris Summit and Dulles did not warn Eisenhower to know that the U-2 spy plane (flown by CIA pilots) could be shot down. And one was shot down over the Soviet Union, ending Eisenhower's hope that he would be remembered as a man of peace rather than war. Thus, Eisenhower felt "betrayed" by Dulles, which, according to Thomas (2013), made Eisenhower "hate" Allen Dulles, and regret he had not fired Dulles before he (Eisenhower) left office.

More recently, Talbot (2015) revealed convincing evidence that Dulles must have planned, directed, and managed the entire JFK assassination. In an interview (Democracy Now, 2015; <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=s-fJ9V3tZV8>), Talbot revealed that "*The weekend of Kennedy's assassination, Allen Dulles is not at home watching television like the rest of America.*" And Talbot added, "*He's at a remote CIA facility, two years after being pushed out of the agency by Kennedy, called 'The Farm,' in northern Virginia, that he used when he was director of the CIA as a kind of an alternate command post. He's there while Kennedy is killed, after Kennedy is killed, when Jack Ruby then kills Lee Harvey Oswald. That whole fateful weekend, he's hunkered down in the CIA command post.*"

In view of all of the above, President Truman feared the CIA would become a secret government that is accountable to no one, i.e., not to the President, not to any branch or office of the government, and not to the citizens that the US government is supposed to serve. The origins of that unacceptable problem can be traced to the CIA's first director, Allen Dulles. Dulles, as CIA Director (under Truman and Eisenhower) had been conducting the overthrow of foreign leaders and governments during those administrations, and was deeply involved in other such operations around the world when JFK came into office. Thus, JFK, as a man who believed in diplomacy over war, fired Dulles when he learned of his war-mongering plans, and particularly for his illegal and botched handling of the invasion of the Bay of Pigs, which was an international fiasco that nearly forced JFK, the newly-elected president, to order unprovoked air strikes against Cuba, which JFK refused to do because he preferred to solve international problems peacefully rather than by using unprovoked military action.

Allen Dulles, as Director of the CIA, was responsible for what the CIA did, and also failed in the basic information-gathering duties of the CIA, such as when its agents did not know how many Soviet troops were in Cuba or how extensive the Soviet buildup of missile launchers and missiles were in Cuba that were aimed at the USA. And that failure by Dulles and his CIA agents and their failed information gathering nearly led to a nuclear war between the Soviet Union and the USA. Dulles and certain CIA agents who participated in the failed Bay of Pigs invasion in Cuba had such hatred for JFK (whom they blamed for their own failures) that they certainly had the motive, means, and opportunity to assassinate JFK.

Furthermore, President Harry S. Truman, who created the CIA when he needed an intelligence office to coordinate for him all the overwhelming amount of military information coming to him when he became president (when President Roosevelt passed away) in the midst of World War II, soon realized that the CIA was operating in ways that were (and still are) similar to the Nazi Gestapo of World War II. Later, when JFK was elected president, Truman informed him of the problems with the CIA, particularly its covert, secret ("black ops") operations overseas, which included assassinations of foreign leaders, whom CIA director Allen Dulles and his top administrators said were threats to the national security of the USA.

As further evidence of Truman's worry that the CIA had grown out of control was the open letter he wrote to the *Washington Post* on 22 December 1963, exactly one month after Kennedy was assassinated, in which he called for much stricter controls on what the CIA should and should not be allowed to do, namely, limit the CIA to only gathering information, and prevent it from performing any secret operations. That can be readily interpreted to mean that Truman must have believed that the CIA had assassinated JFK!

In summary of the “Conclusions,” all evidence in this book has revealed the clearest and most complete picture yet of the men who were responsible for the JFK assassination. They are: (a) Allen Dulles, the former Director of the CIA who had the necessary power and control over every government unit that was needed and that participated in the assassination, namely, the CIA, ONI, Secret Service, FBI, and Dallas Sheriff and Police Departments; That is, beyond a shadow of a doubt, Dulles had the *motive, means, and opportunity* to mastermind, and was directly responsible for, planning, organizing, managing, and overseeing JFK’s assassination. And (b) Roscoe White, a US Marine who was trained as a sniper by the ONI, was the man who fired the bullet that caused the fatal head wound that killed JFK. He also left convincing evidence as a type of confession, which he left to be discovered after his death. Thus, Roscoe White was the CIA sniper who “pulled the trigger,” and thus murdered President Kennedy.

Of course, those two men bear the greatest guilt, but they were not alone. There were many government and military organizations, and persons guilty of enabling, aiding, abetting, and covering up the JFK assassination. Therefore, the consequences of President Kennedy’s murder have significant **implications** for how future leaders and the American people can change the US government, and pursue President Kennedy’s strategy to achieve world peace.

◆ **IMPLICATIONS:**

One implication is the answer to the query “What has the government been hiding?” For 60 years, researchers and the public have been asking that question because the CIA and other government organizations have been giving only bits and pieces of information about the assassination, and giving it only when required by law, and even then it is often redacted. But now the answer is clear: **“The CIA, military, and other government units are hiding the fact that Allen Dulles orchestrated the assassination from the very beginning to its end. And that means that Allen Dulles and the CIA are guilty of treason.”**

“**Treason**” is defined in Article III, Chapter 3, of the United States Constitution as: *“levying War against the United States.”* The terms used in that definition are derived from English legal tradition (i.e., the Treason Act 1351): *“Levying war”* means *“the assembly of armed people to overthrow the government.”* Thus, whereas Allen Dulles and his generals planned and carried out the assassination, they *“levied war against the United States”* by *“assembling armed people* (including not only the snipers, but also all the CIA agents, FBI, Secret Service, and military intelligence agents, who participated in arranging, executing, and covering up the assassination) *“to overthrow the government,”* i.e., to assassinate the President of the United States in order to establish a new “government” that is secretly run by the CIA, along with the US military, and the weapons-making industries.

Stated briefly, what the CIA is “hiding” is proof that Allen Dulles committed treason! *“Treason does not distinguish between participants and accessories; all persons who rebel or intentionally give aid to hostilities are subject to the same charge”* (Howell, 1917). And the US Constitution, allows the death penalty for Treason. Hence, the administrators of the CIA (both past and present) think that if they release the evidence they are still hiding, i.e., that Allen Dulles used the CIA to overthrow the US government by an elaborate scheme that assassinated President Kennedy, then everyone will know that was, in fact, an act of treason.

Keep in mind that Allen Dulles was the longest-serving director of the CIA, and that he had gathered so much power for himself, especially clandestine information, and keeping that information secret so he could order his agents to conduct covert murderous operations, and that he could hide everything he was doing by claiming it all had to be kept secret in the interest of “national security.” That is, Allen Dulles contorted the CIA into an international terrorist organization that uses murder not only against foreign enemies, but also against any US citizen who the CIA deems an enemy. Therefore, the most important realization that must be reached on what has been learned about the assassination of President John F. Kennedy is that the CIA, as an illicit and murderous US government terrorist organization, must be eliminated!

Therefore, in this author's opinion, based on extensive evidence from many sources, John F. Kennedy, 35th President of the United States, was assassinated as a result of plans created by a group of powerful individuals from certain government agencies and the US military who collaborated for a specific purpose, namely, to kill President Kennedy. And they conceived that entire operation as a dark-ops assassination so that those individuals could take control of the way the United States is run. As stated by Prouty (2007), that murder revealed *"the darkest secrets of the government, ...it should have become clear to everyone by now that Kennedy was killed as a result of a massive conspiracy by a team of professional killers following a consensual decision from the highest levels of power in the country."*

The consequence therefrom is that the US "government," since 22 November 1963, has been run **not** by elected civilian leaders, but instead by the military-industrial-complex headed by the CIA in collaboration with the Chiefs of the military branches. And they are funded by collaborators in both the US Congress and Senate, who vote to give them billions of US taxpayer dollars annually. They also provoke wars, and instigate assassinations and revolutions in other countries, and initiate wars with certain other nations in order to fill their own pockets with profits from those wars, all hidden by the obscure name of "national security."

The most obvious implication is: That must stop! The military-industrial-complex that President Eisenhower warned about is not a fantasy because it has been proven to exist by overwhelming evidence, and is obvious to anyone with the ability to see the larger picture. And that includes President Putin of Russia, who, in 2017, stated that *"95% of the world's terrorist attacks are orchestrated by the CIA"* (Геополитика, 2017). He stated further that *"The CIA is part of the Deep State, and an expression of the will of world oligarchy and their vision for a New World Order."* [And] *"The CIA exists today as part of America – but it is certainly not American... The CIA does not work on behalf of the American people or act in their interests.... mankind has been manipulated to become 'unconscious' through the use of programming by media and politics."*

Putin's claims about "programming" by the media and politics is supported by the facts, which include: (a) Today, virtually all publishers, and the news media (including the Internet, e.g., Wikipedia, Google, YouTube, etc.) erroneously and intentionally broadcasting what the CIA and military want them to say (e.g., that Oswald was a lone gunman). But given what the CIA has done in the past, the most likely reason for the media continuing to lie is that the media people are afraid they will be murdered if they reveal that the CIA and military are running the country; and (b) the CIA and US military tell politicians what the military-industrial-complex wants them to say, which is a propaganda tactic dating back to the Nazi SS, many of whom were actually recruited into the CIA. And the CIA has been using those techniques since WW2 (Chiara, 2018). Thus, the USA has been in nearly continuous wars for more than 80 years.

◆ **The CIA Problems: Implications and Solutions**

The most critical problem of the CIA is that, since its inception, it has been involved in planning to assassinate, and in actually assassinating whomever the CIA directors and agents decided were *"threats to the [USA's] national security."* That is a problem because the phrase is vague, i.e., there are no clear distinctions regarding how "threats" are defined, who makes those determinations, and how the assassinations are to be carried out. Even more problematic is the fact that everything the CIA does is kept in absolute secrecy, even from US presidents because the CIA always uses the excuse that their operations must be so secret that no one except the CIA administrators and agents are allowed to know what they are doing.

There is almost no oversight on what the CIA does. Its credo is that the directors and agents are required to maintain complete secrecy about everything they do; and are not only allowed to lie, but are instructed to lie to anyone who ask questions, such as Senate Intelligence Committee members. Similarly, there is also a legal requirement that the CIA must not commit "assassinations," so the CIA has "revised" its terminology to phrases such as "targeted killings,"

so that they could continue assassinating people around the world (which they believe they can legally do because of the change in wording). The CIA also engages in a wide variety of actions that are illegal, and are violations of international law, for example, training and funding individuals and groups in other countries to execute assassinations and to perform other inhumane acts (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_rights_violations_by_the_CIA).

Consequently, this author is in complete agreement with President Kennedy when he told his advisors he wanted to break the CIA into a thousand pieces. That was 60 years ago, and since then, the CIA has continued to conduct secret operations such as assassinations, sabotage, fomenting riots around the world, and various other secret operations that result in wars and the deaths of many innocent people. And that destruction and the deaths of innocent people has been, and still are today, funded by the unknowing taxpayers of the United States! It is therefore the considered opinion of this author that the CIA must be completely eliminated, and that should be done immediately. The next president of the United States, whoever that might be, upon being sworn into office, without any delay whatsoever must immediately fire the Director of the CIA, dismiss all of the CIA agents, and recover all of its funding.

Beyond the above actions, any and all past CIA agents who have violated any laws must be tried and if found guilty must be imprisoned. Also, all CIA agents who have been fired (but not imprisoned) must be closely monitored to prevent them from secretly planning any more illegal actions or assassinations. Preventing the CIA from committing more crimes was President John F. Kennedy's plan, and the fact that JFK was killed by the CIA because he wanted to eliminate the CIA must not be forgotten. Moreover, as the CIA has brought the USA to the brink of worldwide nuclear war, not only in 1962, but again in 2023, the elimination of the CIA must be completed before any CIA agents assassinate more duly-elected US Presidents.

Therefore, the following paragraphs suggest "**A Strategy for World Peace**" that has two components, namely: (1) "External" factors that will influence the international situation; and (2) "Internal" factors that focus on actions to be taken within the nation.

A Strategy for World Peace.

President Kennedy delivered a speech in 1963 that was entitled "*A Strategy of Peace.*" He spoke in practical terms that distinguished between a fantasy of merely hoping for peace, compared to taking practical steps both within the USA, and in negotiating with other nations, to achieve mutually desirable and beneficial international outcomes. And note that JFK offered his suggestions during a time when the "Cold War" was at its peak, and nations had many nuclear weapons that were already poised to destroy each other's countries.

Today, wars are still being waged because JFK was assassinated! Even though JFK is no longer with us, his speech becomes clear when it is realized that he saw two methods for achieving peace, namely: (1) to deal with external matters, and (2) to deal with internal matters. Advancing those two ideas to the modern period, the external factor is to stop the CIA from instigating and perpetuating wars; and the internal factor is to legally change elected leaders in the nation to leaders who will stop the CIA and also pursue international peace.

(1) External Component: Eliminate the CIA.

An important lesson learned from the JFK assassination is that JFK's desire for world peace, and the strategy which he proposed in his peace speech in 1963, could be realized now if the people of the United States take unified action to achieve it. And that is to do what JFK planned to do, and which he actually took the first steps to initiate, that is, to completely eliminate the CIA. Unfortunately, the CIA killed JFK before he could do that! Therefore, a list of what could be done to achieve JFK's objectives is given below:

(A) The US President, as the Commander in Chief of all the armed forces, must order all military personnel, especially the military Chiefs of Staff, military officers, and soldiers and staff, to cease and desist from sending any military communications whatsoever to any and all living CIA personnel, past or present, including administrators, agents, secretaries, and others.

JFK, as the Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces, on 28 June 1961, wrote and signed National Security Action Memorandum#55 (NSAM#55) that was addressed to the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, titled “*Relations of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to the President in Cold War Operations*” (*Foreign Relations of the United States, 1996*).

That Memorandum was designed to remove the CIA from the communications link between the US military and JFK, i.e., the president. Quoting from earlier in this book, in that Memorandum, minimization of the CIA was very explicit: “*I regard the Joint Chiefs of Staff as my principal military advisor responsible both for initiating advice to me and for responding to requests for advice. I expect their advice to come to me direct and unfiltered.*” That Memorandum, which instructed the military leaders that they should not communicate their advice or other messages to the president through the CIA, was JFK’s method of eliminating the need for the CIA. His reason was not only because he did not trust the CIA to provide accurate intelligence, but also because the CIA spent all of its time promoting wars.

(B) The US President, by Executive Order, should demand the immediate withdrawal of all CIA agents and/or operatives from all US Embassies and Consulates worldwide. It has been estimated that, as of 2021, the US State Department maintained about 190 embassies, overseas ([Morton, 2023](#)), with about 21,000 staff, of whom about 20% (i.e., 4,200) are CIA operatives. Furthermore, whereas all US embassies have US military intelligence officers stationed there as well, the CIA operatives are not needed because they are superfluous; and because the CIA’s objective is to foment riots, revolutions, and wars, which is in contradiction to the mission of the US embassies, which is to maintain cooperative, peaceful relationships with the countries that host the US embassies and consulates.

The CIA, when described in regard to what it is actually doing, is a murderous, international terrorist organization based in Washington DC and annually funded by billions of US taxpayer dollars to start violent revolutions and assassinations in many countries around the world. Why would they do that? The answer is in [Talbot’s \(2015\)](#) book, titled “*The devil’s Chessboard: Allen Dulles, the CIA, and the Rise of America’s Secret Government.*” Talbot reveals how Allen Dulles, and his brother, namely, John Foster Dulles, both had financial connections, i.e., they were on the New York Wall Street firm of Sullivan and Cromwell, which consulted international corporations that made large amounts of money by starting wars and changing governments in order to put into power leaders who ensured financial benefits for those US corporations, which in turn paid their legal advisors (including the Dulles brothers).

In reviewing Talbot’s book on the Dulles brothers, [Sanchez \(2016\)](#) summarized what the brothers were doing: “*In reality it was all about Washington’s own global hegemony, which was advanced especially for the sake of the elite corporate interests that the Dulles brothers had served all throughout their careers.*” [And] “*Allen completed the transformation of the [CIA] agency from the intelligence clearinghouse envisioned by President Harry Truman to the clandestine paramilitary force that it is today.*” [Also] “*Under Allen, the CIA became a perpetual covert war machine. Even during ‘peacetime,’ the agency would ceaselessly scheme to subvert and ultimately overthrow any foreign government not in the orbit of the U.S.*” [And] “*Talbot ... perceptively cites Carl Jung to analyze Allen (who actually was psychoanalyzed by Jung) as a manipulative sociopath.*”

Thus, the objective of that proposed Executive Order would be to eliminate the illegal acts by CIA agents stationed overseas. It is probably not known to most people in the USA and the world, but CIA agents overseas are secretly conducting operations that use US tax dollars to pay people in those countries to foment riots that oppose the governments of those countries, with the intent of changing those governments. (For a more detailed discussion of the CIA’s “color revolutions” that invariably use criminal activities, which the CIA has conducted in many countries since 1950 and continues to conduct, including in the Ukraine, in ways that financially benefit the “CIA officers,” see Javier [Castro, 2018](#).)

(C) The US President, also by Executive Order, should immediately stop and reclaim all funding that has been designated for the CIA. That includes money for all planned and/or ongoing operations of any type whatsoever. Funding should also be halted for all the CIA's domestic operations and purposes, as well as their purchases of any and all types, particularly weapons, and including salaries. The objective of that Executive Order would be to stop all illegal actions that are currently underway, and to prevent the occurrence of any additional illegal CIA operations that are being planned for the future. It is very difficult to obtain public information on CIA funding because they keep that secret, but the *Washington Post* was able to find information in the form of tables that showed the CIA budget for the years 2011 to 2017, which revealed that the CIA received a combined total for those seven years of \$94.55 Billion US dollars. The last year shown was \$14.7 Billion US dollars for what it calls its "black budget" for "top-secret spending." They do not specify what is in their "covert action programs," but do include drones to kill people, payments to foreign militias they hire, and sabotage in foreign nations (see <https://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-srv/special/national/black-budget/#>).

(D) Clearly, whereas the CIA is a war-oriented agency, one may ask whether it is advisable to financially support that agency, especially when the USA has multiple military branches which each has its own intelligence units. Consider that in 2023, the average annual salary of a CIA agent is \$82,363; ranging from \$15,700 (for a clerk) to \$419,096 (at top level). And as there are about 21,000 staff (at all levels, including agents and officers), the annual salary expenses for the CIA staff are outrageously high. In other words, the funding that would be saved by stopping the CIA's spending on war can be (should be) used for other more practical, and more peaceful purposes (such as securing the US southwestern border).

(E) Consequently, if it is at all legally possible, all CIA personnel should be removed, starting with the Director of the CIA, as well as all other administrators, agents, operatives, and staff. The rationale for firing those personnel, apart from their war-mongering, would be the overall ineffectiveness of that agency, dating back to major failures, such as the Bay of Pigs and the Cuban Missile Crisis, when the CIA directors, agents, and others made errors that could have led to a nuclear war, in which millions of lives would have been lost. If such errors are made today, when nuclear missiles number so many and are of much greater destructive capacity, the lives of at least hundreds of millions of innocent civilians will be lost. If there are any legal constraints against firing CIA personnel, they may be terminated at the end of their contract period (due to elimination of the CIA as an agency). And until their current contracts end, those persons may be given other jobs (such as protecting the US southwestern border).

(2) Internal Component: Elect Knowledgeable Leaders Who Advocate for Peace.

(A) Elect a US President by voting only for candidates who possess the knowledge, honesty, personal integrity, international experience, a "win-win" negotiating philosophy, and the determination to achieve international treaties that are mutually beneficial; and who are, of course, committed to stopping wars. Those characteristics are essential for a US president to have in order to reject the CIA when it tells presidents and congress persons lies that the CIA wants them to believe to make them favor war, and to give money to the CIA.

For example, the CIA always lies to the presidents about China and Russia so the CIA can always have them as "enemies." But when asked for details, the CIA says the details must be kept secret for "national security." As the CIA always tells presidents to fear certain nations, the US presidents are fooled into approving covert operations, such as sabotage and election interference in those nations, to provoke war. That is how the US remained eternally "at war" with one country or another, i.e., whichever country the CIA arbitrarily chooses to target.

The American people must elect an intelligent President who is wise enough to not be fooled. For example, history reveals that, since WW2, China never started a war! The CIA lies, saying China wants to invade other countries, even when other countries invaded China; but actually, China just pushed them back without taking land from countries that invaded China.

Moreover, a closer look at Chinese foreign policy reveals that China always accepted leaders of other countries who offered friendship, and the result has always been mutually beneficial. Anyone with a clear vision of what occurred in 2017, when Donald Trump as the new US President made his first visit to China, will see that event as wholly friendly, offering very positive signs. Unfortunately, the CIA required that China should be an “enemy” and thus could not allow the USA to be friendly with China. Therefore, the CIA gave “fake” information (of various types) to President Trump, and convinced him to be hostile towards China!

The fact that China’s President Xi gave a very warm and very positive welcome to President Trump, and that multi-billion-dollar agreements that benefitted both countries were signed during that trip, clearly showed that both Presidents Trump and Xi had positive views about the future relationship between the two countries. But, again, the CIA could not abide Trump making friends with any nation that the CIA needed to have as an enemy. Therefore, the CIA kept feeding Trump false information about China, and did the same to the media, which did its best to even make their positive meeting look as though it did not achieve anything substantial. **[NOTE:** The Covid virus did not originate in China since the USA has more than 200 illegal bio-weapons laboratories around the world, and actually funded Covid research in China (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xDhuTX9K-3I>), as the US also did in the Ukraine (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AugzqXPYyOc>), but those topics require a considerable amount of explanation, and therefore should be discussed elsewhere.]

Yet another indication that the CIA wanted Russia to be and remain an “enemy” of the USA was in the infamous “Russia hoax” that the “intelligence community” (namely, the CIA) imposed upon the media, on US civilians, and on the world. Expecting Donald Trump to win the 2016 presidential election, the CIA (in June 2016), arranged for a false “dossier” to be written by a former British “intelligence officer” which, if true (which it was not), would have implicated Trump in a scandal, stating (falsely) that Russia helped Trump to win the election. The CIA’s idea was to prevent Trump from winning the election because the CIA knew that Trump had too much integrity, honesty, and morality for the CIA to easily manipulate him. Thus, the FBI and Democrat-led congress (in July 2016) opened an investigation into Trump to try to convince voters to not vote for him in the November 2016 election. And the media (following what the CIA wanted the world to believe) inundated the news with false stories saying that Trump had to do whatever Russian President Putin wanted him to do.

That CIA tactic had two objectives: One was to make Russia look bad so the CIA could keep making everyone see Russia as an enemy; and the other objective was to prevent Trump from winning that election. But after winning that election, Trump was not to be daunted. He therefore met with Putin five times in order to clarify that Russia did nothing to try to interfere with the 2016 US election, and Trump thereby established a positive and friendly working relationship with Putin. And each time he met with Putin the two men left those meetings on very friendly terms. Most importantly, thanks to Trump’s insight into the CIA’s deceit and the media’s fake news, both Putin and Trump decided keep the contents of their meetings “*off-the record*” in order to keep the “*US national security apparatus* [namely, the CIA] *in the dark about how to navigate the country’s relationship with Russia*” (Kirkland, 2019). Hence, there is a noteworthy parallel between Trump’s approach to solving that problem by meeting Putin discretely, and JFK’s secret meeting with Khrushchev, which resolved the Cuban Missile Crisis. That is, both meetings created mutual respect between the two leaders, and opened up friendly and peaceful dialogs!

In summary, the USA needs to vote for a President who is able and willing to eliminate the CIA so the USA can be the peaceful, internationally cooperative nation envisioned by JFK in June 1963. It is the American people who can make that happen by screening all candidates for the US presidency, and by voting overwhelmingly for the person with the required personal integrity of character and vision to remake the USA into a nation that promotes world peace.

(B) Replace the war-mongering Congress persons and Senators. Similar to the need to select a new President, the American people must, by means of their elections, replace all US Congress persons and Senators who support wars and give the billions of US taxpayer dollars that fund the CIA's heinous, covert, "black-ops" operations that assassinate leaders and other people by means of "targeted killings." In fact, replacing members of the US congress and senate is at least as important as electing a president because the congress and senator vote to fund the military-industrial complex that President Eisenhower warned would take over the United States (which it did) and lead the country into continuous wars in which American men and women are sent to die. The CIA obviously does not care, and the military leaders also seem to not really care, about the loss of life on either side when the USA goes to war.

The "complex" includes the CIA, military generals, and the industrialists who do not die in those wars. Instead, they make money from wars. Congress persons and senators who vote to give money to them are "paid off" in various ways. That is, rich defense contractors who build weapons (a) give lucrative lobbyist jobs to retired senators and congress members who voted to give them money; (b) donate large sums of money to them to help their reelections; and (c) enrich them by the increases in the value of stock they own in the weapons contractors' companies when the contractors receive billions of dollars to build weapons for war.

For a few examples of the way senators and congress members become wealthy by voting in favor of war, [Shaw and Moore \(2020\)](#) found that "*51 members of Congress and their spouses own between \$2.3 and \$5.8 million worth of stock in Boeing and other major defense contractors.*" When a defense contractor receives millions of dollars in a year to build weapons, people who own stock in that company receive an increase in the value of their stocks. Also, "*18 members of Congress, combined, own as much as \$760,000 worth of stock of Lockheed Martin, the world's largest defense contractor in terms of overall defense revenues. The value of Lockheed Martin stock surged by 4.3% on the day after Soleimani's assassination - a day in which the Dow Jones Industrial Average overall traded down.*"

Furthermore, "*More than 70% of Lockheed Martin's \$51 billion in 2018 revenue came from sales to the U.S. government... Companies like Lockheed Martin, Northrop Grumman, and Raytheon are considered "pure plays" because they sell their products almost exclusively to the government through appropriations approved by Congress.*" [And] "*In the [US] Senate, nearly one-third of the members of the Defense Subcommittee of the Appropriations Committee own stocks in top defense contractors*" ([Shaw & Moore, 2020](#)). Moreover, "*Four companies - Raytheon, Lockheed Martin, Boeing, and General Dynamics - make up 90% of arms sales to Saudi Arabia in deals worth over \$125 Billion, according to a July 2019 report by the Center for International Policy. American-made weapons have been used by Saudi Arabia's government in the war in Yemen, with a death toll that has risen over 100,000, including 12,000 civilians from attacks targeting them*" ([Shaw & Moore, 2020](#)).

Those few examples explain why the USA has engaged in wars all over the world since the CIA was first created, and why the USA will continue to be in wars in the future, that is, because the military-industrial complex, in collaboration with congress profit from war!

That is why a concerted effort on the part of the voters in the USA is needed in order to stop the incessant wars in which the country is engaged, and the concomitant deaths of the American soldiers, and the increasing deaths among innocent people in foreign nations that the CIA and US military want to believe are their enemies. As President Kennedy said in his peace speech in 1963, instead of only going to war because we have different cultures and different beliefs, "*Let us also direct attention to our common interests and the means by which those differences can be resolved. And if we cannot end now our differences, at least we can help make the world safe for diversity. For, in the final analysis, our most basic common link is that we all inhabit this small planet. We all breathe the same air. We all cherish our children's futures. And we are all mortal*" ([Kennedy, 1963](#)).

Epilogue

A great deal of new information has now been revealed about President Kennedy's assassination, particularly who planned it, who executed it, and why they killed him, which amounts to treason. Thus, what needs to be learned from that, as well as what should be done about it, should also be clear. The Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, and its agents and assassins, in collaboration with the military, the weapons industry, and the members of the US congress and senate who profit from war are also among the many revelations that have been discovered by various researchers cited in this book. War is what happened when people in influential positions grabbed so much power that they took control of the USA and its foreign policy in ways that are not only illegal, but are despicable. And those powerful people today validate the famous saying, i.e., that "*Power corrupts, and absolute power corrupts absolutely*" (John Acton, 1834-1902).

Also revealed in this book were ways the American voters can change that situation from one of continuous war and death to one of greater international cooperation, peace, and prosperity. The first step in achieving that is to have an educated public who know the truth rather than only the lies and propaganda the government and the media continuously tell them. As Thomas Jefferson said, "*A well informed citizenry is the best defense against tyranny.*"

Therefore, it is the voters who can act to achieve world peace by making themselves aware of the truths about the way all governments actually operate. That can only be done by educating oneself about one's own and other countries, and to discern between the lies and propaganda that one's leaders tell its people about other governments in order to provoke wars from which those leaders prosper, but at the cost of the lives of the people they govern.

In free and fair elections, all voters can stop those wars by voting against politicians who favor going to war, and who continually vote for billions of taxpayers' dollars to be spent on wars in which young soldiers are sent to die. The change cannot be achieved by only a few voters. Rather, it must be a "campaign" in terms of educating many millions of people so that they will know the truth and vote wisely, and thereby join the effort to achieve world peace.

End Statement: The Right to Express Opinions

Everyone has an inherent right to say his or her opinion on any topic, as long as it is clearly stated that it is an opinion. This book is the author's opinion about the assassination of John F. Kennedy, the 35th President of the United States. This author's opinions are based on information from many types of publicly available sources, including publicly-released government documents, video clips about the assassination, published interviews with eye-witnesses, historical information about government offices and officials, and other sourced documents. This search uncovered information from WW2, the era of the assassination, the six decades since then, and from recently released documents that revealed the motives and behaviors of the relevant people and organizations involved in the JFK assassination. All that information was combined into a more complete and factually integrated picture of what this author considers to be what really took place leading up to the assassination, during the assassination, and especially why the assassination occurred in the complex way that it was conducted.

The author, Robert J. Taormina (PhD University of California), is an Emeritus Full Professor who has lived, worked, researched, published, lectured, and taught in the behavioral sciences and in the humanities worldwide, on four continents. Therefore, in accord with his belief that the truth should be free for everyone to learn, this book is offered free of charge.

§ § §

REFERENCES

Note: The References are separated according to Chapters of this book in which they first appear for the ease of locating them. In some cases, important references are listed again in later Chapters.

➤ **References for President John Fitzgerald Kennedy Chapter:**

- Barbour, J. (Director). (1992). *The JFK Assassination: The Garrison Tapes* [Documentary]. Blue Ridge Filmtrust. <https://archive.org/details/JfkAssassinationTheJimGarrisonTapes>
- Columbia Encyclopedia, The. (6th ed.). (2007). "Hoover, J. Edgar." Columbia University Press.
- Garrison, J. (1970). *A Heritage of Stone*. Putnam Publishing Group. ISBN: 978-0399103988.
- Hersh, B. (2007). *Bobby and J. Edgar: The historic face-off between the Kennedys and J. Edgar Hoover that transformed modern America*. Basic Books. ISBN: 9780786719822.

➤ **References for the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) Chapter:**

- Axelrod, A. (2009). *The Real History of the Cold War: A New Look at the Past*. New York: Sterling Publishing Co. (pp. 332, 335). ISBN: 978-1-4027-6302-1.
- Baker, R. (2013). *Bush and The JFK Hit, Part 3: Where was Poppy November 22, 1963?* <https://whowhatwhy.org/politics/government-integrity/bush-and-the-jfk-hit-part-3-where-was-poppy-november-22-1963/>
- Bernstein, B.J. (1980). The Cuban Missile Crisis: Trading the 'Jupiters' in Turkey? *Political Science Quarterly*, 95(1), 97-125.
- Castle, D. (2019). The CIA brings regime change to America. *The Castle Report*, 8 November 2019. <https://www.castlereport.us/the-cia-brings-regime-change-to-america/>
- Chiara, A. (2018). Declassified 1949 CIA manual gives warning to disinformation on social media. *The Hill*, 19 November 2018. <https://thehill.com/opinion/technology/417365-declassified-1949-cia-manual-gives-warning-to-disinformation-on-social/>
- CIA Assassination and Targeted Killing. (Undated Internet Website; accessed October 2022). https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_rights_violations_by_the_CIA#Assassination_and_target_ed_killing.
- Doyle, K., & Kornbluh, P. (undated). *CIA and Assassinations: The Guatemala 1954 Documents*. National Security Archive Electronic Briefing Book No. 4. Accessed October 2022. <https://nsarchive2.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB4/>
- Foreign Relations of the United States*. (1996). National Security Policy, 1961-1963, Volume VIII, National Security Action Memorandum (NSAM) #55. Eds. David W. Mabon. (Washington: United States Government Printing Office, 1996), Document 32. <https://history.state.gov/historicaldocuments/frus1961-63v08/d32>
- Galbraith, J.K. (2003). Exit Strategy: In 1963, JFK ordered a complete withdrawal from Vietnam. *Boston Review* (October/November). <https://bostonreview.net/articles/galbraith-exit-strategy-vietnam/>
- Геополитика.ru (2017). *Putin: 95% of the world's terrorist attacks are orchestrated by the CIA*" <https://www.geopolitika.ru/en/news/putin-95-world-terrorist-attacks-are-made-cia> (9 April 2017).
- Hickman, K. (2019). Cold War: General Curtis LeMay, Father of the Strategic Air Command. *ThoughtCo: History and Culture*. <https://www.thoughtco.com/general-curtis-e-lemay-strategic-command-2360556>
- Hornberger, J.G. (2021). Splinter the CIA into a Thousand Pieces and Scatter It to the Winds. *The Future of Freedom Foundation*. <https://artfuldilettante.com/2021/05/13/splinter-the-cia-into-a-thousand-pieces-and-scatter-it-to-the-winds/>
- Hornberger, J.G. (2020). *The CIA versus the Kennedys*. <https://www.fff.org/2020/08/18/the-cia-versus-the-kennedys/>
- Internet Archive. (2016). Letter to Mr. John A. McCone from Allen W. Dulles (of 10 November 1951). <https://archive.org/details/LETTERTOJOHNAMCCONEFROMALLENWDULLES80R01731R0031001000047>
- Kornbluh, P. (1998). *Bay of Pigs declassified: The secret CIA report on the invasion of Cuba*. New

- Press. ISBN: 978-1565844940.
- Krock, A. (1963). Intra-Administration War in Vietnam. *New York Times*, 3 October 1963, page 34. <https://www.blackopradio.com/krock.htm>
- Lee, M.A. (2001). The CIA's worst-kept secret: Newly declassified files confirm United States collaboration with Nazis. *Foreign Policy in Focus*, 1 May 2001. https://fpif.org/the_cias_worst-kept_secret_newly_declassified_files_confirm_united_states_collaboration_with_nazis/
- Little, B. (2022). 10 times America helped overthrow a foreign government. *History*, 7 June 2022. <https://www.history.com/news/us-overthrow-foreign-governments>
- Morley, J. (2022). Nixon's Plan to Threaten the CIA on JFK's Assassination. *Politico*. <https://www.politico.com/news/magazine/2022/06/05/nixon-helms-cia-jfk-assassination-00037232>
- Newman, John M. (1992). *JFK and Vietnam: Deception, Intrigue, and the Struggle for Power*. Warner Books. ISBN: 978-0-446-51678-5.
- Noung. (2022). The CIA in the 1950s. <https://everything2.com/title/The+CIA+in+the+1950s>
- Pedlow, G., & Welzenbach, D. (2016). *CIA and Overhead Reconnaissance: U-2 Programs, 1954-1974*. <https://archive.org/details/CIAAndOverheadReconnaissanceTheU-2AndOXCARTPrograms1954-1974/CIA%20and%20Overhead%20Reconnaissance%20-%20The%20U-2%20and%20OXCART%20Programs%201954-%201974/page/n5/mode/1up>
- Peters, G., & Woolley, J.T. (2022). John F. Kennedy, Press Conference of Senator John F. Kennedy at the Truman Library, Independence, MO. *The American Presidency Project*. <https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/node/274324>
- Prados, J. (2009): The CIA's Vietnam Histories. Newly-Declassified CIA Histories Show Its Involvement in Every Aspect of the Indochina War. *National Security Archive Electronic Briefing Book No. 284*. <https://nsarchive2.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB284/index.htm>
- Prouty, L.F. (2007). LBJ, JFK, & The American Coup d'état of Nov. 22, 1963. *Educate-Yourself*. <http://educate-yourself.org/cn/proutyJFKmurderandLyndonJohnson.shtml>
- Reeves, R. (1993). *President Kennedy: Profile of Power*. Simon & Schuster. ISBN: 978-0671892890.
- Romanoff, L. (2022). The CIA's Greatest Hits: US Government Assassinations. *Global Research* (27 March 2022). <https://brutalproof.net/2019/11/cias-assassination-list/>
- Senate Hearings. (2022): Senator Rand Paul (R-KY) to FBI Director, on 25 August 2022. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NIis_2MqBcI
- Shenon, P. (2013). *A cruel and shocking act: The secret history of the Kennedy assassination*. (1st ed). New York. ISBN: 978-0-8050-9420-6.
- Truman, Harry S. (1963). Limit CIA role to intelligence. *Washington Post* 22, page A11. <https://ia601309.us.archive.org/20/items/LimitCIARoleToIntelligenceByHarrySTruman/Limit%20CIA%20Role%20To%20Intelligence%20by%20Harry%20S%20Truman.pdf>
- Vandenbroucke, L. S. (1984). The "Confessions" of Allen Dulles: New Evidence on the Bay of Pigs. *Diplomatic History*, 8(4), 365-375. <https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.921.1729&rep=rep1&type=pdf>
- Wikipedia. (2022). Allen Dulles. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Allen_Dulles
- Zegart, A. (2012). The Cuban Missile Crisis as Intelligence Failure. The Hoover Institution. <https://www.hoover.org/research/cuban-missile-crisis-intelligence-failure>
- **References for the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) Chapter:**
- Agorist, Matt. (2018). Parents catch FBI in plot to force mentally ill son to be a right-wing terrorist. *The Last American Vagabond* (15 February 2018). <https://www.thelastamericanvagabond.com/parents-catch-fbi-plot-force-mentally-ill-son-right-wing-terrorist/>
- Breuer, W.B. (1995). *J. Edgar Hoover and his G-men*. Praeger Press. https://www.google.com/books/edition/J_Edgar_Hoover_and_His_G_men/BCKJVRSYoxwC?hl=en&gbpv=1&dq=inauthor:%22William+B.+Breuer%22&printsec=frontcover
- Britannica, The Editors of the Encyclopedia. (2022). "J. Edgar Hoover." *Encyclopedia Britannica*. <https://www.britannica.com/biography/J-Edgar-Hoover>
- CIA. (2022). Assassination and Targeted Killing. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_rights_violations_by_the_CIA#Assassination_and_targeted_killing

- Columbia Encyclopedia (6th ed.), (2007). *Hoover, J. Edgar*. Columbia University Press.
- Dallas County Sheriff Department. (1963). Crime Report. Exhibit 5323 (22 November 1963). https://ia803100.us.archive.org/12/items/jfktext/WH19_Decker_Ex_5323.pdf
- Dallas Texas Police Department Report. (1963). Police Department arrest report for Lee Harvey Oswald as the assassin of President John F. Kenney, November 22, 1963. University of North Texas Libraries, Portal to Texas History. <https://texashistory.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metaph338497/>
- Dallas Texas Police Department Statement. (1963). Statement by Howard Leslie Brennan, November 22, 1963; legal document. University of North Texas Libraries, The Portal to Texas History, crediting Dallas Municipal Archives. <https://texashistory.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metaph339901/>
- FBI Corruption news. (2022). <https://fbicorruption.news/>
- FBI Files (2011). Joseph P. (Joe) Kennedy, Sr. Part 4 of 8. *FBI Records: The Vault*. <https://vault.fbi.gov/Joseph%20P.%20%28Joe%29%20Kennedy%2C%20Sr./Joseph%20P.%20%28Joe%29%20Kennedy%2C%20Sr.%20Part%204%20of%208>
- FBI Firearms Training. (2022). Becoming an Agent: Firearms Training. <https://www.fbi.gov/video-repository/becoming-an-agent-series-firearms-training.mp4/view>
- FBI History. (2022). Famous Cases & Criminals. <https://www.fbi.gov/history/famous-cases/john-dillinger>
- Freeman, J. (2022). The FBI, the Judiciary, and Trump. *Wall Street Journal*. 9 August 2022. <https://www.wsj.com/articles/the-fbi-the-judiciary-and-trump-11660074004>
- Grassley, C. (2022). Misconduct in the FBI (2004 to 2010). Senate Judiciary Committee Hearing, Nov 18, 2022. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U-WwwhXIPs>
- Hack, R. (2007), *Puppetmaster: The Secret Life of J. Edgar Hoover*. Phoenix Books, ISBN 978-1-59777-512-0.
- History Matters. (1993). LBJ Phone Calls – 23 November 1963: Telephone Conversation between the President and J. Edgar Hoover. (Archival release on 26 October 1993). https://history-matters.com/archive/jfk/lbjlib/phone_calls/Nov_1963/html/LBJ-Nov-1963_0029a.htm
- Huff, E. (2022). Was the Buffalo shooter groomed by the FBI to commit mass murder? *DC-Clothesline* (29 May 2022). <https://www.dcclothesline.com/2022/05/29/was-the-buffalo-shooter-groomed-by-the-fbi-to-commit-mass-murder/>
- Johnson, A. (2017). JFK Files: J. Edgar Hoover Said Public Must Believe Lee Harvey Oswald Acted Alone. *NBC News* (27 October 2017). <https://www.nbcnews.com/storyline/jfk-assassination-files/jfk-files-j-edgar-hoover-said-public-must-believe-lee-n814881>
- Johnson, D. (2020, October 27). Famous people the Kennedys couldn't stand. *Grunge*. <https://www.grunge.com/268244/famous-people-the-kennedys-couldnt-stand/>
- Noblett, M.G., & Presley, L.A. (2000). Recovering and examining computer forensic evidence. *Forensic Science Communications*, 2(4). <https://archives.fbi.gov/archives/about-us/lab/forensic-science-communications/fsc/oct2000/computer.htm>
- Oak Cliff Press. (2021). J.D. Tippett. Timetable of Events. Friday, November 22, 1963. https://www.jdtippitt.com/timetable_nov.htm
- O'Neil, T. (2022). House republicans release scathing FBI whistleblower report: Bureau is 'rotted at its core.' *The Daily Signal*. <https://www.dailysignal.com/2022/11/04/house-republicans-release-scathing-fbi-whistleblower-report-bureau-is-rotted-core/>
- Reenberg, H. (2008). How many men on the 6th floor and how many shots were fired? <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=97pPNG03ikc>
- Sauter, R. (2022). President Trump Will File Unlawful Search and Seizure Motion over 'Illegal' FBI Raid. *The Nex Gen USA*. (20 August 2022). <https://www.thenexgenusa.com/2022/08/20/president-trump-will-file-unlawful-search-and-seizure-motion-over-illegal-fbi-raid/>
- Schmitt, C. (2016). What kinds of martial arts or any form of fighting does the CIA or FBI train in? How to Fight Write. <https://howtofightwrite.com/what-kinds-of-martial-arts-or-any-form-of-fighting/>
- Shapell.org. (2022). President Kennedy Sends General Maxwell Taylor to South Vietnam to Appraise the Situation. <https://www.shapell.org/manuscript/jfk-vietnam-maxwell-taylor/#transcripts>
- Simkin, J. (2004). Arnold Rowland. <https://educationforum.ipbhost.com/topic/2125-arnold-rowland/>

- Sullivan, W.C. (1979). *The Bureau: My thirty years in Hoover's FBI*. New York: W.W. Norton and Company. ISBN: 978-4871873383.
- Summers, A. (2011). The secret life of J. Edgar Hoover. *The Guardian*.
<http://www.trueworldpolitics.com/articles/open-letters/images/j-edgar-hoover-secret-fbi.pdf>
- Thomasson, D. K. (2017, December 30). J. Edgar Hoover, MLK, JFK, RFK. *Dispatch Argus*.
https://qconline.com/opinion/columnists/j-edgar-hoover-mlk-jfk-rfk/article_6dfe95fe-c400-52b1-b4f4-1e9348dde25a.html
- Turley, J. (2013). Fire Eric Holder: Column. *USA Today* (29 May 2013).
<https://web.archive.org/web/20210213104727/https://www.usatoday.com/story/opinion/2013/05/28/fire-eric-holder-column/2367713/>
- Turley, J. (2012). Obama's Kill List. *Foreign Policy Magazine* (6 March 2012).
<https://jonathanturley.org/2012/03/07/obamas-kill-policy/>
- Wells, R. (1990). Former FBI Agent Pleads Guilty to Slaying Kentucky Woman. *Associated Press* (13 June 1990). <https://apnews.com/article/782fcc8b1c55b5c5a9b9eff10b35096f>
- Wikipedia. (2022). History of the Internet. (December 2022).
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_the_Internet#NPL_network
- Wikipedia. (2022). List of Federal Bureau of Investigation Controversies. (September 2022).
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_FBI_controversies
- Wines, M. (1991). Tape shows Nixon feared Hoover. *New York Times*, Chapter A, page 20. (5 June 1991).
- **References for the United States Military Chapter:**
- Allen, T. (2012) Mr. President, the Navy will not let you down. *USNI News* (23 October 2012).
<https://news.usni.org/2012/10/23/mister-president-navy-will-not-let-you-down>
- Anderson, D.L. (2000). *The Human Tradition in the Vietnam Era*. Lanham, Maryland: Rowman & Littlefield. ISBN: 978-0842027632.
- Coleman, D. (2012). *The Fourteenth Day: JFK and the Aftermath of the Cuban Missile Crisis*. W.W. Norton & Company. <https://jfk14thday.com/tape-mcnamara-anderson/>
- Cottrell, R. (2012). *GLADIO: NATO's Dagger at the Heart of Europe*. Progressive Press.
- Douglass, J.W. (2010). *JFK and the unspeakable: Why he died and why it matters*. New York: Touchstone Books. ISBN: 978-1439193884.
- Ewing, M. (2020). Sniper Central: US Army Sniper School - Ft. Benning. <https://snipercentral.com/u-s-army-sniper-school-ft-benning/>
- Fandom. (2014). Military History: Sniper Team. https://military-history.fandom.com/wiki/Sniper_team
- Hornberger, J.G. (2022). Why they hated Kennedy, and why they killed him. The Future of Freedom Foundation. <https://www.fff.org/2022/02/22/why-they-hated-kennedy-and-why-they-killed-him/>
- Janis, I.L. (1972). *Victims of Groupthink: A psychological study of foreign-policy decisions and fiascoes*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin. ISBN: 0-395-14002-1.
- John F. Kennedy Presidential Library. (1954). Remarks of Senator John F. Kennedy on Indochina before the Senate, Washington, D.C., April 6, 1954. Papers of John F. Kennedy. Pre-Presidential Papers. Senate Files, Box 894. <https://www.jfklibrary.org/archives/other-resources/john-f-kennedy-speeches/united-states-senate-indochina-19540406>
- Kennedy, J.F. (1956). *Profiles in Courage*. Harper & Brothers (1 January 1956). ISBN 978-0-06-095544-1.
- Libcom.org. (2007). Operation Northwoods: Justification for US military intervention in Cuba documents. <https://libcom.org/article/operation-northwoods-justification-us-military-intervention-cuba-documents>
- Llewellyn, J., Southey, J., & Thompson, S. (2018). Maxwell Taylor. Alpha History.
<https://alphahistory.com/vietnamwar/maxwell-taylor/>
- Makinde, Adeyinka. (2013). General Lyman Lemnitzer: A Troubling Legacy. Academia.edu.
https://www.academia.edu/4025433/GENERAL_LYMAN_LEMNITZER_A_Troubling_Legacy
- McDonald, D.L. (1976). *The reminiscences of Admiral David Lamar McDonald, U.S. Navy (Retired)*. U.S. Naval Institute.

- Metcalfe, T. (2018). Requirements for a Navy Seal Sniper. <https://work.chron.com/requirements-navy-seal-sniper-20048.html>
- Military.com. (2022). Special Operations, Delta Force: Missions and History. <https://www.military.com/special-operations/delta-force.html>
- Military History Now. (2017). American Snipers – A Brief History of U.S. Military Sharpshooters and their Weaponry. <https://militaryhistorynow.com/2017/08/29/american-snipers-a-history-of-sharpshooters-and-their-weaponry/>
- Millett, A.R., & Shulimson, J. (2004). *Commandants of the Marine Corps*. Annapolis, Maryland: Naval Institute Press.
- O'Connor, J.E. (1967). Arleigh A. Burke, recorded interview, January 20, 1967. John F. Kennedy Library Oral History Program. <https://www.jfklibrary.org/sites/default/files/archives/JFKOH/Burke%2C%20Arleigh%20A/JFKOH-ARB-01/JFKOH-ARB-01-TR.pdf>
- O'Connor, J.E. (1967). George W. Anderson, Jr., recorded interview by Joseph E. O'Connor, April 25, 1967. John F. Kennedy Library Oral History Program. <https://www.jfklibrary.org/sites/default/files/archives/JFKOH/Anderson%2C%20George%20W/JFKOH-GWA-01/JFKOH-GWA-01-TR.pdf>
- Rivera, L. (2018). *The JFK Horsemen: Framing Lee, Altering the Altgens6 and Resolving Other Mysteries*. Moon Rock Books. ISBN: 978-1948323024.
- Rogers, T. (2011). Projectile motion problems. <http://www.intuitor.com/student/Oswald%20Problem.php>
- Roston, A. (2018). Trump's CIA has set up teams to kill terrorists. *BuzzFeed News* (18 March). <https://www.buzzfeednews.com/article/aramroston/cia-trump-kill-teams-terrorists#.ri06AED0Xq>
- Rostow, E. (1964). Maxwell D. Taylor, recorded interview by Elspeth Rostow, April 26, 1964, John F. Kennedy Library Oral History Program. <https://www.jfklibrary.org/asset-viewer/archives/JFKOH/Taylor%2C%20Maxwell%20D/JFKOH-MDT-02/JFKOH-MDT-02>
- Taylor, M.D. (1960). *The Uncertain Trumpet*. Harper and Row. ISBN-10: 0837175771.
- Times Archives. (2021). United States Marine Corps Scout Sniper: Expert Marksman. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Pvpv6G-q-BI>
- Wikipedia. (2022). David M. Shoup, Later life and opposition to the Vietnam War. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_M._Shoup
- Wikipedia. (2022). Longest recorded sniper kills. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Longest_recorded_sniper_kills
- Yale Law School. (2008). *Military-Industrial Complex Speech, Dwight D. Eisenhower, 1961*. Law Library. https://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/eisenhower001.asp
- Yardum, H.A. (2009). *The Grassy Knoll witnesses: Who shot JFK?* Author House. ISBN: 978-1438945613.
- **References for The JFK Assassination Event – The 3-Bullets Theory Chapter:**
No new References were added for this (very short) Chapter!
- **References for the Warren Commission & Warren Report Chapter:**
- 20/20 ABC News. (1992). Dr. Charles A. Crenshaw, JFK assassination: I know what I saw! <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xJuGGouHg5Y>
- AARC. (Undated). Dallas County Sheriff's Department: Decker Exhibit No. 5323. https://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvol5/wh19/pdf/WH19_Decker_Ex_5323.pdf [*May be difficult to access because their location has been obscured by the CIA & FBI*].
- Adler, A. (1938). *Social Interest: A Challenge to Mankind*. London: Faber and Faber Ltd.
- Adler, A. (1908). Der Aggressionstrieb im Leben und der Neurose [The aggressive instinct in life and neurosis]. *Fortschritte der Medizin*, 26: 577-584.
- Andrews, Evan. (2018). 9 Things You May Not Know About the Warren Commission. *History.com*. <https://www.history.com/news/9-things-you-may-not-know-about-the-warren-commission>
- Baker, Russ. (2015). New Book on CIA Master-Plotter Dulles, Sneak Peek: Part 2. *Who, What, Why News* (13 October 2015). <https://whowhatwhy.org/politics/government-integrity/new-book-on-cia-master-plotter-dulles-sneak-peek-part-2/>

- Barbour, J. (Director). (1992). *The JFK Assassination: The Garrison Tapes* [Documentary]. Blue Ridge Filmtrust. <https://archive.org/details/JfkAssassinationTheJimGarrisonTapes>
- Barefield, Robin. (2020). Did a Bomb Bring Down the Begich-Boggs Flight? *Plane & Pilot Newsletter*. 24 September 2020. <https://www.planeandpilotmag.com/news/pilot-talk/2020/09/23/did-a-bomb-bring-down-the-begich-boggs-flight/>
- BBC World Service. (2011). JFK assassination anniversary: A private conversation between LBJ and J. Edgar Hoover. <https://www.kpcc.org/2011-11-22/jfk-assassination-anniversary-private-conversation>
- Benson, Michael. (1998). *Who's Who in the JFK Assassination: An A-To-Z Encyclopedia*. Kensington Publishing. ISBN: 978-0806514444.
- Bernstein, Carl. (1977). The CIA and the media. *Rolling Stone* (20 October 1977). <https://www.carlbernstein.com/the-cia-and-the-media-rolling-stone-10-20-1977>
- Bird, K. (2017). *The chairman: John J. McCloy & the making of the American establishment* (p. 565). Simon & Schuster. ISBN: 978-1501170645.
- Bramhall, S.J. (2014). Review of "A Farewell to Justice." *Veterans Today*. <http://joanmellen.com/wordpress/2014/03/19/review-of-a-farewell-to-justice-by-dr-stuart-jeanne-bramhall-veterans-today/>
- Bugliosi, V. (2007). *Reclaiming history: The assassination of President John F. Kennedy* (page 455). New York: W.W. Norton & Company. ISBN: 978-0-393-04525-3.
- Christopher, A. (1995). *For the President's Eyes Only: Secret intelligence and the American presidency from Washington to Bush*. New York: Harper-Collins. ISBN 978-0060170370.
- CIA Intelligence. (1975). "Report on CIA Assassination Plots (1)" of the Richard B. Cheney Files at the Gerald R. Ford Presidential Library (released 5 June 1975). <https://www.fordlibrarymuseum.gov/library/document/0005/7324009.pdf>
- Corsi, J.R. (2013). John Connally debunked JFK "single-bullet" theory. *WND News*. <https://www.wnd.com/2013/10/john-connally-debunked-jfk-single-bullet-theory/>
- Cray, E. (1997). *Chief Justice: biography of Earl Warren*. Simon & Schuster. ISBN: 0-684-80852-8.
- Crenshaw, C.A. (2001). *Trauma Room One: The JFK Medical Coverup Exposed*. New York: Paraview Press. ISBN: 978-1931044301.
- Crenshaw, C.A. (1992). *JFK: A Conspiracy of Silence*. Signet. ISBN: 978-0451403469.
- Dallas News. (2010). H. Louis Nichols: Dallas lawyer visited Oswald in jail. *Dallas News*, (27 April 2010). <https://www.dallasnews.com/news/obituaries/2010/04/27/h-louis-nichols-dallas-lawyer-visited-oswald-in-jail/>
- Deeb, M.J. (2017). President Kennedy's Head Wound. Exit Wound at Back Right of Head. *Kennedy Assassination*. <http://thekennedymurder.com/category/kennedy-assassination/>
- Donovan, Robert. (1964). *The Assassins*. Popular Library.
- FBI News. (2013). Remembering 'Deke' DeLoach: Trusted advisor to J. Edgar Hoover. <https://www.fbi.gov/news/stories/deke-delochach-adviser-to-j-edgar-hoover-dies-at-92>
- Fensterwald, B., & Ewing, M. (1977). *Coincidence or Conspiracy?* Kensington Publications. ISBN: 978-0890832325.
- Fulsome, D. (2009). Gerald Ford's Role in the JFK Assassination Cover-up. *Crime Magazine* (3 October 2009). <http://crimemagazine.com/gerald-fords-role-jfk-assassination-cover>
- Garrison, Jim. (1988). *On the Trail of the Assassins* (p. 13). New York: Sheridan Square Press. ISBN: 0-941781-02-X.
- Garrison, Jim. (1970). *A heritage of stone*. Putnam. ISBN: 978-0399103988.
- Gentry, Curt. (2001). *J. Edgar Hoover: The Man and the Secrets*. W.W. Norton. ISBN: 978-0393321289. <https://www.amazon.com/J-Edgar-Hoover-Man-Secrets/dp/0393321282>
- Gibson, D. (2000). "The Creation of the Warren Commission" in *The Kennedy assassination cover-up*. Kroshka Books. ISBN: 978-1560727279.
- Gibson, D. (1996). The Creation of the Warren Commission. *Probe Magazine* (May-June). <https://www.kennedysandking.com/images/pdf/gibson-warren-commission.pdf>
- Hardway, Dan L. (2017). *What were they hiding and what should we look for?* The Assassination Archives and Research Center. <https://aarclibrary.org/analysis-and-opinion/>
- History-Matters. (1964). Testimony of Mark Lane to the Warren Commission, 4 March 1964. https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh2/pdf/WH2_Lane.pdf

- HSCA. (1979). Final Report of the Select Committee on Assassinations. US House of Representatives, 95th Congress. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC. https://aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/hasca/report/pdf/HSCA_Report_0A_Preface.pdf
- Hunter, M. (1971). Boggs demands that Hoover quit. *The New York Times* (6 April 1971). <https://www.nytimes.com/1971/04/06/archives/boggs-demands-that-hoover-quit-accuses-fbi-of-tapping-congressmens.html>
- Internet Archive. (2016). Zapruder Film (Original). [Film taken by Mr. Abraham Zapruder, on 22 November 1963] https://archive.org/details/ZapruderFilmOriginal_201603
- JFK Assassination Index. (Undated). JFK's Head Wound. <https://jfkindex.com/page3.html>
- Johnson, A. (2017). JFK Files: J. Edgar Hoover said public must believe Lee Harvey Oswald acted alone. NBC News (27 October 2017). <https://www.nbcnews.com/storyline/jfk-assassination-files/jfk-files-j-edgar-hoover-said-public-must-believe-lee-n814881>
- Jura, Jackie. (2014). Doc McClelland JFK Testimony. Orwell Today. <https://www.orwelltoday.com/jfkdocmcclellandwctestify.shtml>
- Kamran, S.M. (2023). Tampering with Kennedy's Brain to Destroy Evidence of a Fatal Frontal Shot. *Daily Pakistan*. <https://en.dailypakistan.com.pk/18-Feb-2023/tampering-with-kennedy-s-brain-to-destroy-evidence-of-a-fatal-frontal-shot>.
- Kinzer, S. (2013). *The Brothers: John Foster Dulles, Allan Dulles and Their Secret World War*." Times Books. New York. ISBN: 978-0805094978.
- LBJ Tapes. (1963). Part 1- J. Edgar Hoover; November 29, 1963 (WH k6311_04_15) White House Telephone. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4ZWERQevzms>
- Lane, Mark. (2012). *Last word: My indictment of the CIA in the murder of JFK*. Skyhorse Publisher (distributed by Simon & Schuster). ISBN: 978-1620870709.
- Lane, Mark. (1967). "Rush to Judgement." Vanguard (audio LP of the documentary film by Emile de Antonio). <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=F0RuzMj8XBY>
- Lane, Mark. (1966). *Rush to Judgement*. A film by Mark Lane and Emile de Antonio. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FP2j05gRj14>
- Lane, Mark. (1966). *Rush to Judgement: A Critique of the Warren Commission's Inquiry into the Murders of President John F. Kennedy, Officer J. D. Tippit and Lee Harvey Oswald*." Holt, Rinehart & Winston. ISBN: 978-0851360119.
- Lane, Mark. (1964 to 1966). "Rush to Judgment." Film by Emile de Antonio and Mark Lane. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FEdqj18g5_8 [Note: This film may be difficult to find as YouTube often removes videos which differ from that company's preferred viewpoints].
- Lane, Mark. (1963). Oswald Innocent? A Lawyer's Brief. *National Guardian*, vol. 16 no. 11, pp. 1-24 (19 December 1963). <https://ratical.org/ratville/JFK/OI-ALB.pdf>
- Logevall, F. (2003). A delicate balance: John Sherman Cooper and the Republican Opposition to the Vietnam War. In R.B. Woods (ed.). *Vietnam and the American political tradition: The politics of dissent* (pp. 237-258). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN13: 978-0521010009.
- Marrs, Jim. (2015). New study reveals falsification of JFK autopsy x-rays. Sott.net. <https://www.sott.net/article/300401-New-study-reveals-falsification-of-JFK-autopsy-x-rays>
- Massachusetts School of Law. (2015). *The Warren Commission: Why a Fired CIA Director Investigated JFK's Assassination*. Stephen Kinzer, author, discusses why President Johnson placed Allan Dulles of the Warren Commission. Massachusetts School of Law. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nHDVsrLfZ6g>
- Mellen, J. (2013). *A farewell to justice: Jim Garrison, JFK's assassination, and the case that should have changed history*. Skyhorse. ISBN: 978-1628734669.
- Morley, J. (2019). RIP: Dr. Robert McClelland, the most important JFK witness. *JFK Facts*. <https://jfkfacts.org/rip-dr-robert-mcclelland-the-most-important-jfk-witness/#more-30373>
- National Security Archive. (2016). Gerald Ford White House Altered Rockefeller Commission Report in 1975; Removed Chapter on CIA Assassination Plots. <https://nsarchive.gwu.edu/briefing-book/intelligence/2016-02-29/gerald-ford-white-house-altered-rockefeller-commission-report>
- New York Times*. (1964). "Bar Head Will Represent Oswald in Warren Inquiry." *New York Times*, page 1 (26 February 1964).
- New York Times*. (1964). "Mark Lane at Warren Inquiry." *New York Times*, page 7 (3 July 1964).

- New York Times*. (1964). "Mrs. Oswald Picks New York Lawyer To Defend Her Son." *New York Times*, p. 4 (15 January 1964). <https://www.nytimes.com/1964/01/15/archives/mrs-oswald-picks-new-york-lawyer-to-defend-her-son.html>
- New York Times*. (1964). "Warren Doubtful of Lane Testimony on Assassination." 3 July 1964, p. 5.
- New York Times*. (1963). "Lawyer Urges Defense for Oswald at Inquiry." *New York Times*, page 24 (19 December 1963).
- Norden, Eric. (1967): Jim Garrison candid conversation. *Playboy Magazine*, vol. 14, no. 10.), pp. 59 et seq. <https://archive.org/details/JimGarrisonPlayboyInterview/mode/1up?view=theater>
- Pincus, W. (1993). Transcripts show LBJ's maneuvers in setting up Warren Commission. *Washington Post*, Archives, Politics (September 23, 1993). <https://www.washingtonpost.com/archive/politics/1993/09/23/transcripts-show-lbjs-maneuvers-in-setting-up-warren-commission/0039146c-96b9-403e-b6f4-5e5525c1f63c/>
- Politico*. (2012). Nicholas Katzenbach dead at 90. Associated Press (9 May 2012). <https://www.politico.com/story/2012/05/nicholas-katzenbach-dead-at-90-076118>
- Prouty, L.F. (2007). LBJ, JFK, & The American *Coup d'état* of Nov. 22, 1963. *Educate-Yourself*. <http://educate-yourself.org/cn/proutyJFKmurderandLyndonJohnson.shtml>
- Rome News-Tribune*. (1993). Senator Russell's papers show he disagreed with the Warren report (p. A7). <https://news.google.com/newspapers?id=bhMwAAAAIIBAJ&pg=3085%2C4917493>
- Summers, A. (1998). *Not in your lifetime*. New York: Marlowe & Company. ISBN: 1-56924-739-0.
- Swanson, D. (2015). Why Allen Dulles Killed the Kennedys. *Foreign Policy Journal*. (13 November 2015). <https://www.foreignpolicyjournal.com/2015/11/13/why-allen-dulles-killed-the-kennedys/>
- Talbot, David. (2015). *The devil's chessboard: Allen Dulles, the CIA, and the rise of America's secret government*. Harper-Collins Publishing. ISBN: 978-006-227617-9.
- The LBJ Library. (2023, accessed). LBJ Asks Dulles to Serve on Commission to Investigate the JFK Assassination. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AV5xGIGaEAU>
- The National Archives. (2016). Warren Commission Report [1964] Chapter 3: The Shots from the Texas School Book Depository. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration. <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/chapter-3.html#trajectory>
- Wecht, C.A. (2017). On JFK's Murder: A 'Coup d'état in America.' WhoWhatWhy (February 2017). <https://whowhatwhy.org/video/dr-cyril-wecht-jfks-murder-coup-detat-america/>
- Wecht, C.A., & Kaufmann, D. (2021). *The JFK Assassination Dissected: An Analysis by Forensic Pathologist Cyril Wecht*. Jefferson, NC: Exposit Books. ISBN: 978-1476685113.
- Winfrey, Oprah. (1996). Marina Oswald Porter on Oprah. November Days 1963. (First aired: November 22, 1996). <https://novemberdays1963.tumblr.com/post/37177099041/marina-oswald-porter-on-oprah-1996>
- Winter, Russ. (2021). Assassination of Hale Boggs, a Critical Bulwark Against the Deep State. Winter Watch (9 April 2021). <https://www.winterwatch.net/2021/04/assassination-of-hale-boggs-a-critical-bulwark-against-the-deep-state/>
- **References for the Jim Garrison Chapter:**
- ✓ Barbour, J. (Director). (1992). *The JFK Assassination: The Garrison Tapes* [Documentary]. Blue Ridge Filmtrust. <https://archive.org/details/JfkAssassinationTheJimGarrisonTapes>
 - ✓ Garrison, Jim. (1988). *On the trail of the assassins*. Sheridan Square Publishing. ISBN: 978-0941781022.
 - ✓ Stone, Oliver (Director). (1991). *JFK*. Warner Brothers. <https://www.m4ufree.to/movie/jfk-1991-wb70.html>
 - ✓ Stone, Oliver (Director). (2021). *JFK Revisited: Through the Looking Glass*. [Documentary]. <https://www.documentarymania.com/video/JFK%20Revisited%20Through%20the%20Looking%20Glass/>
- **References for the Lee Harvey Oswald Chapter:**
- 22 November 1963. (2023, accessed). Did Oswald Leave any Fingerprints? <http://www.22november1963.org.uk/oswald-fingerprint-palmprint-evidence>
- 22 November 1963. (2023, accessed). Jim Garrison Interview: The Murder of Officer Tippit. <http://22november1963.org.uk/jim-garrison-officer-j-d-tippit>

- AARC. (2020). AARC Seeking Documents relating to D.H. Byrd, Werner von Alvensleben, Jr., and the Doolittle Report. <https://aarclibrary.org/news-aarc-seeking-documents-relating-to-d-h-byrd-werner-von-alvensleben-jr-and-the-doolittle-report/>
- AARC. (2023). Testimony of Secret Service Agent Winston G. Lawson to the Warren Commission. *Assassination Archives* (Page 319). https://aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh4/html/WC_Vol4_0164a.htm
- AARC. (2023). Testimony of Secret Service Agent Winston G. Lawson to the Warren Commission. *Assassination Archives* (Page 333). https://aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh4/html/WC_Vol4_0171a.htm
- Archives.org. (1977). Subject: Comments on George de Mohrenschildt “Reputed Former CIA Agent” (PDF). Archives.org. <https://www.archives.gov/files/research/jfk/releases/104-10103-10149.pdf>
- Armstrong, J. (1998). Harvey, Lee and Tippit: A New Look at the Tippit Shooting. Kennedys and King. <https://www.kennedysandking.com/john-f-kennedy-articles/harvey-lee-and-tippit-a-new-look-at-the-tippit-shooting>
- Baker, Judyth. (2021). Mark Lane interviews a witness: Witness Mrs. Acquilla Clemons was threatened to keep quiet. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iX5fkhoFI7o>
- Baker, Russ. (2013). Bush and the JFK Hit, Part 6: The Cold War comes to Dallas. *Who, What, Why*. <https://whowhatwhy.org/politics/government-integrity/bush-and-the-jfk-hit-part-6-the-cold-war-comes-to-dallas/>
- Central Intelligence Agency. (2023 access date). Agency pilots in the U-2 program. <https://www.cia.gov/legacy/honoring-heroes/heroes/agency-pilots-in-the-u-2-program/>
- CIA RDP. (2002). Letter to Mr. J. Walton Moore from General Charles Cabell. CIA Remote Desktop Protocol. <https://www.cia.gov/readingroom/docs/CIA-RDP80B01676R003600130036-2.pdf>
- Crowley, Daniel. (2013). Lee Harvey Oswald’s widow Marina convinced he did not kill JFK. *The Mirror* (2 November 2013). <https://www.mirror.co.uk/news/real-life-stories/lee-harvey-oswalds-widow-marina-2667002>
- Dallas Times Herald* (1963). Kennedy to Ride in Own Limousine. Thursday Evening Edition (21 November 1963). <https://emuseum.jfk.org/objects/16840/dallas-times-herald-newspaper-clipping-with-map-of-motorcade;jsessionid=8EF69939707A3B60F9DAC80901859ABE?ctx=44ba257a-5ba6-4e57-af37-37869e83defc&idx=10>
- Davy, William. (1999). *Let justice be done: New light on the Jim Garrison investigation*. Jordan Publishing. ISBN: 978-0966971606.
- DocPlayer. (2023). The Mannlicher Carcano: Disassembly and reassembly. DocPlayer.net. <https://docplayer.net/60141044-The-mannlicher-carcano-disassembly-and-reassembly.html#:~:text=It%20is%20obviously%20safer%20to%20remove%20it%20rather,do wn.%20The%20weapon%20cannot%20be%20disassembled%20whilst%20loaded>
- Douglass, James W. (2010). *JFK and the unspeakable: Why he died and why it matters*. Touchstone. ISBN: 978-1439193884.
- Fannin, Gary. (2022). The Innocence of Oswald. Presentation to the Sixth Floor Museum, City of Allen. Allen, Texas. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=STRBD2_SX0
- Fannin, Gary. (2016). *The Innocence of Oswald: 50+ Years of Lies, Deception & Deceit in the Murders of President John F. Kennedy & Officer J.D. Tippit*. Kindle Edition. <https://www.amazon.com/Innocence-Oswald-Deception-Murders-President-ebook/dp/B01C7VR6G0>
- Fannin, G., & Brennan, T. (2015). *The Innocence of Oswald--50+ Years of Lies, Deception & Deceit in the Murders of President John F. Kennedy & Officer J.D. Tippit* (2nd edition). Current Pixel. ISBN: 978-0692532249.
- Ferrell, M. (1964). Testimony of John C. Day. Warren Commission Hearings, Volume IV, pages 249-278. <https://www.maryferrell.org/showDoc.html?docId=34#relPageId=257>
- Frazier, B.W. (1964). Testimony of Buell Wesley Frazier to the Warren Commission (starting on Page 210). <https://www.maryferrell.org/showDoc.html?docId=38#relPageId=218>
- Freund, C (1963). JFK Due Dallas Motorcade. *Dallas Morning News* (16 November 1963). https://drive.google.com/file/d/1Q3vZLAeNp5t_5LDPB3H1YAnRO1t8i6qc/view
- Hager, S. (2016). The Mauser that never was. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nNXJufM2Ns0>

Harris, Larry. (2023). Frame-Up: The Oswald Lineups. *Steve Cameron Productions*.
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1y63jdrWLcs>

History Matters. (1993). LBJ Phone Calls – 23 November 1963: Telephone Conversation between the President and J. Edgar Hoover. (Archival release on 26 October 1993). https://history-matters.com/archive/jfk/lbjlib/phone_calls/Nov_1963/html/LBJ-Nov-1963_0029a.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 657.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0338a.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 658.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0338b.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 662.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0340b.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 665.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0342a.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 668.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0343b.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 678.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0348b.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 680.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0349b.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 687.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0353a.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 688.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0353b.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 691.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0355a.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 695.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0357a.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 701.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0360a.htm

History-Matters.com (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 702.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0360b.htm

History-Matters.com. (2023, access date). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 713.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0366a.htm

Howard, Adam. (2013). Acquilla Clemons: The black witness the Warren Commission ignored. *theGRIO REPORT*. <https://thegrio.com/2013/11/21/acquilla-clemons-the-black-witness-the-warren-commission-ignored/>

Internet Archive. (2015). Moore James Walton CIA. <https://archive.org/details/nsia-MooreJamesWaltonCIA/nsia-MooreJamesWaltonCIA/Moore%20James%20Walton%20CIA%2004/mode/1up>

Internet Archive. (1993). Interview of Johnnie Maxie Witherspoon regarding J.D. Tippit. House Select Committee on Assassinations (HSCA). https://archive.org/stream/nsia-WitherspoonJohnnieMaxie/nsia-WitherspoonJohnnieMaxie/Witherspoon%20Johnnie%20M%2002_djvu.txt

JFK63Conspiracy. (2023). MARINA: Oswald didn't kill ANYONE. (Undated; accessed April 2023).
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WQ0enPrUqqg>

JFK63Conspiracy. (2010). Witness: Oswald was in Texas Theater before 1:07 PM.
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5p4AvezLnG0>

JFK Assassination. (2016). Testimony of Buell Wesley Frazier. Warren Commission Hearings: Vol. II - Page 226. JFK Assassination.com. <https://www.jfk-assassination.eu/warren/wch/vol2/page226.php>

JFK Assassination Channel. (2021). Interview with Harold Weisberg, author of *Whitewash I: The Report on the Warren Report*. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uS6cQKx_EY8

JFK Witnesses. (2023). Special Agent in Charge Forest Sorrels.
<https://jfkwitnesses.omeka.net/exhibits/show/investigators/sorrels>

jfkconspiracyforum. (2021). Did Jack Ruby & J.D. Tippit Meet?

- <https://jfkconspiracyforum.freeforums.net/thread/1168/jack-ruby-tippit-meet>
- Kennedy, J.F. (1963). *A Strategy of Peace*. Commencement Address at American University, Washington, DC. June 10, 1963. John F. Kennedy Presidential Library. <https://www.jfklibrary.org/archives/other-resources/john-f-kennedy-speeches/american-university-19630610>
- MacDowall, B. (2000). The Carcano swindle. https://whokilledjfk.net/mauser_reports.htm
- Marchetti, V., & Marks, J.D. (1974). *The CIA and the Cult of Intelligence*. Knopf. ISBN: 978-0224010825.
- McLeer, J. (2001). The Bottom Sling Mount. <http://www.geocities.ws/jfkresearch/c2766.html>
- Morley, Jefferson (2023). What Jane Roman Said: A Retired CIA Officer Speaks Candidly About Lee Harvey Oswald. History Matters. (Undated, accessed 2023). https://www.history-matters.com/essays/frameup/WhatJaneRomanSaid/WhatJaneRomanSaid_3.htm
- Myers, J. (2019). Why officer Tippit stopped his killer. Kennedys and King. <https://www.kennedysandking.com/john-f-kennedy-articles/why-officer-tippit-stopped-his-killer>
- National Archives. (2016). JFK Assassination Records. Advance Preparations for the Dallas Trip. <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/chapter-2.html#:~:text=Advance%20preparations%20for%20President%20Kennedy%27s%20visit%20to%20Dallas,special%20agent%20in%20charge%20of%20the%20Dallas%20office>
- Newman, J. (2008). *Oswald and the CIA: The documented truth about the unknown relationship between the US government and the alleged killer of JFK*. Skyhorse, Inc. https://www.google.com/books/edition/Oswald_and_the_CIA/0RsXCbflD04C?hl=en&gbpv=1&dq=Oswald+in+Russia&pg=PR13&printsec=frontcover
- Newman, J. (2017). *Countdown to Darkness: The Assassination of President Kennedy, Volume II*. CreativeSpace. ISBN: 978-1511503945.
- Parnell, W.T. (2023). *Timeline of the Life of Lee Harvey Oswald*. W. Tracy Parnell, Website and Articles. (Undated; accessed 2023). <https://www.jfk-assassination.net/parnell/chrono.htm>
- Proctor, Grover B., Jr. (2023, accessed). The Raleigh Call. Who Killed JFK? https://www.whokilledjfk.net/raliegh_call.htm
- Proctor, Grover B., Jr. (2018). The Raleigh Call and the Fingerprints of Intelligence. <http://www.groverproctor.us/jfk/jfk80.html>
- r/JFKresearcher. (2023). JD Tippit may have had some knowledge about the assassination. https://www.reddit.com/r/JFKresearcher/comments/y2jg72/do_you_believe_jp_tippit_may_have_had_some/
- Robinson, E. (2022). New Evidence: Lee Harvey Oswald Was Trained by the CIA. *Emerald Robinson's The Right Way*. <https://emerald3.substack.com/p/new-evidence-lee-harvey-oswald-was>
- Robinson, E. (2021). Lee Harvey Oswald's Last Phone Call: Who did Oswald try to reach the night before he died? *Emerald Robinson's The Right Way*. <https://www.emerald.tv/p/lee-harvey-oswalds-last-phone-call>
- Russell, B. (1964). 16 Questions on the Assassination. *The Minority of One* (Sept., pp. 1-15). https://ia801308.us.archive.org/1/items/nsia-RussellBertrand/nsia-RussellBertrand/Russell%20Bertrand%20Lord%2001_text.pdf
- Russell, Dick. (2017). The JFK Files: New light on Oswald and Mexico City. *WhoWhatWhy* (13 November 2017). <https://whowhatwhy.org/politics/government-integrity/jfk-files-new-light-oswald-mexico-city/>
- Schlesinger, A.M., Jr. (2002). *A Thousand Days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. New York: Houghton Mifflin. ISBN: 978-0-618-21927-8.
- Shearer, Russ. (1995). Dallas Police Radio Transmissions of November 22, 1963. <http://www.billdrenas.com/articles/dpd01-00.pdf>
- Shenon, P. (2015). Yes, the CIA Director was part of the JFK assassination cover-up. *Politico Magazine*. <https://www.politico.com/magazine/story/2015/10/jfk-assassination-john-mccone-warren-commission-cia-213197/>
- Simpich, B. (2023). CIA may still have photos of Oswald in Mexico City. JFKFacts (undated; accessed 2023). <https://jfkfacts.org/cia-may-still-have-photos-of-oswald-in-mexico-city/>

- Simpich, B. (2023, accessed). *State Secret: Wiretapping in Mexico City, Double Agents, and the Framing of Lee Oswald*. Chapter 6: The Set-Up and the Cover-Up. Mary Ferrell Foundation. https://www.maryferrell.org/pages/State_Secret_Chapter6.html
- Simpich, B. (2012). The JFK case: The twelve who built the Oswald legend (Part 9 - Oswald takes center stage as an intelligence asset). <https://aarclibrary.org/the-jfk-case-the-twelve-who-built-the-oswald-legend-part-9-oswald-takes-center-stage-as-an-intelligence-asset/>
- Simpich, B. (2010). *The Twelve Who Built the Oswald Legend Part 3: Counterintelligence Goes Mole Hunting with Oswald's File*. Mary Ferrell Foundation. (7 December 2010). https://www.maryferrell.org/pages/Essay_-_Oswald_Legend_3.html
- Spartacus Educational. (2020). David Harold Byrd. <https://spartacus-educational.com/MDbyrdDH.htm>
- Spartacus Educational. (2020). The Assassination of JFK. Primary Sources: Mannlicher Rifle. <https://spartacus-educational.com/JFKSmannlicher.htm>
- Steber, S.A., & Utsler, A.D. (2021). Information Warfare Demands More Foreign Language Proficiency. U.S. Naval Institute, *Proceedings*, Vol. 147/4/1,418 (accessed March 2023). <https://www.usni.org/magazines/proceedings/2021/april/information-warfare-demands-more-foreign-language-proficiency>
- Sullivan, W. (2011). *The Bureau my thirty years in Hoover's FBI*. Ishi Press. ISBN: 978-4871873383.
- Summers, Anthony. (1998). *Not in your lifetime*. New York: Marlowe & Company, ISBN 1-56924-739-0.
- The Collaborative. (2023). The Assassination & Mrs. Paine. <https://www.jfkpaine.com/research/paine-family-connections-to-the-cia/>
- The National Archives. (2016). Warren Commission Report [1964] Chapter 4: The JFK Assassination Records (Page 129). U.S. National Archives and Records Administration. <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/chapter-4.html#missing>
- US National Archives. (2023). JFK Assassination: Appendix 14: Analysis of Lee Harvey Oswald's Finances from June 13, 1962, through November 22, 1963. <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/appendix-14.html#page-header>
- US National Archives. (2023). JFK Assassination: Appendix 15: Transactions Between Lee Harvey Oswald and Marina Oswald, and the U.S. Department of State and the Immigration and Naturalization Service of the Department of Justice. <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/appendix-15.html#page-header>
- US National Archives. (2016). Warren Commission Report [1964] Chapter 4: The JFK Assassination Records (Page 129). U.S. National Archives and Records Administration. <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/chapter-4.html#missing>
- Von Pein, D. (2013). Interviews with Dallas Police Chief Jesse Curry (November 1963). David Von Paine's JFK Channel. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9tjgH8o4Adw>
- Walji, P. (2013). JFK-The speech that may have thawed Khrushchev during the Cold War. *Liberty Voice*. (29 June 2013). <https://guardianlv.com/2013/06/jfk-the-speech-that-may-have-thawed-khrushchev-during-the-cold-war/>
- Washington, Ellis. (2013). Did LBJ kill JFK? *Renew America*. <https://www.renewamerica.com/columns/washington/131123>
- Weston, W. (2020). The CIA and the Texas School Book Depository. *Kennedys and King*. <https://www.kennedysandking.com/john-f-kennedy-articles/the-cia-and-the-texas-school-book-depository>
- WhoWhatWhy. (2017). Dallas Mayor During JFK Assassination Was CIA Asset. <https://whowhatwhy.org/politics/government-integrity/dallas-mayor-jfk-assassination-cia-asset/>
- Wikispooks. (2020). JFK. <https://wikispooks.com/wiki/JFK/Assassination/Perpetrators>
- Winter, Russ. (2022). JFK Files Released in 2017 Indicate Evidence of Oswald's Fingerprints on Rifle was 'Lost.' *Winter Watch*. <https://www.winterwatch.net/2022/04/new-jfk-file-release-oswald-fingerprint-lifts-on-rifle-were-lost/>

➤ **References for the Jack Ruby Chapter:**

- AARC. (2014). Warren Commission Hearings, Volume V, 1964, p. 197. Assassination Archives and

- Research Center.
http://www.aarclibrary.org/publib/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh5/html/WC_Vol5_0104a.htm
- Abrams, D., & Fisher, D. (2021). The lawyer who defended Jack Ruby understood the new power of television in the courtroom. *The Dallas Morning News* (8 August 2021).
<https://www.dallasnews.com/opinion/commentary/2021/08/08/the-lawyer-who-defended-jack-ruby-understood-the-new-power-of-television-in-the-courtroom/>
- Daily Press. (2021). Pair of books offer new theories on JFK, Jack Ruby and those they came into contact with. *Daily Press*, (1 July 2021). <https://www.dailypress.com/2021/07/01/pair-of-books-offer-new-theories-on-jfk-jack-ruby-and-those-they-came-into-contact-with/>
- Encyclopedia.com. (2023). Jack Ruby Trial: 1964; Great American Trials.
<https://www.encyclopedia.com/law/law-magazines/jack-ruby-trial-1964>
- Fulsom, D. (2009). Did Jack Ruby Know Lee Harvey Oswald? *Crime Magazine*.
<http://www.crimemagazine.com/did-jack-ruby-know-lee-harvey-oswald>
- History.com Editors. (2019). Jack Ruby. <https://www.history.com/topics/1960s/jack-ruby>
- History-Matters.com. (2023, accessed). HSCA Final Assassinations Report, Other evidence related to Ruby; p. 188. https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/hasca/report/html/HSCA_Report_0094b.htm
- History-Matters.com. (2023, accessed). Warren Commission Hearings, Vol XIX, page 770.
https://www.history-matters.com/archive/jfk/wc/wcvols/wh19/html/WH_Vol19_0394b.htm
- JFK: Just the Facts (2021). Al Maddox interview with Mark Oakes (13 May 1992).
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MeEvaKQ_OnU
- Malone, W.S. (1978). The secret life of Jack Ruby. *New Times* (23 January 1978), pp. 46-51.
<http://jfk.hood.edu/Collection/Weisberg%20Subject%20Index%20Files/R%20Disk/Ruby%20Jack%20As%20Gangster%20Related/Item%20001.pdf>
- Margaritoff, M. (2022). Who was Jack Ruby, the man that killed Lee Harvey Oswald? *All Thats Interesting*. <https://allthatsinteresting.com/jack-ruby>
- McPhee. (2017). Was Lee Harvey Oswald's killer Jack Ruby injected with cancer to stop him revealing who really shot JFK? *Mirror*. <https://www.mirror.co.uk/news/world-news/lee-harvey-oswalds-killer-jack-9577093>
- Mooney, M.J. (2008). The Day Kennedy Died. <https://www.dmagazine.com/publications/d-magazine/2008/november/the-day-kennedy-died/>
- National Archives. (2016). JFK Assassination Records. Appendix 16: A Biography of Jack Ruby.
<https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/appendix-16.html>
- National Archives. (2016). JFK Assassination Records. Appendix 17: Polygraph Examination of Jack Ruby. <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/warren-commission-report/appendix-17.html>
- Nofil, Brianna. (2023, accessed). The CIA's appalling human experiments with mind control.
<https://www.history.com/mkultra-operation-midnight-climax-cia-ld-experiments>
- O'Neill, T., & Piepenbring, D. (2019). *Chaos: Charles Manson, the CIA, and the Secret History of the Sixties*. Little, Brown and Company. ISBN: 978-0316477550.
- Owens, S.C. (2017). Are You Still Convinced that Lee Harvey Oswald was the Lone Assassin of JFK? <https://stowens.medium.com/are-you-still-convinced-that-lee-harvey-oswald-was-the-lone-assassin-of-jfk-1c909e07ba64>
- Pease, L. (2006). Gunrunner Ruby and the CIA. *Kennedys and King*.
<https://www.kennedysandking.com/john-f-kennedy-articles/gunrunner-ruby-and-the-cia>
- Reitzes, D. (2001). Jack Ruby's Warren Commission Testimony. *JFK-online*. The JFK 100.
<https://www.jfk-online.com/jfk100rubyttest.html>
- Sixth Floor Museum. (2015). The Jack Ruby Trial: A Panel Discussion. The Sixth Floor Museum at Dealey Plaza. <https://www.efootage.com/videos/87132/belli-ruby-trial-verdict>
- Texas Digital Archive. (1964). Jack Ruby transcript vol.1, part 1. (TxCCA_37900).
https://tsl.access.preservica.com/uncategorized/IO_17782c70-f6b0-459d-88e0-9a895c405884/
- **References for the Dorothy Kilgallen Chapter:**
- Alpers, B.J., & Hughes, J. (1942). Changes in the brain after electrically induced convulsions in cats. *Archives in Neurology & Psychiatry*, 47:385.
- Clemmons, S. (2022). JFK and the mysterious death of columnist Dorothy Kilgallen. *Soapboxie*.
<https://soapboxie.com/us-politics/JFK-and-the-Mysterious-Death-of-Columnist-Dorothy->

Kilgallen

- Elena. (2018). Marilyn, Dorothy Kilgallen, JFK, Destiny Betrayed. *Weirdland*, (7 December 2018). <https://jake-weird.blogspot.com/2018/12/marilyn-monroe-dorothy-kilgallen-jfk.html>
- Fraga, K. (2023). Inside the mysterious death of Dorothy Kilgallen, the ‘Reporter Who Knew Too Much.’ *All Thats Interesting*. <https://allthatsinteresting.com/dorothy-kilgallen>
- Hager, Steven. (2013). The mysterious death of Dorothy Kilgallen. *The Tin Whistle*. <https://stevenhager.net/2013/10/03/dorothy-kilgallen-is-a-key-to-the-jfk-assassination/>
- Heilbrunn, C. (1942). Prevention of hemorrhages in the brain in experimental electric shock. *Archives in Neurology & Psychiatry*, 50:450.
- Heilbrunn, G., & Weil, A. (1943). Pathologic changes in the central nervous system in experimental electric shock. *Archives in Neurology & Psychiatry*, 47:918.
- HG Legal Resources. (2023). Federal, State, or Local: Who Has Jurisdiction? *HG.org*. <https://www.hg.org/legal-articles/federal-state-or-local-who-has-jurisdiction-31065>
- Jordan, Sara. (2007). Who killed Dorothy Kilgallen? *Midwest Today*. <https://midtod.com/dorothys.pdf>
- Kelley, Bobby. (2023). Memorial page for Florence McCanless Pritchett Smith (28 Jun 1920 – 9 Nov 1965). *Find a Grave*. ID 57676344, Green-Wood Cemetery, Brooklyn, New York. <https://www.findagrave.com/memorial/57676344/florence-mccanless-smith>
- Kilgallen, D. (1964) Ruby’s Terror over a nameless “They.” *San Francisco Examiner*, p. 16. <https://www.newspapers.com/article/the-san-francisco-examiner/34611252/>
- Nurse, Angela. (2020). Who Killed Dorothy Kilgallen – the reporter investigating President Kennedy assassination? *Ireland Calling*. <https://ireland-calling.com/features/who-killed-dorothy-kilgallen-president-kennedy-assassination/>
- Shaw, M. (2019). Petition to Exhume the Bodies of Dorothy Kilgallen and Richard Kollmar and for DNA Samples. Supreme Court of the State of New York. INDEX NO. 61758/2019. https://www.markshawbooks.com/assets/docs/61758_2019_PETITION_AMENDED_16.pdf
- Shaw, M. (2016). *The reporter who knew too much* (1st ed.). Post Hill Press. ISBN: 978-1682610978.
- Simkin, J. (2020). Joe H. Tonahill, The Assassination of JFK. Spartacus Educational Publishers Ltd. <https://spartacus-educational.com/JFKtonahill.htm>
- Sterling, Peter, MD. (2021). Brain Damage and Memory Loss from ECT. <https://lifeafterect.com/brain-damage-and-memory-loss-from-ect-dr-peter-sterling/>
- The Heritage Foundation (2023). FBI Whistleblower: “This Government Will Crush You.” <https://www.youtube.com/shorts/1hS-rTkcpw> [If that short version is removed by YouTube, there is a more detailed version at: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q2bEABmrYHM>]
- Thomas, J.M. (2021). Some people say this reporter was murdered because she knew too much about JFK’s death. *Rankin*. <https://www.ranker.com/list/dorothy-kilgallen-facts/jessika-gilbert>
- **References for the President Lyndon Baines Johnson Chapter:**
- Associated Press. (2015). Book: Jacqueline Kennedy Scorned Idea of Johnson as President, Disliked MLK. *Associated Press*. <https://www.foxnews.com/us/book-jacqueline-kennedy-scorned-idea-of-johnson-as-president-disliked-mlk>
- Barbour, J. (Director). (1992). *The JFK Assassination: The Garrison Tapes* [Documentary]. Blue Ridge Filmtrust. <https://archive.org/details/JfkAssassinationTheJimGarrisonTapes>
- Brown, Madeline D. (1997). *Texas in the Morning: The Love Story of Madeleine Brown and President Lyndon Baines Johnson*. Conservatory Press. ISBN: 9780941401067.
- Burnham, Greg. (2023, accessed). National Security Action Memorandum Number 273 Introduction. Assassination of JFK. <https://assassinationofjfk.net/national-security-action-memorandum-number-273-introduction/>
- Fetzer, James (1998). *Assassination Science*. Chicago. ISBN: 0-8126-9366-3.
- Galbraith, J.K. (2003). Exit Strategy: In 1963, JFK ordered a complete withdrawal from Vietnam. *Boston Review*. <https://www.bostonreview.net/articles/galbraith-exit-strategy-vietnam/>
- Hap, A. (2014). Gulf of Tonkin Incident: False Flag for War in Vietnam. *The Millennium Report*. <https://themillenniumreport.com/2014/08/gulf-of-tonkin-incident-classic-false-flag-operation-for-war-in-vietnam/>
- Jahad, Shirley. (2011). JFK assassination anniversary: A private conversation between LBJ and J. Edgar Hoover. KPCC: Southern California Public Radio. <https://www.kpcc.org/2011-11-22/jfk->

[assassination-anniversary-private-conversation](#)

- Kaiser, D. (2000). *American tragedy: Kennedy, Johnson, and the origins of the Vietnam War*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. ISBN: 978-0674002258.
- Marszalek, J.F. (2002). *Encyclopedia of the American Civil War: A Political, Social, and Military History* (p. 1769). California: ABC-CLIO. ISBN: 1-57607-382-3.
- Newman, J.M. (2023). NSAM 263: JFK'S Order to Withdrawal. <https://jfkjmn.com/nsam-263/>
- Paterson, P. (2008). The truth about Tonkin. *Naval History Magazine*, 22(1), Feb. 2008. US Naval Institute. <https://www.usni.org/magazines/naval-history-magazine/2008/february/truth-about-tonkin>
- Spector, R.H. (2023). The Vietnam War 1954-1975. Britannica (online). <https://www.britannica.com/event/Vietnam-War>
- Stone, Roger. (2013). *The man who killed Kennedy: The case against LBJ*. Skyhorse.
- **References for the JFK Assassination Event – 5 Bullets: Mystery Solved Chapter:**
- Horne, Douglas P. (2020). The One Paragraph You Need to Read from the JFK Assassination Files that May Change Everything. *Zero Hedge, Global Research*. <https://www.globalresearch.ca/the-one-paragraph-you-need-to-read-from-the-jfk-assassination-files-that-may-change-everything/5615681>
- Jordan, Sara. (2007). Who killed Dorothy Kilgallen? *Midwest Today* (p. 19). <https://midtod.com/dorothys.pdf>
- Lane, Mark. (1966). *Rush to Judgement*. A film by Mark Lane and Emile de Antonio. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FP2j05gRj14>
- Reenberg, Helmer. (2008). Witness accounts from employees of the Texas School Book Depository, Dealey Plaza, Dallas, Texas. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IkQWc6yARRs>
- Rivera, Larry. (2018). The shot from the front. <https://merdist.com/wp/2018/12/02/the-shot-from-the-front/>
- **References for the Conclusions and Implications Chapter:**
- Andrews, Evan. (2018). The Commission secretly interviewed Castro. 9 Things You May Not Know About the Warren Commission. *History.com*. <https://www.history.com/news/9-things-you-may-not-know-about-the-warren-commission>
- AP & UPI. (1990). Full text of “White Roscoe Anthony.” AP and UPI wire service stories through early morning August 10, 1990 on the claim of Ricky White that his deceased father, Roscoe White, was a participant in the assassination of JFK. https://archive.org/stream/nsia-WhiteRoscoeAnthony/nsia-WhiteRoscoeAnthony/White%20Roscoe%20Anthony%20062_djvu.txt
- ARRB. (1998). Final Report of the Assassinations Records Review Board (ARRB) Current Chapter: B. Federal Agency Compliance with the JFK Act. Mary Ferrell Foundation. <https://maryferrell.org/showDoc.html?docId=3611#relPageId=178>
- Bowles, C.B. (1961). Notes on the Crisis Involving the Dominican Republic. Bowles Papers, USA Historical Documents. <https://history.state.gov/historicaldocuments/frus1961-63v12/d310>
- Castro, Javier. (2018). CIA Color Revolutions. *Counter Currents*. (23 April 2018) <https://countercurrents.org/2018/04/c-i-a-color-revolutions/>
- Chiara, A. (2018). Declassified 1949 CIA manual gives warning to disinformation on social media. The Hill, 19 November 2018. <https://thehill.com/opinion/technology/417365-declassified-1949-cia-manual-gives-warning-to-disinformation-on-social/>
- Dallas Police Department. (1992). Items from Dallas Police Files on Roscoe Anthony White (pp.2-3). https://ia601304.us.archive.org/6/items/nsia-DallasPoliceDepartmentDisclosures1992/nsia-DallasPoliceDepartmentDisclosures1992/DL%20Police%20Dept%201992%20Disclosures%2011_text.pdf
- Dallas Police Department. (1992). Items from Dallas Police Files on Roscoe Anthony White (pp. 20-25). https://ia601304.us.archive.org/6/items/nsia-DallasPoliceDepartmentDisclosures1992/nsia-DallasPoliceDepartmentDisclosures1992/DL%20Police%20Dept%201992%20Disclosures%2011_text.pdf
- Democracy Now. (2015). A CIA Tie to JFK Assassination? Book on Ex-Director Allen Dulles Questions Agency's Role. Interview with David Talbot about his book, *The Devil's*

- Chessboard. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=s-fJ9V3tZV8>
- Fannin, Gary. (2022). *The Innocence of Oswald*. Presentation to the Sixth Floor Museum, City of Allen. Allen, Texas. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=STRBD2_SX0
- Fannin, Gary. (2016). *The Innocence of Oswald: 50+ Years of Lies, Deception & Deceit in the Murders of President John F. Kennedy & Officer J.D. Tippit*. Kindle Edition. <https://www.amazon.com/Innocence-Oswald-Deception-Murders-President-ebook/dp/B01C7VR6G0>
- Fannin, G., & Brennan, T. (2015). *The Innocence of Oswald--50+ Years of Lies, Deception & Deceit in the Murders of President John F. Kennedy & Officer J.D. Tippit* (2nd edition). Current Pixel. ISBN: 978-0692532249.
- Foreign Relations of the United States*. (1996). National Security Policy, 1961-1963, Volume VIII, National Security Action Memorandum (NSAM) #55. Eds. David W. Mabon. (Washington: United States Government Printing Office, 1996), Document 32. <https://history.state.gov/historicaldocuments/frus1961-63v08/d32>
- Геополитика.ru (2017). *Putin: 95% of the world's terrorist attacks are orchestrated by the CIA*" <https://www.geopolitika.ru/en/news/putin-95-world-terrorist-attacks-are-made-cia> (9 April 2017).
- Gibson, D. (2000). *The Kennedy Assassination cover-up*. Kroshka. ISBN: 1-56072-727-6. https://books.google.com/books?id=7n_sF3PSvSAC&printsec=frontcover&source=gbs_ge_su_mmary_r&cad=0#v=onepage&q&f=false
- Howell, H.A. (November 1917). *The Law of Treason*. *Virginia Law Review*. 5 (2): 131-134. DOI:10.2307/1064036.
- Kennedy, J.F. (1963). *A Strategy of Peace*. Commencement Address at American University, Washington, DC. June 10, 1963. John F. Kennedy Presidential Library. <https://www.jfklibrary.org/archives/other-resources/john-f-kennedy-speeches/american-university-19630610>
- Kirkland, Allegra. (2019). *What We know about the 5 Meetings between Trump and Putin*. *Talking Points Memo*. <https://talkingpointsmemo.com/muckraker/what-we-know-trump-putin-meetings>
- Makinde, A. (2013). *General Lyman Lemnitzer: A Troubling Legacy*. *Academia.edu*. https://www.academia.edu/4025433/GENERAL_LYMAN_LEMNITZER_A_Troubling_Legacy
- McBride, Jessica. (2023). *E. Howard Hunt's JFK Assassination Confession: 5 Fast Facts You Need to Know*. News. *Heavy.com*. <https://heavy.com/news/2017/10/howard-hunt-jfk-assassination-e-diaries-kennedy/>
- Miatello, Alberto. (2013) *Physics and JFK assassination: Final evidence of a second sniper behind the stockade fence*. Alberto Miatello. *Academia.edu*. [NOTE: *Academia.edu* does not give URL links to articles on its site. Therefore, of the two files shown in Miatello's link (below), choose the one that says: "PHYSICS_JFK_Assassination-libre_2.pdf" (Not the "addendum" of January 2016.)] https://www.academia.edu/5036142/Physics_and_JFK_Assassination_Final_Evidence_of_a_Second_Sniper_Behind_the_Stockade_Fence_regularly_updated
- Moreorless. (2011). *Rafael Trujillo. Heroes & killers of the 20th Century*. *Wayback Machine*. <https://web.archive.org/web/20111115223630/http://www.moreorless.au.com/killers/trujillo.html>
- Morley, Jefferson. (2023). *New JFK File: DIA Destroyed All of Its Assassination Records*. *JFK Facts*. <https://jfkfacts.substack.com/p/new-jfk-file-dia-destroyed-all-of>
- Morton, R. (2018). *The Secret World of CIA Diplomats: Operating Undercover Abroad*. *Medium.com*. <https://spyauthor.medium.com/the-secret-world-of-cia-diplomats-operating-undercover-abroad-a558b72d252a>
- National Archives. (2016). *JFK Assassination Records*. 1979 House Select Committee on Assassinations (p. 147). <https://www.archives.gov/research/jfk/select-committee-report/part-1c.html#crime>
- Out of the Blank. (2022). *A conversation with Gary Fannin*. *Out of the Blank #1247*. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GO_iAtelr9w

- Fannin, G. (2022). Out of the Blank #1247. Conversation with Gary Fannin on the JFK assassination. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GO_iAtelr9w
- Police Department. (2023, accessed). Personnel Record for Roscoe Anthony White. University of North Texas Libraries, Dallas Texas, text, 1963-09-26/1965-10-07. <https://texashistory.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metapth340148/m1/7/>
- Police Department. (2023, accessed). Personnel Record for Roscoe Anthony White. University of North Texas Libraries, Dallas Texas, text, 1963-09-26/1965-10-07. <https://texashistory.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metapth340148/m1/23/zoom/?resolution=3&lat=2773.3009087300843&lon=659.5582467843631>
- Sanchez, D. (2016). *The Dulles Brothers and Their Legacy of Perpetual War*. Antiwar.com. https://original.antiwar.com/dan_sanchez/2016/02/29/dulles-brothers-legacy-perpetual-war/
- Shaw, D., & Moore, D. (2020). The Members of Congress who profit from war. *American Prospect*. <https://prospect.org/power/the-members-of-congress-who-profit-from-war/>
- Simkin, John. (2020). Roscoe White. The Assassination of JFK. Spartacus Educational. <https://spartacus-educational.com/JFKwhiteR.htm>
- State of the Nation. (2019). Charles P. Cabell: Deputy CIA Director Fired by President Kennedy. *State of the Nation*. <https://stateofthenation2012.com/?p=115688>
- Talbot, David. (2015). *The devil's chessboard: Allen Dulles, the CIA, and the rise of America's secret government*. Harper-Collins Publishing. ISBN: 978-006-227617-9.
- Thomas, Evan. (2013). *Ike's bluff: President Eisenhower's secret battle to save the world*. Back Bay Books. ISBN: 978-0316091039.
- US Senate. (1975). Assassination Plots Involving Foreign Leaders. Select Committee on Governmental Operations. <https://www.intelligence.senate.gov/sites/default/files/94465.pdf> and <https://www.archives.gov/files/research/jfk/review-board/report/arrb-final-report.pdf>
- Valentine, D., & Schall, L. (2017). The CIA: 70 Years of Organized Crime. Counter Punch. <https://www.counterpunch.org/2017/09/22/the-cia-70-years-of-organized-crime/>
- Weiss, H.F. (2008). Inside the CIA: Congo in the 1980s. *African Studies Review*, 51(2), 143-145.
- Weisberg, Harold (2015). White, Roscoe Anthony. Kennedy assassination. The Weisberg Archive, Hood College. (See page 17 of the first of the 149 uploads; his military training) *Internet Archive*. <https://archive.org/details/nsia-WhiteRoscoeAnthony/nsia-WhiteRoscoeAnthony/White%20Roscoe%20Anthony%200001/page/n16/mode/1up>
- Wilkes, D.E., Jr. (2017). Circumstances Undetermined: Dorothy Kilgallen and JFK's Murder. University of Georgia Law School. *Popular Media* (278). https://digitalcommons.law.uga.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1283&context=fac_pm

=====